Universiteit
Leiden
The Netherlands

African Studies Abstracts Online: number 33, 2011

Boin, M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

Citation
Boin, M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2011). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 33, 2011*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from https://hdl.handle.net/1887/16322

Version:	Not Applicable (or Unknown)
License:	Leiden University Non-exclusive license
Downloaded from:	https://hdl.handle.net/1887/16322

Note: To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 33, 2011

www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online

Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 33, 2011

Contents

Editorial policy iii
Geographical index 1
Subject index 3
Author index 7
Periodicals abstracted in this issue 14
Abstracts 18

Abstracts produced by
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands.

New features

Following recommendations from a survey among subscribers to the *ASA Online* mailing list in 2008/09, various improvements have been made to *ASA Online*. The navigation and search facilities have been enhanced and a link to full text has been included when available.

It is now possible to navigate within *ASA Online* directly
- from the table of contents to the corresponding page
- from an entry number in the subject and author indexes to the page where the bibliographic description and abstract can be found
- from the country name in the geographical index to the corresponding section of the abstracts and from the entry number to the page containing the bibliographic description and abstract
- from the bibliographic description via the ASCLink to the full text of an article or publication if available (subject to access restrictions)

Another new feature is the inclusion of descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus for each entry. Each descriptor is linked to a search query in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 60 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and the rest are German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese. Some 40 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the online catalogue of the ASC Library at http://opc-ascl.oclc.org/DB=3/LNG=EN/

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least three to four pages long and have been published in the past two years. In a few cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject if this is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile. Articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles

covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

Contents and arrangement

ASA Online is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 400 entries, numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa: Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa, and the Indian Ocean islands. There is also a general section for entries whose scope extends beyond Africa, as well as sections dealing with Africa and with sub-Saharan Africa as a whole. Within the regional sections, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication, generally including a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials. Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information, as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are included.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to entry number. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Entries included under more than one country heading are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears.

In addition, each issue of *ASA Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating the issues which have been covered. A list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

	abstract number
INTERNATIONAL	
General	1-8
AFRICA	
General	9-59
NORTHEAST AFRICA	
General	60
Ethiopia	61-68
Horn of Africa	69
Somalia	70-75
Sudan	76-78
AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA	
General	79-110
WEST AFRICA	
General	111-124
Burkina Faso	125-129
The Gambia	130
Ghana	131-140
Ivory Coast	141-143
Mali	144-148
Mauritania	149-150
Niger	151-154
Nigeria	155-177
Senegal	178-188
Sierra Leone	189-191
Togo	192-193
WEST CENTRAL AFRICA	
General	194
Angola	195-196
Cameroon	197-214
Chad	215
Congo (Brazzaville)	216-221
Congo (Kinshasa)	222-228
Gabon	229-230

Sao Tomé E Principe 231

EAST AFRICA
General 232-237
Kenya 238-246
Rwanda 247-252
Tanzania 253-261
Uganda 262-277

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA
General 278-281

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA
Malawi 282-285
Mozambique 286-289
Zambia 290-292
Zimbabwe 293-302

SOUTHERN AFRICA
General 303-305
Botswana 306-324
Lesotho 325-330
Namibia 331-335
South Africa 336-419
Swaziland 420

ISLANDS
General 421
Madagascar 422-423

A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums
349, 350, 353, 373, 374, 381, 419

scientific research; African studies
16, 62, 71, 86, 93, 141, 237, 249, 252, 299, 354, 418

information science; press & communications
31, 40, 43, 57, 58, 64, 92, 170, 172, 177, 208, 240, 244, 253, 282, 297, 313, 326, 350, 387, 405, 417, 419

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities
5, 6, 10, 12, 29, 42, 46, 72, 79, 108, 118, 136, 139, 144, 182, 190, 211, 265, 298

philosophy; world view; ideology
8, 14, 54, 102, 117

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems
5, 18, 45, 53, 73, 76, 80, 82, 85, 103, 110, 129, 134, 137, 154, 159, 220, 230, 231, 248, 250, 271, 287, 299, 325, 336, 339, 356, 360, 370, 376, 393, 401, 403, 404

social organization & structure; group & class formation
67, 96

minority groups; refugees
142, 263, 266

women's studies
11, 27, 38, 63, 160, 233, 238, 245, 247, 263, 276, 284, 331, 334, 338, 339, 343, 402

rural & urban sociology
84, 85, 95, 153, 423

migration; urbanization
6, 20, 24, 98, 105, 134, 140, 152, 203, 322

demography; population policy; family planning
180, 358

household & family
193, 329

D. Politics

general
3, 33, 49, 56, 84, 95, 109, 122, 222, 232, 300

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle
61, 72, 74, 75, 77, 80, 111, 115, 132, 147, 149, 157, 164, 176, 206, 213, 214, 239, 243, 244, 248, 251, 254, 257, 273, 278, 289, 296, 310, 313, 316, 319, 327, 336, 351, 352, 365, 378, 391, 394, 406, 412
foreign affairs; foreign policy
9, 17, 34, 41, 50, 62, 70, 123, 189, 195, 259, 317, 324, 333, 355, 363
international affairs; international organizations
52, 55, 69, 94, 116, 130, 156, 294

E. Economics
economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy
25, 51, 54, 145, 155, 166, 167, 198, 255, 261, 269, 279, 305, 330, 397
foreign investment; development aid
227, 398
finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance
109, 197, 235, 240, 269, 292, 341, 382, 399, 413
labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions
133, 140, 322, 323, 368, 369, 372
agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry
97, 128, 153, 183, 185, 203, 211, 302, 318, 359, 421
handicraft; industry; mining; oil
123, 157, 196, 360, 400
trade; transport; tourism
23, 116, 121, 137, 183, 304, 356, 392
industrial organization; cooperatives; management
131

F. Law
general
2, 30, 37, 39, 47, 59, 63, 68, 108, 112, 119, 160, 174, 197, 213, 233, 236, 245, 247, 263, 276, 278, 284, 285, 290, 291, 292, 316, 332, 334, 338, 388, 412, 420
international law
22, 32, 48, 88, 90, 119, 143, 242, 283
customary law
2, 245, 338

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology
education
20, 26, 28, 37, 66, 87, 100, 106, 138, 142, 163, 184, 200, 207, 216, 217, 225, 228, 274, 282, 321, 362, 364, 366, 377, 383, 384, 387, 407, 410, 414

H. Anthropology
general
13, 104, 135, 168, 192, 201, 221, 223, 238, 245, 246, 395, 421

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition
health services; medicine; hospitals
12, 15, 65, 81, 92, 101, 107, 135, 136, 168, 188, 200, 237, 241, 253, 258, 265, 268, 270, 277, 290, 315, 331, 343, 359, 362, 390, 407
psychiatry
15
food & nutrition
187

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography
rural & urban planning
113, 203, 264, 340, 379, 392
ecology
117, 151, 280, 318, 422
geography; geology; hydrology
60, 185, 220, 293, 386

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture
linguistics & language
7, 13, 178, 192, 204, 301, 321, 326, 384, 414
oral & written literature
1, 3, 21, 35, 36, 83, 89, 91, 102, 127, 165, 199, 202, 219, 224, 229, 262, 311, 344, 346, 347, 371, 411, 415, 416
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)
1, 35, 44, 104, 114, 148, 150, 158, 161, 179, 181, 186, 191, 205, 256, 267, 272, 288, 337, 361, 376, 408, 409
architecture
260

L. History/Biography
general
184, 212, 214, 348
up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)
4, 120, 300, 335, 367, 385, 411

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)
98, 99, 111, 114, 125, 146, 169, 171, 195, 210, 222, 239, 252, 254, 273, 289, 306, 307, 309, 312, 314, 320, 333, 342, 374, 380
biographies
147, 357

Adenikinju, Adeola, 155
Afouda, Alix Servais, 121
Ag Mohamed, Ibrahim, 111
Agossou, Noukpo, 113
Agyeman-Duah, Ivor, 9
Ahenda, Sewe-K', 10
Ahmed, Chanfi, 79
Aina, Diji, 163
Akingbulu, Akin, 172
Akinyeye, Yomi, 156
Akpabio, Emmanuel M., 157
Akpan, Nseabasi S., 157
Akuoko, Kofi Osei, 131
Alaka Alaka, Pierre, 197
Alarcão, Nuno, 231
Alegi, Peter, 336
Allen, Rika, 337
Amin, Aloysius Ajab, 198
Ampofo, Akosua Adomako, 11
André, Géraldine, 225
Appiah-Yeboah, Kwame, 140
Armstrong, Andrew H., 262
Arnfred, Signe, 11
Arthur, Peter, 132
Asaah, Augustine H., 27
Asigbo, Alex, 158
Assefa, Taye, 61
Atim, Patricia, 263
Atta-Asamoah, Andrews, 112
Atubi, Augustus O., 159
Augé, Axel Eric, 80
Augustin, Jean-Pierre, 45

Baines, Gary, 195
Bakare-Yusuf, Bibi, 160
Bakayev, Valeri V., 81
Baller, Susann, 82
Balule, Badala Tachilisa, 278
Bamba, Abou B., 141
Bamidele, Lanre, 161
Band, Landilani, 290
Banégas, Richard, 232
Bangura, Abdul Karim, 12
Banjo, Adewale, 279
Bastien, Sheri, 253
Batoma, Atoma, 192
Baumgardt, Ursula, 13, 83
Becerra, Sylvia, 145
Bekker, J.C., 338
Bello, Haruna, 325
Ben Arrous, Michel, 84
Bénit-Gbaffou, Claire, 85
Bennett, Bruce S., 306
Bennett, Jane, 339
Bentley, Kristina, 364
Berger, Laurent, 144
Berton-Ofoueme, Yolande, 216
Beucher, Benoît, 125
Beyers, Christiaan, 340
Bielders, Charles, 151
Binsbergen, Wim M.J. van, 14
Blaauw, Phillip, 368
Blachère, Jean-Claude, 1
Blignaut, Zelda, 341
Bolsmann, Chris, 336, 342
Boonzaaier, C.C., 338
Borne, Bart van den, 101
Bösl, Anton, 332
Botlhale, Emmanuel, 310
Braeckman, Colette, 222
Brandt, René, 15
Bray, Rachel, 343
Brito, Brigida Rocha, 231
Britwum, Akua O., 133
Bruijn, Mirjam de, 86
Busari, Dipo, 155
Byerley, Andrew, 264

Chabal, Patrick, 16
Chapman, Michael, 344

Chelpi-den Hamer, Magali, 142
Cheru, Fantu, 17
Chikozho, Claudious, 293
Chimanikire, Donald P., 87
Chipeta, George, 282
Chrétien, Jean-Pierre, 232
Coetzee, Ampie, 346
Coffy de Boisdeffre, Marie-Joseph, 88
Cole, Jennifer, 18
Cole, Ray, 307
Colin, Jean Philippe, 2
Coly, Augustin, 199
Cook, Christopher R., 189
Coovadia, Imraan, 347
Corkin, Lucy, 34

Daley, Elizabeth, 233, 247
Darby, Paul, 134
Darkoh, Michael, 304
Dawson, Marcelle, 110
Dawson, Sarah, 409
De Beer, Arnold S., 417
De Herdt, Tom, 225
De Jager, Karin, 349
De Klerk, Pieter, 348
Dean, Caroline Elizabeth, 349
Deckers, Jozef, 62
Deffo, Modeste, 200
Delas, Daniel, 89
Devisch, René, 223
Dewedi, Éric, 90
Dia, Amadou Hamath, 145
Diallo, Ibrahima, 178
Diop, Amadou, 113
Diop, Samba, 179
Dockney, Jonathan, 409
Dore-Weeks, Rachel, 247
Dorier, Élisabeth, 217
Draper, Peter, 280
Du Plessis, Theo, 414
Dubois, Jean-Luc, 198
Dunlop, Janine, 350
Duthé, Géraldine, 180
Duvenhage, André, 351
Dziewiecka, Malgorzata, 309

Ebiede, Tarila M., 166
Eldridge, Derek Allan, 131
Elliot, Ashley, 70
Elmore-Megan, Michael, 241
Endfield, Georgina, 265
Englert, Birgit, 233
Erinosho, Olayiwola A., 163
Eyisi, Joy, 21
Ezenwa-Ohaeto, Ngozi, 21

Fabiyi, Oluseyi, 85
Fegley, Randall, 76
Feliciano, José Fialho, 196
Ferreira, Rialize, 352
Ferrer, Stuart, 359
Feyissa, Dereje, 60
Feze, Yves-Abel, 91
Finlayson, Avenal, 353
Flintan, Fiona, 63
Fonkoua, Romuald, 3
Fonseca-Statter, Guilherme, 196
Foucher, Vincent, 181
Fouéré, Marie-Aude, 254
Francis, Dennis, 354
Friedman, Steven, 355
Fuller, Dorian Q., 421

Gangneron, Fabrice, 145
Gberevbie, Daniel Eseme, 164
Giampiccoli, Andrea, 356
Gibson, John, 22
Giliomee, Hermann, 357
Ginsburg, Carren, 358
Gnammankou, Dieudonné, 4

Gockel-Frank, Martina, 331
Godwyll, Francis Ebenezer, 92
Goerg, Odile, 114
Gossmann, Anita, 23
Gras, Pierre, 24
Gray, Lyndon, 359
Grebe, Jan, 294
Green, Louise, 360
Green, M. Christian, 108
Groes-Green, Christian, 287
Gros, Jean-Germain, 25
Gunner, Liz, 361
Gupta, Pamila, 393
Gupta, Rangan, 382
Gustafsson, Siv, 362

Haan, Leo J. de, 93
Habib, Adam, 363, 364, 365
Hagberg, Sten, 115
Hall, Martin, 366
Hamberger, Klaus, 193
Hamilton, Carolyn, 367
Harmse, Alet, 368
Hart, Carolyn, 165
Havnevik, Kjell J., 255
Hearn, Bruce, 235
Hemson, Crispin, 354
Herman, Hayley, 34
Hilhorst, Sean, 256
Hodge, Duncan, 369
Hoehne, Markus Virgil, 60, 71
Holm, John D., 310
Holzer, Georg-Sebastian, 70
Hoosen, Fazeela, 379
Horn, Nico, 332
Hove, Chenjerai, 36
Hyslop, Jonathan, 370

Ibaba, Ibaba Samuel, 166
Ibrahim, O.S., 94
Idemudia, Uwafiokun, 167
Igue, John O., 116
Ingelaere, Bert, 248
Isike, Christopher, 176
Isinika, Aida C., 255
Israel, Paolo, 288

Jacob, Jean-Pierre, 95
Jacobs, Daisy, 282
Jagne, Siga Fatima, 130
Joncheray, Mathilde, 217
Jong, Ferdinand de, 181,182
Juhé-Beaulaton, Dominique, 117

Kaiser, Tania, 266
Kalwij, Adriaan, 362
Kamper, G.D., 404
Kane, Ousmane, 118
Kanté, Allassane, 119
Kaschula, Russell H., 371
Kasule, Sam, 267
Keese, Alexander, 96
Kersting, Norbert, 296
Kevane, Michael, 77
Khamasi, Wanjiku, 238
Khelfaoui, Hocine, 26
Ki-Zerbo, Lazare, 84
Kibble, Steve, 75
Kim, Ronald, 97
Klaousen, Patrick, 80
Klepp, Knut-Inge, 253
Konadu, Kwasi, 135
Koné, Mamadou, 143
Kraak, Andre, 372
Kuhanen, Jan, 268
Kuhn, Rosemary, 373
Kuteesa, Florence, 269

Lafargue, Jérôme , 239
Langlois, Olivier, 201

Larsen, Kurt, 97
Laurent, Raphaël, 180
Le Meur, Pierre-Yves, 2, 95
Leach, Athol, 387
Lederer, Mary S., 311
Lefèvre, Gabriel, 421
Lenta, Margaret, 344, 374
Léonard, Eric, 2
Leopold, Mark, 98
Lephoto, Mope, 326
Lerato, Lerato, 326
Leshabari, Melkizedek T. , 253
Leutloff-Grandits, Carolin, 5
Levin, Tobe, 27
Levy, Daniel, 100
Likoti, Fako, 327
Lindner, Ulrike, 333
Little, Roger, 99
Lodamo, Berhanu, 64
Löfgren, Johanna, 270
Lucas, Taolo Boipuso, 312
Lüdemann, Winfried, 376
Luiz, John M., 377
Luling, Virginia, 71

Maalu-Bungi, Crispin, 224
Mabizela, Mahlubi, 100
Mabweazara, Hayes Mawindi, 297
MacAuslan, Patrick, 236
Machobane, Matsepo, 326
Mafeje, Archie, 378
Mafukidze, Jonathan K., 379
Magnavita, Sonja, 120
Mahaman, Malam Issa, 152
Maina, Grace, 271
Makgala, Christian John, 313, 314
Makhetha, Masilo Philemon, 305
Malinga, Tumani, 315
Mallart Guimera, Lluís, 229
Mamdani, Mahmood, 28
Manga, Lionel, 202
Manson, Andrew, 380
Manwa, Haretsebe, 304
Manyawu, Andrew Tichaenzana, 298
Mapara, Jacob, 301
Marchal, Roland, 72
Marques, Joana, 231
Martens, Pim, 133
Martin-Granel, Nicolas, 202, 219
Maseko, Thulani, 420
Matibini, Patrick, 291
Maundeni, Zibani, 316
Mazrui, Ali Al'Amin, 29
Mbemba-Souebelet, Dave Evrad, 216
Mbenga, Bernard, 367, 380
Mbirimi, Ivan, 280
Mbonu, Ngozi C., 101
Mbouopda, David, 91
Merolla, Daniela, 86
Mezmur, Benyam D., 30, 283
Mfumbusa, Bernadin F., 31
Mgadla, Part T., 317
Mhina, A., 257
Mitha, Sara, 381
Mmopelwa, G., 318
Mnyongani, Freddy D., 32
Modo, I.V.O., 168
Modzinou, Yao, 4
Mohr, Adam, 136
Mokoena, Thabo M., 382
Mokopakgosi, Brian T., 319
Molefi, Rodgers K.K., 320
Moll, Michiel, 383
Molla, Mitike, 65
Moodley, Dianna Lynette, 384
Morapedi, Setumile, 321
Morapedi, Wazha G., 322
Morawczynski, Olga, 240
Mordi, Emmanuel Nwafor, 169
Morrow, Sean, 364

Morton, Fred, 385
Moseley, William G., 43
Mostert, Andre, 371
Mostert, Janneke, 282
Mounkaila, Harouna, 153
Moupou, Moïse, 203
Mouser, Bruce L., 190
Moussa, Tijani A. Malam, 121
Mpolokeng, T., 318
Muiu, Mueni wa, 33
Mulo Farenkia, Bernard, 204
Mupedziswa, Rodreck, 315
Murdoch, H. Adlai, 102
Mushengyezi, Aaron, 272
Mutasa, Davie E., 301
Muzvidziwa, Victor Ngonidzashe, 299
Mwenda, Kenneth K., 292

N'diaye, Sidi, 149
Naidu, Sanusha, 34
Nauright, John, 356
Ndawouo, Martine Fandio, 205
Ndiaye, Christiane, 35
Ndibe, Okey, 36
Ndima, Dial Dayana, 388
Ndjio, Basile, 206
Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J., 300
Ndue, Paul N., 122
Ndulo, Muna, 37
Nealer, Eric, 386
Neimark, Benjamin D., 422
Newbury, David, 249
Ngaïde, Abderrahmane, 150
Ngambi, Hellicy, 38
Ngulube, Patrick, 387
Ngumbi, Elizabeth Kaluki, 92
Ngwe, Luc, 207
Nieman, Marietha, 411
Nincic, Donna, 103
Ninot, Olivier, 183
Njau, Bernard, 258
Nkomo, Stella M., 38
Nononsi, Aristide, 39
Ntarangwi, Mwenda, 241
Ntlama, Nomthandazo, 388
Nwaozuzu, Uche-Chinemere, 104
Nwuke, Kasirim, 66
Nyabola, H. Nanjala, 242
Nyamnjoh, Francis B., 208
Nyasani, Evalyne, 390
Nyassogbo, Kwami Gabriel, 113
Nyota, Shumirai, 301

Oba, Gufu, 67
Obasi, Isaac N., 323
Obi, C.I., 17
Obijiofor, Levi, 170
Ocholla, Dennis N., 40
Ochonu, Moses, 171
Odimegwu, Ike, 21
Ofouémé-Berton, Yolande, 220
Ohene-Konadu, Kofi, 131
Ojebode, Ayobami, 172
Okhomina, Stephen, 163
Olofin, Sam, 155
Omeje, Kenneth, 41
Ondari-Okemwa, Ezra, 243
Onokala, Patience C., 159
Onuoha, Freedom C., 73
Onuoha, Godwin, 123
Onyancha, Omwoyo Bosire, 237
Ortmann, Gerald, 359
Otieno, Nicholas, 42
Otieno, Wycliffe, 100
Otiso, Kefa M., 43
Ouédraogo, Albert, 127

Pallotti, Arrigo, 259
Pannenborg, Arnold, 137
Papaioannou, P. Julie, 44

Parsons, Neil, 324
Peleikis, Anja, 5
Pérouse de Montclos, Marc-Antoine, 105
Perrot, Sandrine , 273
Peters, Pauline E., 284
Peyroux, Élisabeth, 85
Pickover, Michele, 391
Pienaar, J.J., 392
Pison, Gilles, 180
Plancke, Carine, 221
Poncelet, Marc, 225
Posel, Deborah, 393
Pottier, Annelise, 45
Prah, Mansah, 138
Prestholdt, Jeremy, 191
Prevost, Gary, 394
Prins, Frans E., 395

Quarcoo, S. Chartey, 174

Raga, Kishore, 386
Rakotonarivo, Andonirina, 423
Raymaekers, Paul, 210
Reyntjens, Filip, 249
Rich, Jeremy M., 230
Riot, Thomas, 250
Robert, Élodie, 128
Robins, Steven, 403
Rodet, Marie, 146
Rogerson, Christian M., 397, 398
Ross, Robert, 367
Roth, Claudia, 129
Roulon-Doko, Paulette, 13, 83
Ruppel, Oliver C., 334

Saavedra, Martha, 50, 82
Sabar, Galia, 6
Salpeteur, Matthieu, 211
Santedi Kinkupu, Léonard, 46
Santos, Ana Margarida, 289
Schaling, Eric, 399
Schenck, Rinie, 368
Schirmer, Stefan, 400
Schroeder, Richard A., 422
Schulz, Manfred, 227
Scodellaro, Claire, 401
Seck, Ibrahima, 184
Seck, Mangoné, 7
Seignobos, Christian, 212
Sesanti, Simphiwe, 402
Shava, Soul, 302
Shepherd, Nick, 403
Shezi, Mhlukanisi, 387
Sicherman, Carol, 274
Simon, Okolo Ben, 47
Sinclair, Dean, 260
Singh, Sandhiya, 48
Skalník, Peter, 16
Skjerdal, Terje S., 64
Sloth-Nielsen, Julia, 30
Smith, Helen, 390
Smith, Janet Gretchen, 243
Somerville, Keith, 244
Sosovele, Hussein, 261
Soulé, Bio Goura, 121
Sow, Alioune, 147
Sow, Ibrahima, 8
Ssali, Sarah N., 245
Stefanson, Blandine, 148
Sterberg, Erna, 390
Steyn, M.G., 404
Stilwell, Christine, 405
Stith, Charles R., 49
Strauss, Julia C., 50
Strelitz, Larry Nathan, 297
Stroh, Alexander, 251
Suttner, Raymond, 406
Sy, Oumar, 185
Sylla, Abdou, 186

Tamale, Sylvia, 276
Tambulasi, Richard I.C., 285
Tanga, Pius T., 329
Tchouate Heteu, Pépin, 51
Temilola, Segun, 163
Thaver, Beverley, 106
Thelen, Tatjana, 5
Theron, Linda, 407
Theus, Florian, 97
Thomas, Kylie, 408
Thomas, Lynn M., 18
Tieku, Thomas Kwasi, 52
Tiki, Waktole, 67
Togolo, Odile, 213
Tomaselli, Keyan G., 409
Tonda, Joseph, 202
Tope, Omotayo Olatubosun, 53
Tsékénis, Émile, 214
Tsikoane, Tumelo, 330
Twesiime-Kirya, Monica, 277

Ukhun, Christopher E., 54
Umuhoza, Claudine, 247
Uzodike, Ufo Okeke, 176

Valentin, Manuel, 187
Van Eeden, E.S., 410
Van Eyden, Renée, 382
Van den Bossche, Peter, 107
Van der Vyver, Johan D., 108
Van der Walt, Thomas, 411
Van der Westhuizen, Johann, 412
Vasseur, Patricia, 188
Venbrux, Eric, 14
Verhoef, Grietjie, 413
Verhoef, Maria Magdalena, 414
Verhoeven, Harry, 74
Vickerman, Rosemary, 109
Vidal, Claudine, 252
Vidal, Laurent, 188
Viljoen, Hein, 415
Viljoen, Louise, 416
Vinck, Honoré, 228
Visser, Gustav, 392
Vreÿ, Francois, 69
Vries, Nanne K. de, 101

Walls, Michael, 75
Wambua, Paul Musili, 55
Wandji K., Jérôme Francis, 56
Wasamba, Peter, 246
Wasserman, Herman, 417
Weintroub, Jill, 418
Werz, Bruno E.J.S., 335
White, Robert A., 57, 58
Wood, Mandy, 419
Worku, Seble, 362
Wuaku, Albert Kafui, 139

Yeboah, Muriel Adjubi, 140
Yeo, Stanley, 59
Yeshanew, Sisay Alemahu, 68
Youngstedt, Scott M., 154
Yusha'u, Muhammad Jameel, 177

Zeilig, Leo, 110
Zewde, Bahru, 61
Zidouemba, Dominique Hado, 8
Zinsou-Klassou, Kossiwa, 116

Africa Spectrum = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg
Vol. 45, no. 1 (2010)
Africa today = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN
Vol. 56, no. 2 (2009/10)
African anthropologist = ISSN 1024-0969. - Yaoundé
Vol. 13, no. 1/2 (2006)
African communication research = ISSN 1821-6544. - Mwanza
Vol. 1, no. 1 (2008); vol. 1, no. 2 (2008) vol. 1, no. 3 (2008)
African geographical review = ISSN 1937-6812. - Saint Paul, MN
Vol. 28 (2009)
African historical review = ISSN 1753-2523. - Pretoria
Vol. 42, no. 2 (2009); vol. 42, no. 1 (2010)
African human rights law journal = ISSN 1609-073x. - Lansdowne
Vol. 8, no. 2 (2008)
African journal of AIDS research = ISSN 1608-5906. - Grahamstown
Vol. 8, no. 2 (2009)
African journal of international affairs = ISSN 0850-7902. - Dakar
Vol. 11, no. 2 (2008)
African performance review = ISSN 1753-5964. - London
Vol. 3, no. 1 (2009)
African security review = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria
Vol. 18, no. 3 (2009); vol. 18, no. 4 (2009)
African studies = ISSN 0002-0184. - Abingdon
Vol. 68, no. 3 (2009)
African Studies quarterly = ISSN 1093-2658. - Gainesville, FL
Vol. 10, no. 1 (2008/09); vol. 10, no. 2/3 (2008/09)
Afrika Zamani = ISSN 0850-3079. - Dakar
No. 15/16 (2007/08)
Autrepart = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris
No. 53 (2010); no. 54 (2010); no. 55 (2010)

Botswana notes and records = ISSN 0525-5090. - Gaborone
Vol. 39 (2008)
Bulletin des séances / Académie royale des sciences d'outre-mer = ISSN 0001-4176. - Bruxelles
Vol. 54, no. 3 (2008); vol. 54, no. 4 (2008)

Cahiers africains d'administration publique = ISSN 0007-9588. - Tanger
No. 71 (2008)

Cahiers d'études africaines = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris
Vol. 50, cah. 197 (2010)
Cahiers d'Outre-Mer = ISSN 0373-5834. - Bordeaux
Vol. 63, no. 249 (2010); vol. 63, no. 250 (2010)
Canadian journal of African studies = ISSN 0008-3968. - Toronto
Vol. 44, no. 1 (2010)
Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa = ISSN 0010-4051. - Pretoria
Vol. 41, no. 3 (2008)
Critical arts = ISSN 0256-0046. - Abingdon [etc.]
Vol. 23, no. 2 (2009); vol. 23, no. 3 (2009)
Current writing = ISSN 1013-929x. - Durban
Vol. 21, no. 1/2 (2009)

East African journal of peace & human rights = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala
Vol. 15, no. 1 (2009)
Ecquid novi = ISSN 0256-0054. - Wisconsin
Vol. 30, no. 2 (2009)
Éthiopiques = ISSN 0850-2005. - Dakar
No. 83 (2009)
Études littéraires africaines = ISSN 0769-4563. - Metz
No. 29 (2010)
Études océan Indien = ISSN 0246-0092. - Paris
No. 42/43 (2009)

Innovation = ISSN 1025-8892. - Scottsville
No. 39 (2009)
International journal of African renaissance studies = ISSN 1818-6874. - Abingdon
Vol. 4, no. 1 (2009)

Journal des africanistes = ISSN 0399-0346. - Paris
T. 79, fasc. 1 (2009); t. 79, fasc. 2 (2009)
Journal of African cultural studies = ISSN 1369-6815. - Abingdon [etc.]
Vol. 21, no. 2 (2009)
Journal of African cinemas = ISSN 1754-9221. - Bristol
Vol. 1, no. 2 (2009)
Journal of eastern African studies = ISSN 1753-1055. - Abingdon
Vol. 3, no. 3 (2009); vol. 4, no. 1 (2010)
Journal of higher education in Africa = ISSN 0851-7762. - Dakar
Vol. 5, no. 2/3 (2007); vol. 6, no. 1 (2008); vol. 6, no. 2/3 (2008); vol. 7, no. 1/2 (2009)

Journal of Namibian studies = ISSN 1863-5954. - Essen
No. 6 (2009)
Journal of religion in Africa = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden
Vol. 39, no. 4 (2009)
Journal of social development in Africa = ISSN 1012-1080. - Harare
Vol. 24, no. 1 (2009)

New contree. - Vanderbylpark
No. 56 (2008)
Nordic journal of African studies. - Uppsala
Vol. 18, no. 1 (2009); vol. 18, no. 3 (2009); vol. 18, no. 4 (2009)

Penant = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris
Année 120, no. 871 (2010)
Politeia = ISSN 0256-8845. - Pretoria
Vol. 28, no. 1 (2009)
Politikon = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon
Vol. 36, no. 1 (2009)
Politique africaine = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris
No. 118 (2010)
Présence africaine = ISSN 0032-7638. - Paris
No. 178 (2008)

Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]
Vol. 41, no. 1 (2010)
Review of Southern African studies = ISSN 1024-4190. - Roma, Lesotho
Vol. 12, no. 1/2 (2008)

Social dynamics = ISSN 0253-3952. - Abingdon
Vol. 34, no. 1 (2008); vol. 34, no. 2 (2008)
South African journal of economics = ISSN 0038-2280. - Oxford
Vol. 77, no. 4 (2009)
South African journal of international affairs. - Abingdon
Vol. 16, no. 2 (2009)
South African journal of libraries and information science = ISSN 0256-8861. - Boordfontein
Vol. 75, no. 1 (2009)

Tydskrif vir geesteswetenskappe = ISSN 0041-4751. - Arcadia
Jg. 49, nr. 4 (2009)

Tydskrif vir letterkunde = ISSN 0041-476X. - Pretoria
Jg. 46, nr. 2 (2009)

Urban forum = ISSN 1015-3802. - Dordrecht
Vol. 20, no. 4 (2009)

Zambia law journal = ISSN 1027-7862. - Lusaka
Vol. 40 (2009)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Blachère, Jean-Claude
"Jeter un pont sur l'abîme ...": Senghor et la critique littéraire / Jean-Claude Blachère - In: *Éthiopiques:* (2009), no. 83, p. 37-48.
ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; literary criticism; culture contact.

La présente étude se penche sur un aspect moins étudié de l'œuvre de Léopold Sédar Senghor, celui de la critique littéraire et esthétique. Elle examine la méthode de Senghor, sa pratique, et questionne ses présupposés. Il semble que, pour Senghor, la critique soit un art de création, la recherche de l'Universel en ce que les cultures entretiennent des similitudes "essentielles" dans l'unité de la condition humaine, et aboutisse à l'enfantement d'un monde nouveau. Dans sa volonté de jeter des ponts et de faire ressortir le "métissage", justification de tous contacts de cultures, Senghor préconise cependant une "relecture négro-africaine" des œuvres de la littérature mondiale. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

2 Colin, Jean Philippe
Les politiques d'enregistrement des droits fonciers : du cadre légal aux pratiques locales / sous la dir. de Jean-Philippe Colin, Pierre-Yves Le Meur & Eric Léonard. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2009. - 534 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 2811103112
ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Ethiopia; Madagascar; land law; land reform; land registration; land tenure; decentralization; conference papers (form); 2006.

L'importance de la question foncière est reconnue dans le champ des politiques de développement et dans celui de la recherche, car les enjeux sont multiples. Un axe fort concerne la reconnaissance des droits des familles et des communautés rurales dont les terres sont gouvernées sous un régime dit "coutumier". Depuis le début des années 1990, cet objectif a généré une importante ingénierie institutionnelle, à travers la reproduction de textes légaux et de programmes d'enregistrement des droits fonciers dans les pays du Sud. Le présent ouvrage, en privilégiant l'angle des enjeux politiques, rassemble des travaux présentés à un colloque international en mai 2006 à Montpellier. Titres des études concernant l'Afrique: Conceptions des droits fonciers, récits de politiques publiques et controverses: les Plans fonciers ruraux en Afrique de l'Ouest (Philippe Lavigne Delville) - La loi de 1998 sur le domaine rural dans l'histoire des politiques foncières en Côte d'Ivoire:

la politique des transferts de droits entre "autochtones" et "étrangers" en zone forestière (Jean-Pierre Chauveau) - La réorganisation agraire et foncière au Burkina Faso, 1984-2004: vingt ans de décalage entre cadre légal et pratiques locales (Bernard Tallet) - "Une brousse connue ne peut pas bouffer un fils de la terre!": droits sur la terre et sociologie du développement dans le cadre d'une opération de sécurisation foncière (Ganzourgou, Burkina Faso) (Jean-Pierre Jacob) - Le Plan foncier rural au Bénin: connaissance, reconnaissance et participation (Honorat Edja, Pierre-Yves Le Meur) - Certification foncière en Éthiopie: processus et impact initial (Klaus Deininger, Daniel Ayalew Ali, Stein Holden, Jaap Zevenbergen) - Décentralisation de la gestion des terres à Madagascar: processus, enjeux et perspectives d'une nouvelle politique foncière (André Teyssier, Rivo Andrianirina Ratsialonana, Ramy Razafindralambo, Yolande Razafindrakoto). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

3 Fonkoua, Romuald

Nouveaux horizons politiques : Césaire/Obama = New political horizons : Césaire/Obama / [avec contrib. par Romuald Fonkoua ... et al.]. - Paris : Présence africaine, 2008. - 212 p. ; 23 cm. - (Présence africaine, ISSN 0032-7638 ; no. 178 (2008)) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 9782708708006
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; United States; Caribbean; Negritude.

L'élection de Barack Obama à la présidence des États-Unis a représenté pour le monde noir une avancée sans précédent, en particulier sur le plan symbolique. Les contributions (en français et en anglais) de ce numéro reviennent sur cet événement à la lumière des espoirs et des idéaux exprimés par le mouvement de la Négritude, et ceci plus particulièrement dans la première partie du numéro. Auteurs des contributions dans la première partie: Romuald Fonkoua, Marc-Vincent Howlett, Jean Bernabé, Véronique Tadjo, Tanella Boni, Martial Ze Belinga, Mamoussé Diagne, Lansiné Kaba. La deuxième partie rassemble des textes d'hommage à Aimé Césaire, un des pères de la Négritude (Auteurs: Amady Aly Dieng, Henri Lopes, Sylvie Argondico, Pierre Amrouche). Dans cette même partie, Patrick Itoua traite du Malgache Jacques Rabemananjara (1913-2005), qui est un père oublié de la Négritude, et Niyi Osundare rappelle l'influence de l'artiste et prêtresse yoruba Susanne Wenger, alias Adunni Olorisa (1915-2009) sur les artistes au Nigeria. La troisième partie rassemble des articles plus littéraire touchant à la question noire et aux séquelles du problème colonial (par Roland Colin), et plus spécialement en évoquant des figures telles qu'Aimé Césaire et de Toussaint Louverture (par Aliko Songolo, Buata B. Malela, Lilian Pestre de Almeida, Justin Bisanswa); elle comprend aussi une étude sur V.Y. Mudimbe de Kasereka Kavwahirehi. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

4 Gnammankou, Dieudonné

Les Africains et leurs descendants en Europe avant le XXe siècle : actes du colloque international, 8-10 décembre 2005, Salle D 31, Maison de la Recherche, Université de

Toulouse-Le Mirail / organisé [et] éd. par la Maison de l'Afrique à Toulouse, (La M.A.T.) ; [sous la dir. de Dieudonné Gnammankou & Yao Modzinou]. - Toulouse : MAT Éditions, cop. 2008. - 419 p. : foto's, ill., krt. ; 26 cm. - (Collection essais historiques. Série histoire des Africains en Europe ; 1) - Onderaan de titelpg.: Ce colloque est la première étape d'un projet d'exposition portant le même titre, intégré dans le thème de recherche "Les Africains et leurs descendants en Europe" initié par la Maison de l'Afrique à Toulouse (La M.A.T.). - Bibliogr.: p. 381-403. - Met bijl., index, noten.
ISBN 2953120904
ASC Subject Headings: Europe; history; slavery; slaves; Africans; Blacks; racism; culture contact; conference papers (form); 2005.

Le présent ouvrage consiste en les Actes d'un colloque international (8-10 décembre 2005 à Toulouse (France) sur la présence africaine en Europe avant le XXe siècle, en quatre parties: 1) Permanence de la présence africaine en Europe; 2) Des acteurs de l'histoire européenne; 3) Esclavage, racisme, religion; 4) Identité, représentations, documentation. 1) Cette section traite de la place des Africains dans l'histoire de l'Europe depuis l'Antiquité (Rome, Crète), y compris les "Maures" noirs au service des princes allemands de l'époque baroque. Auteurs: Lucia Chiavola Birnbaum, Dieudonné Gnammankou, Kate Lowe, Peter Martin, Runoko Rashidi. 2) Principalement sur des personnages d'origine africaine connus pour avoir joué un rôle proéminent dans l'histoire de l'Europe. Auteurs: Leonid Arinshtein, John K. Brackett, Adela Fábregas, John H. McClendon, James Walvin. 3) Cette partie aborde plus particulièrement la question de l'esclavage, de la traite et de la manumission dans divers pays d'Europe, dont plus spécialement le Portugal et la France. Auteurs: Antonio de Almeida Mendes, Giovanna Fiume, Maurice Guimendego, Julio Izquierdo Labrado, Marcel Koufinkana, Didier Lahon, Anna Pereira. 4) Dans cette partie, il est surtout question d'images et de normes dans le contexte du contact des cultures. Auteurs: Tomi Adeaga, Allison Blakely, Yacouba Cissé, Sylviane Diouf, Patrick Manning. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

5 Leutloff-Grandits, Carolin
Social security in religious networks : anthropological perspectives on new risks and ambivalences / ed. by Carolin Leutloff-Grandits, Anja Peleikis and Tatjana Thelen. - New York : Berghahn Books, 2009. - VII, 238 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 9781845455767
ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; Malawi; Uganda; social security; religion; social networks; conference papers (form); 2005.

This volume developed from the conference 'Social security in religious networks' which was held at the Max PLanck Institute for Social Anthropology, 10-11 November 2005 in Halle/Saale, Germany. In an effort to understand the ambivalent character of social security

in religious networks, five layers of social security are distinguished: ideological notions, institutional provision, social relationships between recipients and providers, social security practices, and social and economic consequences. The chapters are grouped around the themes of 1) the response of religious networks to new risks, 2) the ambivalence of 'religious gifting', and 3) transnational networking. The following chapters deal particularly with Africa: When AIDS becomes part of the (Christian) family: dynamics between kinship and religious networks in Uganda (Catrine Christiansen); Questioning social security in the study of religion in Africa: the ambiguous meaning of the gift in African Pentecostalism and Islam (Mirjam de Bruijn en Rijk van Dijk); and 'Church shopping' in Malawi: acquiring multiple resources in urban Christian networks (Barbara Rohegger). [ASC Leiden abstract]

6 Sabar, Galia

Witchcraft and concepts of evil amongst African migrant workers in Israel / Galia Sabar - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2010), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 110-141.

ASC Subject Headings: Israel; Africans; witchcraft; immigrants; migrant workers; popular beliefs.

Based on qualitative research methodologies, this article focuses on exploring and analysing notions of witchcraft and evil amongst African migrant labourers in Israel in the midst of threatening deportation and harsh economics in the 2000s. The analysis suggests that juxtaposing family, money problems, social tension, stress, and witchcraft is significant in understanding the role of witchcraft, evil forces, and malicious spirits in the way African migrants experience the modern world. Finally, the article explores how African migrants incorporated local Jewish religious powers into their understanding of evil and witchcraft, thus expanding the discourse on belief systems in the context of transnational migration, globalization and modernity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

7 Seck, Mangoné

Léopold Sédar Senghor, 'dyâli' immortel de la francophonie ou éloge d'une certaine idée de la langue française / Mangoné Seck - In: *Éthiopiques:* (2009), no. 83, p. 59-82.

ASC Subject Headings: world; French-speaking Africa; Senegal; France; francophonie; culture contact; writers.

Africain sorti de l'université française, Léopold Sédar Senghor a joué un rôle exceptionnel dans la défense de la langue française et de la Francophonie au vingtième siècle, c'est ce que la présente étude entend démontrer. L'auteur soulève la question de savoir pour quelles raisons l'ancien président de la République du Sénégal a pensé devoir, au prix et au mépris de certaines protestations, s'investir dans la défense d'une langue étrangère à son pays et qui, de surcroît, est celle d'une ancienne puissance coloniale en Afrique. L'article pose aussi la question de savoir quels sont l'avenir et la valeur du message

humaniste de L'éopold Sédar Senghor, et présente Senghor comme chantre ('dyali', poète) de certaines valeurs universelles issues du dialogue et de la rencontre des cultures. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

8 Sow, Ibrahima

Le destin : problématique, sens, représentations ... / éd. Ibrahima Sow et Dominique Hado Zidouemba. - Dakar : Observatoire de l'Imaginaire, [2008]. - 105 p. : fig., foto's. ; 25 cm. - (Actes de la table ronde, ISSN 0850-8208) - Omslagtitel. - Samedi 20 janvier 2007, Amphithéâtre de l'EBAD, Université Cheikh Anta Diop de Dakar (UCAD). - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; philosophy; world view; future; conference papers (form); 2007.

Cet ouvrage réunit les textes de communications présentées à l'occasion d'une table ronde sur le sujet du destin, du hasard et du libre vouloir de l'individu, abordé d'un point de vue scientifique, philosophique et religieux (Dakar, 20 janvier 2007). Titres: Les incertitudes du destin en physique quantique (Ahmadou Wagué) - Les représentations sénégalaises du destin (Ibrahima Sow) - Destin et christianisme (Abbé Léon Diouf) - Destin et islam (Abdoul Aziz Kébé) - Destin et philosophie (Ramatoulaye Diagne) - Imaginaire romanesque et destin dans la littérature africaine écrite (Mamadou Bâ). Les textes des contributions sont suivis de ceux des questions du public et des réponses des conférenciers. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

AFRICA

GENERAL

9 Agyeman-Duah, Ivor

Assessing George W. Bush's Africa policy and suggestions for Barack Obama and African leaders / Ivor Agyeman-Duah ... [et al.]. - Bloomington, IN : iUniverse Inc, cop. 2009. - XII, 287 p. : tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 257-283. - Met noten.

ISBN 1440154546

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; Southern Africa; Sahel; Ghana; Kenya; Liberia; Sudan; international relations; foreign policy; 2000-2009.

This second volume in a series examing relations between Africa and the United States examines the presidencies of George W. Bush (in office from 20 January 2001 to 20 January 2009), who enjoyed considerable popularity in Africa (according to the Pew Foundations Global Attitudes Project, Bush's approval rates in Africa average around 80 percent). The essays contained in it are: A historical review of United States-African relations during the presidency of George W. Bush (Peter A. Dumbuya); United States

Africa Command (Jack Mangala); The "War on Terrorism" (Abdul Karim Bangura); Africa Education Initiative (Ishmael I. Munene); Environmental policy (Iheanyi N. Osondu); African Growth and Opportunity Act (Kelly Harris); Emergency plan for AIDS relief (J-P Afam Ifedi); Southern Africa and the prospects of genetically modified organisms ending hunger (Walter W. Hill); Fighting terrorism in the Horn of Africa and the Sahel (Guy Martin); United States foreign policy toward Kenya (Mueni was Muiu); Liberia stabilization policy (George Klay Kieh, Jr.); Development assistance and the Millenium Challenge Account in Ghana (Ivor Agyeman-Duah); and The religious and humanitarian crisis in the Sudan (Ngozi C. Kamalu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

10 Ahenda, Sewe-K'

The Church in Africa in service to reconciliation, justice, and peace : in the light of the Second Special Assembly for Africa of the Synod of Bishops : the proceedings of the 10th Interdisciplinary Theological Session (2008) / ed. Sewe K'Ahenda. - Nairobi : Publications Department, Catholic University of Eastern Africa, 2008. - XXIII, 388 p. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9966909575

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Catholic Church; synods; conference papers (form); 2008.

This volume is a collection of the papers given during the Tenth Interdisciplinary Theological Session (2008) at the Catholic University of Eastern Africa (CUEA), Nairobi, Kenya. After a Welcome Address by John Maviiri, Opening Remarks by Clement Majawa and a Keynote Address by Cardinal Zubeir Wako, Archbishop of Khartoum, papers were given on the efficacy of the Synod of Bishops, discrimination, traditional religions, social justice, reconciliation and various theological aspects of the role of the Roman Catholic church in East Africa. The contributors, the majority of them staff members of CUEA, are: Janus Urbanxzyk (Papal Nuncio to Kenya), Pius Rutechura, Joseph Kato, Juvenalis Baitu, John M. Kyule, Mumma Martinon, Paul Chummar Chittilappilly, Joseph Ekomwa, Menanga Kizito Yves, George Cheboryot, Emmanuel B. Mutabazi, Joseph Ettorri, Fredrick Otieno Omollo, Faustin Kamugisha, Lonema Fabien, Paulino Mondo and Francis, Cardinal Arinze. The concluding remarks are by Clement Majawa and the closing words by Paul A. Ogula. [ASC Leiden abstract]

11 Ampofo, Akosua Adomako

African feminist politics of knowledge : tensions, challenges, possibilities / ed. by Akosua Adomako Ampofo and Signe Arnfred. - Uppsala : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 2009. - 232 p. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9789171066626

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; feminism; research; financing; sociology of knowledge.

The first aim of this book is to create space in which feminists can manoeuvre in the troubled seas of donor agencies, universities, and governmental and non-governmental organizations. Its second purpose is to introduce some much needed analysis to disentangle dilemmas, tensions, challenges and possibilities in feminist research activism. These goals are elucidated in the Introduction: Feminist politics of knowledge by Signe Arnfred (Denmark) and Akosua Adomako Ampofo (Ghana). The volume has eight other contributions: One who has truth - she has strength: the feminist activist inside and outside the academy in Ghana by Akosua Adomako Ampofo; Connections to research: the Southern African network of higher education institutions challenging sexual harassment/sexual violence, 1996-2001 by Jane Bennett (South Africa); Reflections of a feminist scholar-activist in Nigeria by Charmaine Pereira (based in Abuja); Advocacy for women's reproductive and sexual health and rights in Africa: between the devil and the deep blue sea by Adetoun Ilumoka (focus on Nigeria); Critical feminism in Mozambique: situated in the context of our experience as women, academics and activists by Isabel Maria Casimiro and Ximena Andrade; Disappearing dodos? Reflections on women and academic freedom based on experiences in Ghana and the United States by Nancy Lundgren and Mansah Prah; Doing women's studies: problems and prospects for researchers and activists in Nigeria by Nkoli N. Ezumah; and Discursive challenges for African feminisms by Desiree Lewis (South Africa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

12 Bangura, Abdul Karim

HIV/AIDS in Africa: majority Muslim versus non-Muslim States / Abdul Karim Bangura - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2006), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 91-113 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; AIDS; Islam.

This article examines the role of Islam in curbing the spread of one of the world's severest problems, the HIV/AIDS epidemic, notably in Africa. While African countries with a non-majority Muslim population have an average HIV/AIDS infection rate of 11.2 percent, countries with a majority Muslim population (i.e. more than 50 percent) have an average infection rate of about 1.6 percent. The article aims to explain this difference through a triangulative analysis of statistical data, the teachings of the Koran and the Hadith, and a literature review. The major focus is the five pillars of Islam and the (sexual) lifestyle practised by Muslims. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

13 Baumgardt, Ursula

L'expression de l'espace dans les langues africaines I / [dossier] sous la dir. d'Ursula Baumgardt et Paulette Roulon-Doko - In: *Journal des africanistes:* (2009), t. 79, fasc. 1, p. 7-174 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Algeria; Cameroon; Central African Republic; Chad; Democratic Republic of Congo; Mali; Nigeria; Zambia; space; boundaries; Tuareg languages; Tuareg; Ngbandi

languages; Gbaya language; Gbaya (Cameroon, Central African Republic, Congo Brazzaville, Democratic Republic of Congo); Tupuri language; Tupuri; Bwa; Igbo language; Igbo; Bemba language; Bemba.

Cette première partie du dossier réalisé dans le cadre de recherches sur le thème "Language, langues et cultures d'Afrique noire" est consacrée aux "Approches ethnolinguistique et cognitive de la notion d'espace". Il s'agit de s'interroger sur la notion d'espace dans plusieurs langues africaines. Les huit études qui constituent ce dossier illustrent la spécificité de chacune des langues. Elles soulignent l'importance qu'il faut accorder à la notion de frontière ou de limite, et dégager la place de l'autre dans un espace donné. Titres des contributions: "Quand le cheval de l'Est rencontre le cheval de l'Ouest...", approche ethnolinguistique de l'espace en pays boo (Mali) (Cécile Leguy) - L'espace gbaya (République centrafricaine) (Paulette Roulon-Doko) - L'organisation et la gestion de l'espace dans la langue et la culture igbo du Nigeria (Françoise Ugochukwu) - L'espace 'symbolique' chez les Tupuri du Tchad (Elisa Fiorio) - Le corps de l'âne: un espace refuge dans l'imaginaire des Kel-Tamasheq (Algérie) (Catherine Vaudour) - Espace, mythes et rituels bemba dans le Nord de la Zambie (Anne-Marie Dauphin-Tinturier) - Through the looking-glass: l'espace aquatique chez les Tupuri (Tchad, Cameroun) (Suzanne Ruelland) - L'expression du temps et de l'espace en yakoma (R.C.A. et R.D.C.) (Pascal Boyeldieu). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

14 Binsbergen, Wim M.J. van

New perspectives on myth : proceedings of the Second Annual Conference of the International Association for Comparative Mythology, Ravenstein (The Netherlands), 19-21 August, 2008 / Wim M.J. van Binsbergen & Eric Venbrux (eds.). - Haarlem : Shikanda, cop. 2010. - 466 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (PIP-TraCS - Papers in Intercultural Philosophy and Transcontinental Comparative Studies ; no. 5) - Met bibliogr., indices, noten.

ISBN 9789078382072

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Mali; Nigeria; Zambia; myths; death; conference papers (form); 2008.

This book contains the papers given at the Second Annual Conference of the International Association for Comparative Mythology (IACM) held at Ravenstein, The Netherlands, in August 2008. After an introductory chapter, the second part of the book, Mythology of Death and Dying, contains one contribution about Africa: Tales of death and regeneration in West Africa by Walter E.A. van Beek (on the Kapsiki of Cameroon and Dogon of Mali). Part Three looks at Mythological Continuities between Africa and Other Continents. The contributions are: The emergence of the first people from the underworld: another cosmogonic myth of a possible African origin by Yuri Berezkin; Myths, indigenous culture, and traditions as tools in reconstructing contested histories: the Ife-Modakeke example by

Bukola Adeyemi Oyeniyi (Yorubaland, Nigeria); The continuity of African and Eurasian mythologies: general theoretical models, and detailed comparative discussion of the case of Nkoya mythology from Zambia, South Central Africa by Wim van Binsbergen; Pan-Gaean flood myths: Gondwana myths - and beyond by Michael Witzel; Hephaistos vs. Ptah by Václav Blazek; and Can Japanese mythology contribute to comparative Eurasian mythology? by Kazuo Matsumura. Parts 4 and 5 contain papers on Theoretical and Methodological Advances, and Work in Progress. [ASC Leiden abstract]

15 Brandt, René

The mental health of people living with HIV/AIDS in Africa : a systematic review / René Brandt - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 123-133 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; mental health; AIDS.

This paper reviews published quantitative research on the mental health of HIV-infected adults in Africa. Twenty-seven articles published between 1994 and 2008 reported the results of 23 studies. Most studies found that about half of HIV-infected adults sampled had some form of psychiatric disorder, with depression the most common individual problem. People living with HIV or AIDS (PLHIV) tended to have more mental health problems than non-HIV-infected individuals, with those experiencing less problems less likely to be poor and more likely to be employed, educated and receiving antiretroviral treatment (ART). Being female, experiencing poor health, receiving poor-quality health services, and a lack of material and emotional support from family and friends were associated with greater psychiatric morbidity. While some key findings emerged from the studies, the knowledge base was diverse and the methodological quality uneven, thus studies lacked comparability and findings were not equally robust. Furthermore, more rigorous research is needed to put mental health services for PLHIV in Africa on the health care agenda. Priorities for future research should include replicating findings regarding common mental health problems among PLHIV, important issues among HIV-infected women, and the longer-term mental health needs of those on ART. Research is also needed into predictors of mental health outcomes and factors associated with adherence to ART, which can be targeted in interventions. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

16 Chabal, Patrick

Africanists on Africa : current issues / Patrick Chabal and Peter Skalník (ed.). - Berlin : LIT Verlag, 2010. - VIII, 305 p. : ill., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - International conference proceedings. - Bibliogr.: p. 247-279. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 3643106823

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Benin; Cape Verde; Ethiopia; Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; Sierra Leone; Somalia; South Africa; political conditions; social conditions; conference papers (form); 2009.

Most of the contributions in this volume were presented at the international conference 'Viva Africa 2009', which was held in Hradec Králové (Czech Republic). The aim was to contribute to a better understanding of current issues in Africa as seen by professional Africanists. Topics of discussion include the primacy of the State (Peter Skalník, Patrick Chabal); redefining Africa's place in world affairs (Vladimir Arseniev); political parties in Africa (Vlastimil Fiala) and Ghana (Jan Prouza); the role of Nanun chiefs in politics and development in Ghana (Peter Skalník); tradition-based reconciliation rituals in post-war Sierra Leone (Katerina Werkman); mercenaries in pre- and postcolonial Africa (Richard Bradshaw and Ibrahim Ndzesop); Ethiopian federalism (Jan Záhorik); Somalia's political history (Alemayehu Kumsa); corruption and conspiracies in the South African lowveld (Isak Niehaus); Cape Verdean national identity (Jan Klíma); street children and post-working child transitions in Kenya (Philip L. Kilbride); heritage, tourism and nationbuilding in South Africa (Hana Horáková); the transformation of Venda-speaking labour migrants into religious leaders (Vendula Rezácová); the South African microcredit industry (Stephné Herselman); vocational training in the 'informal sector' in Benin (Daniel Künzler); and dating in Port Harcourt, Nigeria (Jana Bayerlová). [ASC Leiden abstract]

17 Cheru, Fantu

The rise of China and India in Africa : challenges, opportunities and critical interventions / ed. by Fantu Cheru and Cyril Obi. - London [etc.] : Zed [etc.], cop. 2010. - XII, 276 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Africa now) - Bibliogr.: p. 243-265. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1848134363

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; India; Angola; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Kenya; Sudan; Togo; Zambia; South-South relations; international economic relations.

This book about the 'new actors', India and China, the two gigantic economies and emerging powers exerting influence in Africa, contains the following essays: Introduction - Africa in the twenty-first century: strategic and development changes (Fantu Cheru and Cyril Obi); China, India and (South) Africa: what international relations in the second decade of the twenty-first century? (Timothy M. Shaw); South-South strategic bases for Africa to engage China (Dot Keet); India's African relations: in the shadow of China? (Sanusha Naidu); China's development cooperation with Africa: historical and cultural perspectives (Liu Haifang); Engaging Africa: India's interests in the African continent, past and present (Sanjukta Banerji Bhattacharya); Indian development cooperation with Africa (Pranay Kumar Sinha); China and India's growth surge: the implications for African manufactured exports (Alemayehu Geda and Atnafu G. Meskel); Chinese investment in African network industries: case studies from the Democratic Republic of Congo and Kenya (Peter Draper, Tsidiso Disenyana and Gilberto Biacuana); The role of India's private sector in the health and agricultural sectors of Africa (Renu Modi); Navigating Chinese textile networks: women traders in Accra and Lomé (Linn Axelsson and Nina Sylvanus; Ghana

and Togo); China and Africa: towards a new security relationship (Kwesi Aning); The Darfur issue: a new test for China's Africa policy (He Wenping); China and Zambia: between development and politics (Frederick Mutesa); African oil in the energy security calculations of China and India (Cyril Obi); China and India in Angola (Alex Vines and Indira Campos); The price of 'openness': towards Chinese economic control in Zambia (Peter Kragelund); and Countering 'new imperialisms': what role for the New Partnership for Africa's Development (Fantu Cheru and Magnus Calais). [ASC Leiden abstract]

18 Cole, Jennifer

Love in Africa / ed. by Jennifer Cole and Lynn M. Thomas. - Chicago, IL [etc.] : University of Chicago Press, 2009. - 265 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [229]-255. - Met index, noten.
ISBN 0226113523

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Madagascar; Niger; Nigeria; South Africa; Zanzibar; interpersonal relations; sexuality; gender relations; courtship; mass media; social history.

This volume examines how men and women have imagined and negotiated love - the sentiments of attachment and affiliation that bind people to one another - in sexual, predominantly heterosexual, relationships in colonial and postcolonial Africa. The volume began as a double panel at the African Studies Association meetings in Washington, D.C., in 2005. Contributions: Introduction: Thinking through love in Africa (Lynn M. Thomas and Jennifer Cole); Love, sex, and the modern girl in 1930s southern Africa (Lynn M. Thomas); Making love in the Indian Ocean: Hindi films, Zanzibari audiences, and the construction of romance in the 1950s and 1960s (Laura Fair); "Dear Dolly's" advice: representations of youth, courtship, and sexualities in Africa, 1960-1980 (Kenda Mutongi); Love, money, and economies of intimacy in Tamatave, Madagascar (Jennifer Cole); Providing love: sex and exchange in twentieth-century South Africa (Mark Hunter); Managing men, marriage, and modern love: women's perspectives on intimacy and male infidelity in southeastern Nigeria (Daniel Jordan Smith); Media and the therapeutic ethos of romantic love in middle-class Nairobi (Rachel Spronk); Lessons from 'Rubí': love, poverty, and the educational value of televised dramas in Niger (Adeline Masquelier). [ASC Leiden abstract]

19 Colin, Jean Philippe

Les politiques d'enregistrement des droits fonciers : du cadre légal aux pratiques locales / sous la dir. de Jean-Philippe Colin, Pierre-Yves Le Meur & Eric Léonard. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2009. - 534 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 2811103112

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Ethiopia; Madagascar; land law; land reform; land registration; land tenure; decentralization; conference papers (form); 2006.

L'importance de la question foncière est reconnue dans le champ des politiques de développement et dans celui de la recherche, car les enjeux sont multiples. Un axe fort concerne la reconnaissance des droits des familles et des communautés rurales dont les terres sont gouvernées sous un régime dit "coutumier". Depuis le début des années 1990, cet objectif a généré une importante ingénierie institutionnelle, à travers la reproduction de textes légaux et de programmes d'enregistrement des droits fonciers dans les pays du Sud. Le présent ouvrage, en privilégiant l'angle des enjeux politiques, rassemble des travaux présentés à un colloque international en mai 2006 à Montpellier. Titres des études concernant l'Afrique: Conceptions des droits fonciers, récits de politiques publiques et controverses: les Plans fonciers ruraux en Afrique de l'Ouest (Philippe Lavigne Delville) - La loi de 1998 sur le domaine rural dans l'histoire des politiques foncières en Côte d'Ivoire: la politique des transferts de droits entre "autochtones" et "étrangers" en zone forestière (Jean-Pierre Chauveau) - La réorganisation agraire et foncière au Burkina Faso, 1984-2004: vingt ans de décalage entre cadre légal et pratiques locales (Bernard Tallet) - "Une brousse connue ne peut pas bouffer un fils de la terre!": droits sur la terre et sociologie du développement dans le cadre d'une opération de sécurisation foncière (Ganzourgou, Burkina Faso) (Jean-Pierre Jacob) - Le Plan foncier rural au Bénin: connaissance, reconnaissance et participation (Honorat Edja, Pierre-Yves Le Meur) - Certification foncière en Éthiopie: processus et impact initial (Klaus Deininger, Daniel Ayalew Ali, Stein Holden, Jaap Zevenbergen) - Décentralisation de la gestion des terres à Madagascar: processus, enjeux et perspectives d'une nouvelle politique foncière (André Teyssier, Rivo Andrianirina Ratsialonana, Ramy Razafindralambo, Yolande Razafindrakoto). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

20 Conference

Conference of Rectors, Vice Chancellors, and Presidents of African universities : COREVIP, 2007 : the African brain drain - managing the drain : working with the diaspora : proceedings. - [Accra] : Association of African Universities, cop. 2009. - VI, 137 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Tanzania; brain drain; higher education; conference papers (form); 2007.

This book contains the proceedings of the Conference of Rectors, Vice Chancellors and Presidents of African Universities (COREVIP) held in Tripoli, Libya, in October 2007. The topic was The African Brain Drain - Managing the Drain: Working with the Diaspora. The papers are: Africa brain drain: scope and determinants by Abdeslam Marfouk (University of Brussels); Internal brain drain and its impact on higher education institutions' capacity building and human resource development in sub-Saharan Africa: the case of Tanzania by Johnson M. Ishengoma (University of Dar es Salaam); The African brain drain: using intellectual diaspora to manage the drain: what are the options? by Patrick Onsando (Moi

University, Kenya); Opportunities for forging higher education partnerships with Africans in the diaspora by Diuto Esiobu (University of Florida), Mike Obiekwe (Director Atlanta Ropheka Center, Riverdale, Georgia) and Joe Akinmusuru (Managing Director, Outcomes Strategies LLC, Ann Arbor, Michigan); Brain drain or brain gain: international graduate students career preferences by Mark Musumba (Department of Agricultural Economics, Texas A & M University), Yanhong H. Jin (Department of Agricultural Economics, Texas A & M University) and James W. Mjelde (same institution); Optimizing the African brain drain: strategies for mobilizing the intellectual diaspora towards brain-gain by Yohannes Woldetensae (freelance consultant, Addis Ababa); Brain drain in the health sector in Africa: examples from the University College Hospital (UCH), Ibadan, Nigeria by Nkechi Mbanefoh (Ebonyi State University) and Brain drain or brain gain? Global policy on scientific mobility 1990-2007: the role of universities by Danielle Logue (Said Business School, University of Oxford). [ASC Leiden abstract]

21 Eyisi, Joy

African literature and development in the twenty-first century : proceedings of Ezenwa-Ohaeto International Memorial Conference / ed. by Joy Eyisi, Ike Odimegwu, Ngozi Ezenwa-Ohaeto. - Owerri : Living Flames Resources, cop. 2009. - XVII, 486 p. : muz., tab. ; 24 cm - Proceedings of a conference held Nov. 28-30, 2007 at Nnamdi Azikiwe University, Awka, Nigeria. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; literature; development; language usage; gender relations; music; festschrifts (form); conference papers (form); 2007.

The Nigerian poet, essayist and biographer Ezenwa-Ohaeto died of cancer in October 2005. The 45 papers in this book were given at a memorial conference dedicated to him, held at the Nnamdi Azikiwe University in Awka, Nigeria, in November 2007. The volume consists of five sections. In the first, Literature and African Development, the contributions were made by J.O.J. Nwachukwu-Agbada, Austine Akpunda, Femi Osofisan, Nonyelum Obi, Oliver Uche, Joseph Stephen, Cibuzo Asomugha, Smart Malife, Jane Ifechelobi, and Nkechinyere Okediadi. Section 2, Ezenwa Ohaeto in African Literature, has papers by Ifeyinwa Ogbazi, Ngozi Chuma-Udeh, Ikechukwu Okodo, Theodora Onuko, Cecilia Eme and Davidson Mbagwu, Ralph Uzoezie, Emma Ebo and Canice Nwosu, George Onwudiwe and Thecla Obiora, Geraldine Nnamdi-Eruchalu, Chinwe Ezeifeka, and Angela Nwankwere. The next section, Language and African Literature, is composed of papers by the following authors: Maduabuchi Dukor, Arinze Agbanusi, Chioma Uzoho (in French), Oluchukwu Asadu, and Benjamin Mmadike. The fourth section is entitled Literature and Gender and features essays by Gladys Akunna, Nonyelum Mba, Ijeoma Nwajiaku, Nneka Okoye and Ifeyinwa Okolo. Section 5 looks at Culture, Film and Music and the contributions to it have been made by Gladys Udechukwu, Ephraim Chukwu, Alex Andeo and Janet Ogbalu, Luke Ugwueye, Christopher Akaruese, Ngozi Ezenwa-Ohaeto, Ikenga Oraegbunam, Agatha

Onwuekwe, and Nwamara Alvan-Ikoku. The sixth and final section, Poems and Short Stories, is made up of contributions by Ngozi Chuma-Udeh (poem), Angela Nwankwere (3 poems), Chikaodiri Okpara (poem), F.O. Orabueze (4 poems) and Ike Odimegwu (short story). [ASC Leiden abstract]

22 Gibson, John

Maritime security and international law in Africa / John Gibson - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 60-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law of the sea; regional security; piracy.

Ships and those who sail in them face many potential dangers, both from the natural perils of the sea and from the results of human conduct, which demand a precautionary response from seafaring nations. The promotion of maritime security in Africa depends on an international legal framework that provides both opportunities and constraints. Traditional principles of the law of the sea are not always appropriate to current needs, but they have been supplemented by more specific measures dealing with maritime search and rescue, weapons proliferation, piracy and terrorism against ships. Although good laws are a necessary precondition for the achievement of maritime security, they will only be effective if there is also the political will and the practical capacity among states to implement them. While much remains to be done, recent developments in Africa provide some positive grounds for encouragement. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VII). [Journal abstract]

23 Gossmann, Anita

Tusks and trinkets: an overview of illicit ivory trafficking in Africa / Anita Gossmann - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 50-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; illicit trade; ivory; poaching.

Massive ivory poaching in Africa during the 1970s and 1980s prompted a global ban on the ivory trade in 1989. Twenty years on from the ban, elephants are once again being poached at alarming rates for their tusks. This rise in poaching has coincided with a greater level of organization and sophistication in the illegal trade in ivory and is associated with a growing demand for ivory in Asia, especially China. Beyond mere criminal enterprise, however, this mushrooming illegal trade is also aiding in funding conflict and instability on the continent. This article aims to broadly outline the most salient dimensions of the illegal ivory trade in Africa, from poaching for profit to that used to fund conflict, those involved, their methods and means. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VII) [Journal abstract]

24 Gras, Pierre

Voyage en Afrique urbaine : urbanisation, modernité et société / ouvrage collectif publié sous la dir. de Pierre Gras ; préf. de Claude Jamati. - Paris : l'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 155 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Carnets de ville) - Met noten.

ISBN 2296102263

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; urbanization; towns; modernization; social change; urban environment.

L'Afrique est actuellement le continent où le niveau d'urbanisation est le plus faible et celui où la croissance urbaine est la plus importante, avec de grandes disparités. Certaines villes ont pris une dimension métropolitaine. D'autres villes font plutôt face à une organisation foncière, urbaine et sociale calquée sur les pratiques du monde rural. Dans tous les cas, l'apparition d'une nouvelle "modernité" africaine - à définir - dérange les schémas établis et bouscule les certitudes admises. Le présent ouvrage entend déceler ces mutations de l'Afrique tant sous l'angle urbain que sociétal. Titres des contributions: Une Afrique urbaine et moderne (Pierre Gras) - Porto-Novo: en route vers un tourisme durable? (Bénin) (Christian Sozzi) - Quelle modernité pour l'architecture en Afrique? (Nmamdi Eleh) - L'eau en milieu urbain: un défi durable (René Nganou Koutouzi et Abdoulaye Coumaré) - Insécurité foncière à Addis-Abeba (Bezounesh Tamru) - Nouakchott: le destin lié de la ville et des quartiers précaires (Aurore Mansion et Virginie Rachmuhl) - L'Afrique, Eldorado du téléphone portable? (Gaëlle Macke) - Durban veut faire briller la "multiplicity" (Dennis Claude et Laura Hunt) - Taxis à Tanger (Maroc) (Pierre Gras). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

25 Gros, Jean-Germain

"Big think", disjointed incrementalism : Chinese economic success and policy lessons for Africa, or the case for Pan-Africanism / Jean-Germain Gros - In: *African Journal of International Affairs:* (2008), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 55-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; economic development; economic policy; pan-Africanism.

Chinese economic success is not the product of free market accidental coincidence. Rather, it is orchestrated by the State through a mixture of nationalism ("big think") and pragmatic decisions (disjointed incrementalism) in agriculture, finance and industry. Furthermore, these decisions build upon existing institutions (e.g. the Household Responsibility System, Township Village Enterprises, etc.), some dating back to pre-revolutionary China (e.g. Special Economic Zones), rather than imported ones from outside China. The article explores the utility (and lack thereof) of the Chinese model in the African context, as well as the possibilities of an Africa-centred "big think" (Pan-Africanism) capable of mobilizing the continent for development. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

26 Khelfaoui, Hocine

Special issue: The consequence of the Bologna Process in Africa = Numéro spécial: Les conséquences du processus de Bologne en Afrique / guest ed.: Hocine Khelfaoui. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2009. - 288 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Journal of higher education in Africa, ISSN 0851-7762 ; vol. 7, no. 1/2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Algeria; Morocco; Maghreb; Senegal; Cameroon; Democratic Republic of Congo; South Africa; higher education; educational reform.

Depuis la crise des années 1980, l'enseignement supérieur est entré dans une phase critique sur le continent africain. La réforme européenne de l'enseignement supérieur (réforme LMD, Licence-Master-Doctorat, ou BMD en anglais) connue sous le nom de "Processus de Bologne" ou "Bologna Process", connaît des avancées saisissantes en Afrique. Il s'agit ici d'identifier les facteurs qui ont conduit à l'introduction de ce processus, et d'évaluer celui-ci. Les articles révèlent un décalage entre, d'une part, les décideurs, comprenant les responsables politiques et ceux des institutions académiques et, d'autre part, les agents sociaux de base comme les enseignants et les étudiants. Sommaire: Le processus de Bologne en Afrique: globalisation ou retour à la "situation coloniale"? (Introduction en français et en anglais) (Hocine Khelfaoui) - Can the Bologna Process make the move faster towards the development of an international space for higher education where Africa would find its place? (Jean-Émile Charlier and Sarah Croché) - Réforme LMD au Maghreb: éléments pour un premier bilan politique et pédagogique (Ahmed Ghouati) - Le Sénégal dans son appropriation de la réforme LMD: déclinaison locale d'une réforme "globale" (Jean-Alain Goudiaby) - Défis du passage au LMD dans les universités congolaises: cas de l'université de Kinshasa (Pascal Kapagama Ikando) - L'appui de la France à la réforme de l'enseignement supérieur (ES) au Maroc: quelles finalités et quels enjeux? (Abdelfettah Benchenna) - L'adoption du "système LMD" par les universités du Cameroun: enjeux, contraintes et perspectives (Yves Bertrand Djouda Feudjio) - Globalization, the Bologna Process and African universities: limits and contradictions of market-oriented higher education reforms (Isaac N. Obasi and Akinpelu O. Olutayo) - Le système L.M.D. (Licence-Master-Doctorat) en Algérie: de l'illusion de la nécessité au choix de l'opportunité (Nouria Benghabrit-Remaoun et Zoubida Rabahi-Senouci) - University crisis and student strikes in Africa: the case of the University of Buea (Cameroon) (Piet Konings) - Race and opportunity in the transition from school to higher education in South Africa (Michael Cosser) - Creativity within limits: does the South African PhD facilitate creativity in research? (Judy Backhouse). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

27 Levin, Tobe

Empathy and rage : female genital mutilation in African literature / ed. Tobe Levin and Augustine H. Asaah. - Banbury : Ayebia Clarke, 2009. - XXI, 216 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 177-213 . - Met index.

ISBN 0955507944
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; female circumcision; literature.

This book explores the attitude to female genital mutilation (FGM) in various works of African literature. It is prefaced by a poem, Scene from life, female circumcision, by Chris Leche. The introductory essay by Tobe Levin, Assaults on female genitalia: activists, authors and the arts, puts the topic in perspective. The first section, Empathizers, contains essays by Elisabeth Bekers, From women's rite to human rights issue: literary explorations of female genital excision since 'Facing Mount Kenya' (1938); Stephen Bishop, Oppositional approaches to female genital mutilation (FGM) in African literature; Tameka L. Cage, Going home again: diaspora, female genital mutilation (FGM) and kingship in 'Warrior Marks'; and Jennifer Browdy de Hernandez, "Mother" as a verb: the erotic, Audre Lorde and female genital mutilation (FGM). The second section, Enraged, contains the following essays: Female genital mutilation (FGM): ambivalence, indictment and commitment in sub-Saharan African fiction by Augustine H. Asaah; The anti-female genital mutilation (FGM) novel in public education: an example from Ghana by Anne V. Adams; What's wrong with Mariam? Gloria Naylor's infibulated Jew by Tobe Leven (about Ethiopian Jews); and Somali womanhood: a re-visioning by Marianne Sarkis. The final section, Engaged, is composed of three essays: Excision and African literature: an activist annotated bibliographical excursion by Pierrette Herzberger-Fofana (originally from Senegal, her contribution was translated from the French by Tobe Levin); Who's afraid of female sexuality by Muthoni Mathai (Kenya); and Tränen im Sand/Desert Tears (excerpts) by Nura Abdi and Leo G. Linder (translated from the German by Tobe Levin). Nura Abdi is from the Lali clan of northern Somalia. [ASC Leiden abstract]

28 Mamdani, Mahmood

Higher education, the State and the marketplace / Mahmood Mamdani - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2008), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 1-10.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; higher education; universities; educational history.

This essay, the text of a talk to the 16th Conference of Commonwealth Education Ministers (Cape Town, South Africa, 12 December 2006), is an overview of the historical development of higher education through three different periods - colonial, nationalist and neoliberal - as well as an argument for the strategic importance of higher education. In contrast to the World Bank's attempt to marginalize higher education as an elitist preoccupation, the author argues that higher education is where teachers are trained, where curricula are developed, where the range of leadership of an independent country is cultivated, and where research is located. In sum, higher education is where the range of choices which make democracy meaningful in different spheres of life are developed. Higher education is the strategic heart of education; those who wish to transform general

education must begin with higher education. The essay closes with a critical discussion of two paradigmatic reform experiences in higher education in tropical Africa - developmentalist reform at the University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, in the 1970s and market-based reform at Makerere University, Uganda, in the 1990s - so as to draw lessons from a half century of experience. Sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

29 Mazrui, Ali Al'Amin

Africa's Islamic experience : history, culture and politics / ed. by Ali A. Mazrui ... [et al.]. - New Delhi : Sterling Publishers, cop. 2009. - XXVIII, 268 p. ; 22 cm - Met indices, noten.
ISBN 8120740858
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Islam; politics; Islamic history; Islamic culture.

This volume explores aspects of Islam in Africa in thirteen papers. They are: The African impact on Muslim history: a prelude by Ali A. Mazrui; Islam, Christianity, and Africa's indigenous faiths: demographic introduction by Amadu Jacky Kaba; Islam in Africa's experience: expansion, revival, and radicalization by Ali A. Mazrui; The spread of Islam and Arab culture in West Africa in the eleventh century: impact on African-European relations by Brahim El Kadiri Boutchich; Islam and Christianity in Uganda: conflict, dialogue, and search for partnership by James Ndyabhika; Indian Muslims in South Africa's history: continuity and change by Goolam Vahed; Afrabia: evolutionary convergence between Africa and the Arab World by Ali A. Mazrui; Ethnoreligious pluralism and democratization in Nigeria: the politics of the Shari'a by Siraj Abdulkarim Barau; Structuring Islam and the culture of democratization: the case of Niger by Abdoulaye Sounaye; Globalization and the assertive ummah: the case of Islam in Kenya by Gimode A. Edwin; Islam and acculturation in East Africa's experience by Ali A. Mazrui (the Kenya Coast); To veil or not to veil: faces of Islam in comparative literature (Algeria, Morocco,Tunisia) by Abd El Kader Cheref; Cultural interaction and comparative architecture: the colonial experience in Francophone Africa (Senegal, French Sudan, French Guinea, Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger, and Mauritania) by Lione Moshe; and Comparative human values: African and Islamic by Ali A. Mazrui. [ASC Leiden abstract]

30 Mezmur, Benyam D.

An ice-breaker: State party reports and the 11th session of the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child / Benyam D. Mezmur, Julia Sloth-Nielsen - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal:* (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 596-616.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; children's rights; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child; conferences; 2008.

During its 11th session (26-28 May 2008), the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child held its first Pre-Session (29-31 May 2008) for the consideration of

State-party reports. This update highlights the work of the Committee during this session. While little attention is paid to the proceedings of the 11th session, partly as a result of the fact that the session was short-lived (only three days, composed of open and closed sessions), the procedures for the Pre-Session, as well as the substance of the four reports that were discussed during the Pre-Session (from Egypt, Mauritius, Nigeria and Rwanda), occupy centre stage. In conclusion, it is argued that the whole exercise of the Pre-Session was an ice-breaker, and represents progress in its own right. In looking forward, the importance for the African Children's Committee to draw the necessary lessons from the four State-party reports and to chart ways of strengthening the reporting regime is underscored. A number of tentative recommendations are made in this regard. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

31 Mfumbusa, Bernadin F.

Ethics in the newsroom / [contrib.: Bernadin F. Mfumbusa ... et al.]. - Mwanza : Faculty of Social Sciences and Communication, St. Augustine University of Tanzania, 2008. - p. 139-265. ; 24 cm. - (African communication research, ISSN 1821-6544 ; vol. 1, no. 2) - Titel op omslag: Newsroom ethics. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Ghana; Kenya; professional ethics; journalists.

Unethical reporting practices, conflict of interest and corruption have undermined the credibility of the media in Africa and have limited editorial autonomy. While some scholars call for a return to African ethical roots as a panacea, others hanker for greater professionalism in the African media industry. The two approaches underscore the Afrocentric versus Eurocentric values debate that has characterized much of the postcolonial discourse. The present issue of 'African Communication Research' explores issues of professional ethics in journalism and journalistic practice in Africa, with country specific studies of Kenya, Ethiopia and Ghana. Contents: Newsroom ethics in Africa: quest for a normative framework (Bernadin F. Mfumbusa) - The shaping of news values of young journalists in Kenya (Stephen Ogongo Ongong'a and Robert A. White) - Self-censorship among news journalists in the Ethiopian State media (Terje S. Skjerdal) - Establishing journalistic standards in the Ghanaian press (Africanus Diedong) - Ineffective working groups' communication as a groupthink outcome: the effects of cohesiveness (Jeremire M. Araka) - Bibliography: media ethics in Africa (Robert A. White and Jungmo Youn). [ASC Leiden abstract]

32 Mnyongani, Freddy D.

Between a rock and a hard place: the right to self-determination versus 'uti possidetis' in Africa / Freddy D. Mnyongani - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2008), vol. 41, no. 3, p. 463-479.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; self-determination; international law.

The tension between the right of a people to self-determination and the right of a State to its territorial integrity has claimed many lives in Africa. Examples include Katanga in the then Zaire (now Democratic Republic of Congo), Biafra in Nigeria, Eritrea, and Western Sahara. The raison d'être of international law is the regulation of affairs pertinent to its main subjects, States. A difficulty arises when one asserts rights of individuals or peoples within a legal system that is designed for the needs of States. Generally, the international community has not had difficulty with the exercise of the right to self-determination; the problem has always been when its application resulted in secession. In postcolonial Africa, struggles have been waged under the banner of self-determination and these have been thwarted with reference to the right of a State to its territorial integrity. This paradox between the principle of uti possidetis and the right to self-determination is addressed in this article. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

33 Muiu, Mueni wa

Africa in 2108 : a strategic plan / Mueni wa Muiu - In: *African Journal of International Affairs:* (2008), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 1-28 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State; change; future.

What will Africa look like in 2108? This paper argues that African State structures and their relationship with Western countries are the root causes of the African predicament. 'Fundi wa Africa' ('of Africa' in Kiswahili) contends that one cannot understand the African predicament without analysing African indigenous political systems, as well as the colonial and neocolonial States. Successive historical processes such as slavery, colonialism and neocolonialism (an ongoing process renamed "globalization") contributed to the creation of the present African State, which reflects the Western State but fails to perform the same functions. While current trends tend to marginalize institutions, especially the State in development, if Africans are to overcome the destiny carved for them by globalization, as labourers and bystanders in their own development, they have to reconstitute their institutions based on their culture and history. To this end a strategic plan is presented by way of 'Fundi wa Africa: Toward a New Paradigm of the African State'. As a reconstituted State, the Federation of African States will have popular democracy, based on accountability and responsibility, organized from below, and governance will be bottom-up. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

34 Naidu, Sanusha

Africa's relations with emerging powers : charting a new direction in international engagements / guest ed.: Sanusha Naidu, Lucy Corkin and Hayley Herman. - Abingdon : Taylor & Francis, 2009. - 191 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Politikon, ISSN 0258-9346 ; vol. 36, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; Brazil; China; India; South-South relations.

This collection of articles provides insights into questions around the long-term impact of Africa's ensuing engagement with emerging powers from the South. After an introduction by the editors, it opens with a reflection on the contours of Africa's international relations in the 21st century by Scarlett Cornelissen, who argues that new ways of understanding international hierarchy are required. This is juxtaposed with an article by Timothy M. Shaw, Andrew F. Cooper and Gregory T. Chin, which contextualizes Africa's governance framework within broad alliances like the emergence of the 'BRIC' countries (Brazil, Russia, India, China, an acronym used to describe the rapidly developing economies of the South). Ian Taylor furthers the argument on South-South alliances by examining the implications of the India-Brazil-South Africa engagement for multilateralism within the context of activism and reformist positions aimed at international trade regimes. The four case studies that follow on Brazil (Alexandre De Freitas Barbosa, Thais Narciso and Marina Biancalana), China (Sanusha Naidu, Lucy Corkin and Hayley Herman), India (Meenal Shrivastava) and South Africa (Chris Alden and Garth Le Pere) provide a more expansive insight into the relations each country has crafted with Africa. Francis A. Kornegay and Chris Landsberg conclude the issue by assessing to what extent Africa is managing this engagement with the emerging powers. [ASC Leiden abstract]

35 Ndiaye, Christiane

Rira bien... humour et ironie dans les littératures et le cinéma francophones / sous la dir. de Christiane Ndiaye. - Montréal : Mémoire d'encrier, cop. 2008. - 300 p. ; 19 cm - Met filmogr., noten.

ISBN 9782923153971

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; French-speaking Africa; humour; satire; novels; cinema; French language.

Le présent ouvrage se penche sur les moyens d'intervention sociale que forment le comique et l'humour, la satire, le burlesque, la caricature, la dérision, dans la littérature et le cinéma francophones africains et nord-africains depuis les années 1970 jusqu'à aujourd'hui. L'humour permet souvent en effet de stigmatiser les aspects négatifs de la société, questionner la normalité et bousculer l'ordre établi ou traditionnel. Certains des films sont fondés sur des romans, mais s'en éloignent parfois par le ton et l'interprétation. Auteurs des contributions: Azouz Ali Ahmed, Mehana Amrani, Viviane Azarian, Hanane Essaydi, Momar Désiré Kane, Walid El Khachab, Françoise Naudillon, Christiane Ndiaye, Obed Nkunzimana, Sathya Rao, Alexie Tcheuyap. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

36 Ndibe, Okey

Writers, writing on conflicts and wars in Africa / ed. by Okey Ndibe and Chenjerai Hove. - London [etc.] : Adonis and Abbey [etc.], 2009. - VII, 191 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781906704520

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Nigeria; Rwanda; South Africa; Sudan; Uganda; Zimbabwe; literature; writers; war; conference papers (form); 2006.

This volume is the fruit of the Creative Writers' Workshop on War and Peace in Africa, organized by the Nordic Africa Institute and the Dag Hammarskjöld Foundation in Uppsala in December 2006, plus some supplementary contributions made on request. After the Introduction by Nigerian-born Okey Ndibe and Zimbabwe-born Chenjerai Hove, the first part, Writing, Telling and Drawing, consists of eleven essays by Yvonne A. Owuor about the 'literature of atrocity'; Okey Ndibe (Nigeria/USA) about conflict in writings; Chenjerai Hove about his experiences during the Zimbabwean war of liberation; Juliane Okot Bitek about post-Idi Amin Uganda; Ogaga Ifowodo (Nigeria) about the Niger Delta crisis; Thabisani Ndlovu about the persistence of the war in Zimbabwe in his works; Michael Woodman (Zimbabwe); Kevin Eze (Democratic Republic of Congo); Skye Wheeler about cattle-raiding in the South Sudan; Munyarazadi Makoni (Zimbabwe); and Lauryn Arnott about her drawings inspired by her life in Zimbabwe. This is followed by a section containing a number of her drawings entitled: Journey Home: suitcase or coffin, February-December 2004. The final section contains five conversations and analyses of violence in modern African literature. The first contribution is by David Bell who interviewed Zakes Mda (South Africa). In the second John Masterton discusses the autobiography of Valentino Achak Deng (Sudan). In the third piece Anna Chitando examines the works of Ayi Kwei Armah (Ghana). Hope Eghagha (Nigeria) analyses the dilemma of the Nigerian artist in a season of political anomie in the fourth. Finally, Andrew Brown and Karin Samuel present a record of their conversation about 'Inyenzi: a story of love and genocide', set in Rwanda, written and published by South African Andrew Brown in 2000. [ASC Leiden abstract]

37 Ndulo, Muna

Legal education in Zambia and the challenge of internationalisation and development / by Muna Ndulo - In: *Zambia Law Journal:* (2009), vol. 40, p. 111-137.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Zambia; legal education; curriculum development.

Legal education in Zambia is in need of reform in order to meet the challenges of practising law in a gloablized world and the complexity and multidisciplinary dimension of legal problems. The author discusses the challenges of internationalization and globalization to legal education, the approaches to curriculum reform in legal education in Africa, the colonial heritage and postindependence arrangements for legal education, the capacity of

African States such as Zambia to implement the reforms that are necessary in legal education in order to be able to produce lawyers who are prepared to meet the challenges of globalization, and the role of technology in legal education and research. To effectively internationalize their curriculums, African law schools have to address two problems: the availability of teaching materials and the retention of highly trained law teachers. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

38 Nkomo, Stella M.

African women in leadership : current knowledge and a framework for future studies / Stella M. Nkomo, Hellicy Ngambi - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies:* (2009), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 49-68 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; women; leadership; women managers; gender roles.

While the empirical literature on leadership and management in Africa is sparse, the literature on African women in leadership is even sparser. This article offers a critical examination of the current state of knowledge on African women in leadership and management. It draws from an extensive review of existing published research to summarize what has been studied and is currently known about their status, leadership styles, and the influence of gender on their experiences as leaders and managers. Based on this review, an integrative framework, drawing from African feminism and postcolonial theory, is proposed to advance the study of African women in leadership and management. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

39 Nononsi, Aristide

Les mutations de l'État postcolonial et l'évolution du droit du travail en Afrique francophone: de la protection des travailleurs aux droits de l'homme au travail / par Aristide Nononsi - In: *Penant:* (2010), année 120, no. 871, p. 221-229.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; French-speaking Africa; labour law; legal reform; privatization.

Plus ou moins dérivé du Code du travail des territoires d'Outre-Mer de 1952, le droit du travail en Afrique francophone a progressivement été remplacé par des Codes nationaux. La crise de l'État-providence dès la fin des années 1980, la difficulté croissante de financer le développement économique, la baisse des investissements dans la fonction publique et les secteurs sociaux, la crise de légitimité, la libéralisation des échanges, et plus généralement, la mondialisation, ont remis en cause le dispositif mis en place par l'État-providence. Le droit du travail est par là même subordonné aux mutations de l'État aujourd'hui. L'article considère l'évolution du droit du travail soumis aux pressions des institutions internationales dans le sens d'une libéralisation en examinant d'abord la conception du droit du travail de l'État-providence puis celle de l'État privatisé. L'auteur s'interroge en outre sur les conséquences de la tendance à la déréglementation sur la

protections des travailleurs et les droits de l'homme au travail. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

40 Ocholla, Dennis N.

Are African libraries active participants in today's knowledge and information society? / Dennis N. Ocholla - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 20-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; libraries.

This paper highlights the concept 'knowledge and information society', reviews the status of libraries in Africa, and explores the challenges facing libraries in today's society. The study concludes that while some African libraries, and South African libraries in particular, are actively part of the knowledge and information society, the same cannot be said for most libraries in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

41 Omeje, Kenneth

The war on terror and the crisis of postcoloniality in Africa / Kenneth Omeje - In: *African Journal of International Affairs:* (2008), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 89-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; foreign policy; terrorism; postcolonialism.

The emerging politics and discourses of imperial chaperoning in Africa, and how African political regimes relate to them, midwifing, facilitating and trying to maximize the political and economic opportunities and possibilities attendant to the process, attest to the contemporary reinvention of postcoloniality. The US-led war on terror tends to reinforce the crisis of postcoloniality in Africa by deliberately producing metaphors, images, discourses, doctrines and policies aimed at magnifying and mainstreaming terrorism scares on the turbulent politico-economic landscape of Africa, as a means of justifying imperial governance and supervision. It is a project that ideologically feeds into influential transhistorical discourses and the portrayal of Africa as a timespace of infantilism, requiring endless Western propping and chaperoning. Evidently, African political regimes serve as satellite collaborators in the enterprise, in a trajectory that the author captures within the discursive framework of postcoloniality. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

42 Otieno, Nicholas

Africa, step forth in faith : sub-themes in the theological imperatives of the AACC's Ninth General Assembly / Nicholas Otieno, ed. - Nairobi : All Africa Conference of Churches, 2008. - 280 p. : fig. ; 21 cm - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 9966886788

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Christian theology; ecumenism; All Africa Conference of Churches.

This book contains a collection of essays written in preparation for the Ninth General Asssembly of the All Africa Conference of Churches (AACC) to be held in Maputo, Mozambique, in December 2008. The designated theme of the assembly was Africa, Step Forth in Faith. The volume begins with an Introduction: paradigm shift in African ecumenism, explaining the purpose of the book, by Japhet Ndhlovu. This is followed by From political liberation to economic liberation by Ngwa Julius Ambe; Theology of stewardship in times of monumental suffering by Nyambura J. Njoroge; African spirituality, culture and human rights by Nicholas Otieno; Women as agents of reconciliation, peace and development by Priscille Djomhoué; The challenge for moral regeneration in Africa by André Karamaga; The challenges of youth development in Africa amidst strong signs of African renewal by Fred Deegbe; Global Pan-African solidarity by Nicholas Otieno; Environment and spirituality: theological considerations by J.N.K. Mugambi; and The challenge of urban mission by Colin Smith. [ASC Leiden abstract]

43 Otiso, Kefa M.

Examining claims for information and communication technology-led development in Africa / Kefa M. Otiso and William G. Moseley - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2009), vol. 28, p. 99-116 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; information technology.

Information and communication technology (ICT) is increasingly seen as the key to rapid development in lower-income regions, especially Africa. The authors review the ICT-based development thesis, summarize the major obstacles to widespread ICT use in Africa, and outline the region's most popular ICT applications and their potential contributions to development. More specifically, they examine claims that ICT is contributing to development in Africa by improving communication, opening new investment opportunities, incorporating the African diaspora in development, and integrating the continent into the global economy. The authors also problematize ICT use in Africa (including its tendency to reinforce existing power relations) and explore obstacles to wider use of these technologies, such as lack of reliable electric power and relevant content, as well as gross social inequalities in access to ICT. Because of their enormous practical value, cell phones and the Internet have emerged as Africa's most popular ICT applications. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

44 Papaioannou, P. Julie

From orality to visuality: the question of aesthetics in African cinema / P. Julie Papaioannou - In: *Journal of African Cinemas:* (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 141-157.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cinema; aesthetics; oral traditions.

In this essay, the author argues against the schism between tradition and modernity in African film criticism that has produced a discourse on the indigenization of the medium based on African oral traditions and performances. In turn, this discourse of orality has preserved dichotomies that need to be contested in order to address current expressions in African film. The author's aim is to shift the theoretical paradigm towards a deconstructive postcolonial project to assess, rework and negotiate the oppositional positions and confrontational practices that have characterized most critical approaches. The analysis also draws attention to Third (World) Cinema aesthetics and cinematic semiotics, for the questions of spatiality and temporality are pivotal in the multidimensional and dynamic relationship between the filmmaker and the viewer. The author concludes that African film criticism that has simplistically viewed the African filmmaker's use of cinematic techniques as analogous to griot orality has yet to address the multidimensional role of the filmmaker. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

45 Pottier, Annelise

L'Afrique au coeur du sport mondial : autour de la Coupe du monde de football 2010 en Afrique du Sud / coord.: Annelise Pottier ; [contrib.]: Jean-Pierre Augustin ...[et al.] ; publiée avec le concours de l'Institut de Géographie Louis Papy. - Bordeaux: Presses Universitaires de Bordeaux, 2010. - p. 167-296. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (cahiers d'Outre-Mer, ISSN 0373-5834 ; vol. 63, no. 250) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ISBN 9782867816611

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; football; rugby; sports; identity.

Le ballon rond, devenu le sport préféré des Africains, est un universel qui rassemble, au-delà de l'histoire et de la géographie, quelques espoirs du continent. La tenue de la Coupe mondiale de football de la FIFA 2010 en Afrique du Sud a été perçue comme une opportunité. Les cultures sportives sont devenues un moyen de compréhension des sociétés. On constate l'accélération de la mondialisation des sports modernes, accompagnée par celle du tournant économique avec l'organisation des multinationales et les ressources provenant des retransmissions à la télévision, les rencontres de football occupant surtout le terrain médiatique en Afrique. Les contributions rasssemblées dans ce numéro spécial visent à approfondir ce champ de recherche. Titres: Introduction: En Afrique aussi, le sport n'est pas qu'un jeu: 'Not just a game' (Jean-Pierre Augustin) - Éléments géopolitiques du sport africain (Jean-Pierre Augustin) - Football, nation et identités en Afrique du Sud (Kévin Crotté-Brault) - Les enjeux socioéconomiques du Mondial 2010 (Pascal Charles) - Les trajectoires des footballeurs africains à la lumière de la mondialisation (Raffaele Poli, Loïc Ravenel, Roger Besson) - Le rugby en Afrique du Sud face au défi de transformation: jeu de pouvoir, outil de développement et force symbolique

(Julien Migozzi) - Les pratiques sportives: à la conquête des ïles de l'océan Indien (Olivier Naria). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

46 Santedi Kinkupu, Léonard

La théologie et l'avenir des sociétés : colloque du cinquantenaire de la Faculté de théologie de Kinshasa (avril 2007) / [sous la dir. de] Léonard Santedi Kinkupu. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 533 p. ; 25 cm. - (Chrétiens en liberté, Questions disputées) - XXVe semaine théologique de Kinshasa. - Met noten.

ISBN 2811103813

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; African theology; society; conference papers (form); 2007.

À l'occasion de ses cinquante ans (1957-2007), la Faculté de théologie de l'Université catholique du Congo (République démocratique du Congo) s'est proposé de réfléchir d'une manière critique sur l'impact de la théologie pour l'avenir de la société congolaise, mais aussi des sociétés humaines dans un monde globalisé. Le théologien, loin de se livrer à un discours purement spéculatif, doit demeurer à l'écoute de la communauté dans laquelle il se trouve. Le colloque (Kinshasa, 22-28 avril 2007) organisé à cette occasion réexamine ce lien entre théologie et société afin d'en évaluer la profondeur et d'en indiquer les perspectives. Les contributions à ce volume des Actes du colloque s'orientent selon différentes lignes: le contexte africain contemporain, les sources (Écriture et tradition), les questions fondamentales pour la théologie africaine, les autres contextes dont le contexte postmoderne, les perspectives dans l'avenir. Auteurs: Paul-Marie Buetubela Balembo, Lieven Boeve, Anne Béatrice Faye, Éric Gaziaux, André Kabasele Mukenge, Jean-Pierre Mbwebwa Kalala, Michel Willy Libambu, Fidèle Mabundu, Ruffin Laurent-Mathilde Mika Mfitzsche, Marco Moerschbacher, José Moko Ekanga, Jean-Guy Nadeau, Josée Ngalula, Marcel Ndjondjo Ndjula k'Asha, Alphonse Ngindu, Phambu Ngoma-Binda, Emmanuel Ntakarutimana, Joseph Ntedika Konde, Claude Ozankom, Paulin Poucouta, Léon de Saint Moulin, Léonard Santedi Kinkupu, Nathanaël Yaovi Soede, Jean-Louis Souletie, Tharcisse Thsibangu, Michel Weber. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

47 Simon, Okolo Ben

Demystifying the advance-fee fraud criminal network / Okolo Ben Simon - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 6-18.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; commercial crimes; fraud; organized crime.

The emergence of 'advance-fee fraud' (AFF) or '419 scams' in its present manifestation as an international phenomenon has puzzled security analysts and experts, especially with regard to its apparently organized nature. While there are various manifestations of the crime, the infamous variant is often associated with section 419 of the Nigerian Criminal

Code, which criminalizes the act of obtaining something under false pretenses. This article argues that the organized nature of the crime is incidental to the activities carried out by scammers and so should not attract the same level of attention as other organized criminal groups. The article concludes that although States should be responsible for the prevention and punishment of the perpetrators within their boundaries, there should be a coordination of efforts between the different States' security apparatuses because of the loose arrangements between some of the criminal elements and the cross-boundary nature of the crime. Ref., sum. (p. V-VI). [Journal abstract]

48 Singh, Sandhiya

The impact of clawback clauses on human and peoples' rights in Africa / Sandhiya Singh - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 95-104.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights.

The establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights in 2004 was an important development in the history of Africa. For the first time there will be a continental judicial mechanism for the adjudication of human rights issues. However, the African human rights system has been dogged by political bias that has marred the development of a credible human rights regime on the continent. The difficulty may therefore lie in the manner in which the proposed court applies its discretion in relation to the doctrine of the margin of appreciation. As a subsidiary body that has a power of review over State action, the proposed court must tread warily when applying these principles. Lessons may be learnt from the well-established European Court of Human Rights, which has applied and developed the doctrine of margin of appreciation. Applying this knowledge in an African context is important, but it must take the particular circumstances of Africa into account. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VIII) [Journal abstract]

49 Stith, Charles R.

For such a time as this : African leadership challenges / ed. by Charles R. Stith. - Boston, MA : APARC Press, 2008. - 188 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm.

ISBN 0615210376

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; heads of State; leadership.

After lagging for 500 years, Africa is now on the cusp of a brighter future and this presents challenges to leaders of African countries. Commencing with an introduction: For such a time as this: African leadership challenges by Charles R. Sith (Director of the African Presidential Archives and Research Center, Boston), the book contains thirteen essays by various retired African leaders: Burundi: on the precipice of pandemonium and peace (Pierre Buyoya); Dilemmas and challenges of service: presidential reflections (Kenneth Kaunda, Zambia); Challenges of African leadership in the 21st century (Ketumile Masire,

Botswana); The challenge of democratization (Benjamin Mkapa, Tanzania); What leadership means relative to Africa's progress and development (Daniel Arap Moi, Kenya); Toward Africa's future: the role of African political leaders (António Monteiro, Cape Verde); Efforts in relation to the progress of the State (Bakili Muluzi, Malawi); Transforming Tanzania: leadership challenges (1985-1995) (Ali Hassan Mwinyi); From Bell village to the state house (Karl Auguste Offmann, Mauritius); A way out of no way: the Cape Verde story (Aristides Pereira); The economy is always the ultimate test (Navichandra Ramgoolam, Mauritius); Philosophical and practical thoughts on leadership (Jerry Rawlings, Ghana); and Les défis pour les dirigeants: a post-colonial vision for Francophone Africa (Nicéphore Soglo, Benin). [ASC Leiden abstract]

50 Strauss, Julia C.

China and Africa : emerging patterns in globalization and development / ed. by Julia C. Strauss and Martha Saavedra. - Cambridge : Cambridge University Press, 2009. - XII, 251 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (China quarterly special issues, new series ; 9) - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0521122007

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; Equatorial Guinea; Namibia; Sudan; Tanzania; Zambia; international economic relations; foreign investments; foreign policy; conference papers (form); 2008.

This volume adds to the growing amount of literature about the exponential expansion of China in Africa. Earlier versions of the papers were presented at a workshop held at SOAS in September 2008. The contributions are: Introduction: China, Africa and internationalization (Julia C. Strauss, Martha Saavedra); Harmony and discord in China's Africa strategy: some implications for foreign policy (Chris Alden, Christopher R. Hughes); Fuelling the dragon: China's rise and its energy and resources extraction in Africa (Wenran Jiang); China's Sudan engagement: changing northern and southern political trajectories in peace and war (David Large); In it for the long term? Governance and learning among Chinese investors in Zambia's copper sector (Dan Haglund); Raw encounters: Chinese managers, African workers and the politics of casualization in Africa's Chinese enclaves (Ching Kwan Lee) (Zambia and Tanzania); The Chinese 'amigo': implications for the development of Equatorial Guinea (Mario Esteban); China's engagement in African agriculture: "down to the countryside" (Deborah A. Bräutigam and Tang Xiaoyang); Chinese shops and the formation of a Chinese expatriate community in Namibia (Gregor Dobler); African perspectives on China-Africa links (Barry Sautman, Yan Hairong); Representations of Africa in a Hong Kong soap opera: the limits of enlightened humanitarianism in 'The Last Breakthrough' (Martha Saavedra); and The past and the present: historical and rhetorical lineages in China's relations with Africa (Julia Strauss). [ASC Leiden abstract]

51 Tchouate Heteu, Pépin

Biocarburants : enjeux et perspectives en Afrique subsaharienne / par Pépin Tchouate Heteu - In: *Bulletin des séances / Académie royale des sciences d'outre-mer:* (2008), vol. 54, no. 4, p. 601-619 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; energy resources; fuels.

L'Afrique connaît un paradoxe énergétique semblable à celui de son développement: les ressources y sont abondantes mais le taux d'accès des populations aux formes modernes d'énergie utile (électricité, chaleur, froid) est très faible. En ce qui concerne l'électricité, seuls environ 25 pour cent de la population y ont accès, le taux moyen en milieu rural ne dépassant pas 1 pour cent dans certains pays. Après un aperçu de la situation et des barrières au développement énergétique de l'Afrique, la problématique des biocarburants ainsi que les conditions de succès de leur déploiement sur le continent sont discutées. L'analyse de la filière biocarburant montre pourtant qu'en fonction des sols et des plantes utilisés, les biocarburants peuvent contribuer au développement durable en Afrique: bilan bioxyde de carbone positif, amélioration de la biodiversité, satisfaction des besoins sans compromettre les chances des générations futures, amélioration des conditions de vie des populations. Bibliogr., rés. en français, en anglais et en néerlandais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

52 Tieku, Thomas Kwasi

Multilateralization of democracy promotion and defense in Africa / Thomas Kwasi Tieku - In: *Africa Today:* (2009/10), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 75-91.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; democracy; African agreements.

The use of multilateral institutions to promote and defend democracy is one of the most remarkable recent trends in politics. The novelty of the approach has generated enormous interest among social science scholars, yet none of the major studies on the subject explores the origins, nature, and performance of the mutilateralization of democracy promotion and defence in Africa. This article seeks to fill this gap by examining how the African Union promotes and defends democracy in Africa. It shows that the record is mixed: the African Union has dealt decisively with coup-makers, but it has been far less successful in dealing with democratic backsliding. Despite the diplomatic toolkit at its disposal, its record at preventing misrule is at best questionable. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

53 Tope, Omotayo Olatubosun

Mainstreaming African Union policy on ageing: the need for African Union Commission on Ageing / Omotayo Olatubosun Tope - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2006), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 68-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; elderly; ageing; African Union.

Help Age International (2003) has projected that the population of elderly people in Africa will have risen to 212 million by 2050. This increase will create a challenge, because the elderly are typically the poorest members of society. Although the African Union has prioritized the issue of ageing, policies have not been implemented successfully. This paper proposes the establishment of an African Union Commission for Ageing (AUCA), whose primary aim would be to integrate policies on ageing in various African countries and initiate a comprehensive policy framework for the continent. The major concern of AUCA would be to address and prevent poverty in old age. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

54 Ukhun, Christopher E.

Critical thinking, community elders and Africa's development / Christopher E. Ukhun - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa:* (2009), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 119-139.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development; communalism; world view; generations.

Holistic, enduring development and the "good life" have remained elusive in contemporary Africa. The failure to realize meaningful development in Africa is due in large part to the continent's failure to identify the relevant locus or loci which truncate(s) development efforts. In this, critical and creative thinking constitute vital and signifcant factors. African communalism per se does not impede critical-cum-creative thinking. It is the community elders, specifically the male elders, who impose themselves on other community members, thereby truncating the free reign of critical thinking. In light of the importance of critical thinking as a desideratum of meaningful or holistic development, elders who are leaders in Africa need to adopt an attitude of "intellectual humility" which allows them to value or discern the virtue of critical inquiry or thinking embedded in the nature of all community members. This orientation will ultimately enthrone critical dialogue with a view to examining the assumptions, world views or social vision which provide the anchor for development. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

55 Wambua, Paul Musili

Enhancing regional maritime cooperation in Africa : the planned end state / Paul Musili Wambua - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 45-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; regional security; international cooperation; piracy; territorial waters.

Maritime affairs involve cooperation to a degree that does not fit in easily with the staunchly defended concepts of sovereignty and jurisdiction. However, issues of maritime governance transcend national, geographical and political boundaries. The best illustration of its transnational nature is the recent hijacking of vessels in the increasingly dangerous waters

off the coast of Somalia. This paper provides an appraisal of regional maritime cooperation among Africa's maritime nations. It analyses existing maritime regional cooperation agreements and institutions set up by African nations, particularly with regard to their efficacy. The paper also examines flaws in the national policies, legislation and institutions that hinder regional maritime cooperation. Finally, the paper explores new avenues that can be used to forge regional cooperation between African maritime nations. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI-VII). [ASC Leiden abstract]

56 Wandji K., Jérôme Francis

Les zones d'ombre du constitutionnalisme en Afrique / par Jérôme Francis Wandji K. - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2008), no. 71, p. 71-104.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; French-speaking Africa; constitutionalism; succession; constitutional amendments; coups d'état; political change.

Le constitutionnalisme africain aujourd'hui, qui a renoué à partir des années 1990 avec l'orthodoxie des démocraties libérales sous la pression des bailleurs de fonds pour répondre aux impératifs de développement économique, repose sur les principes que sont la séparation des pouvoirs, le multipartisme, l'organisation d'élections disputées et concurrentielles, la reconnaissance et la protection des libertés politiques et individuelles. Mais ces principes tendent à avoir une portée limitée. En effet, le constitutionnalisme africain de développement est confronté à des résistances qui sont à considérer comme des tentatives de refus de la suprématie ou de la sacralité de la norme constitutionnelle. Ces résistances s'articulent autour du refus de l'alternance démocratique, de la révision de la clause limitative du nombre de mandats présidentiels - l'auteur expose les arguments utilisés par les adversaires de l'alternance en Afrique subsaharienne, en particulier francophone, et en Tunisie - (partie I), ainsi que du recours au coup d'État militaire ou à la mise entre parenthèses du constitutionnalisme (partie II). Notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

57 White, Robert A.

Grassroots, participatory communication / Robert A. White, issue ed. - Mwanza : Faculty of Social Sciences and Communication, St. Augustine University of Tanzania, 2008. - p. 1-137. ; 24 cm. - (African communication research, ISSN 1821-6544 ; vol. 1, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Tanzania; mass communication; indigenous communication systems; community participation; cinema; media and communication studies; literature reviews (form).

The question of grassroots, participatory communication touches the heart of the problem of communication in Africa. The focus of this research is not only how people in local

communities communicate among themselves to solve local problems but rather how people at the grassroots level can articulate their views, needs and interests up to the district, regional and national level. There is a huge communication gap between the modernized elite sector and the vast majority who live in peasant farming, the informal economy or on the verge of survival. The problem of communication in Africa is in the structure. The basic structure of communication is still the top-down control system of the colonial period. Out of the crisis of the independence visions in the 1980s and 1990s there has gradually emerged a new discussion about what the structure of communications in Africa could possibly be. The articles in this issue of 'African Communication Research' reflect many of the major themes of this discussion. Contents: Introduction: Grassroots, participatory communication: is a new vision of communication emerging in Africa? (Robert A. White) - Review article: Ten major lines of research on grassroots, participatory communication in Africa (Robert A. White) - Research on traditional communication in Africa: the development and future directions (Des Wilson) - Blending new technology with local, indigenous cultures: a new approach to communication for rural development (Festus Tarawalie) - Nollywood films as a site for constructing contemporary African identities: the significance of village ritual scenes in Igbo films (I. Ebere Uwah) - Does national development policy encourage participatory communication?: the case of Tanzania (Benedict Mongula). [ASC Leiden abstract]

58 White, Robert A.

Media and democratisation in Africa / [contrib.: Robert A. White ... et al.]. - Mwanza : Faculty of Social Sciences and Communication, St. Augustine University of Tanzania, 2008. - p. 269-431. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (African communication research, ISSN 1821-6544 ; vol. 1, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; mass media; journalism; democracy; media and communication studies; literature reviews (form).

There is widespread consensus that a major obstacle to development in Africa is bad governance. In democratic theory, the public gains the information necessary to evaluate and control governance largely through the media. This issue of 'African Communication Research' is dedicated to the media and democratisation in Africa. Contents: Review article: The role of media in democratic governance in Africa (Robert A. White) - A critical overview of media research in South Africa: communication, democracy and transformation (Keyan Tomaselli and David Nothling) - Investigative journalism and democratization in Nigeria (Vitalis Torwell) - Journalism research and democracy: moving out of the Western orbit (Beate Josephi) - Public confidence in media reporting of (2007 national) elections: a step backward in Nigeria (Peter Esuh). [ASC Leiden abstract]

59 Yeo, Stanley

African approaches to killing in defence of property / Stanley Yeo - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2008), vol. 41, no. 3, p. 339-352.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Sudan; criminal codes; offences against property.

This paper examines approaches by certain African nations to the question of when, if ever, it is permissible to kill in defence of property. Five different approaches are distinguished: 1) a general right to kill in defence of property (South Africa); 2) no right to kill in defence of property (Ghana); 3) a right to kill in defence of certain limited types of property (Sudan, Nigeria); 4) a right to kill where the threat is to both property and person (Sudan); and 5) use of excessive force in defence of property (Sudan). It appears that Sudan permits the use of fatal force in defence of property in the greatest number of cases. The article suggests that the law should recognize a right to apply fatal force where danger includes a combination of a threat to property and to the person. The provision in the Sudanese Penal Code could serve as a possible model. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

GENERAL

60 Feyissa, Dereje

Borders & borderlands as resources in the Horn of Africa / ed. by Dereje Feyissa & Markus Virgil Hoehne. - Oxford : James Currey, 2010. - XV, 205 p. : fig., krt. ; 22 cm. - (Eastern Africa series) - Met bibliogr, index, noten.

ISBN 1847010180

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; East Africa; boundaries; ethnic relations.

The essays in this volume take a microlevel perspective view of State borders not as barriers but as instruments structuring social, economic and political spaces in the Horn of Africa. Chapter One, State borders and borderlands as resources: an analytical framework by Dereje Feyissa and Markus Virgil Hoehne expounds upon the theoretical concept of the book. It is followed by specific examples: More State than State? The Anywaa's call for the rigidification of the Ethio-Sudanese border by Dereje Feyissa; Making use of kin beyond the international border: inter-ethnic relations along the Ethio-Kenyan border by Fekadu Adugna (the Borana); The Tigrinnya-speakers across the borders: discourses of unity and separation in ethnohistorical context by Wolbert G.C. Smidt; Trans-border political alliance in the Horn of Africa: the case of the Afar-Issa conflict by Yasin Mohammed Yasin; People and politics along and across the Somaliland-Puntland border by Markus Virgil Hoehne; The Ethiopian-British Somaliland boundary by Cedric Barnes; The opportunistic economics of the Kenya-Somali borderland in historical perspective by Lee Cassanelli; Magendo and

survivalism: Babukusu-Bagisu relations and economic ingenuity on the Kenya-Uganda border 1962-1980 by Peter Wafula Wekesa; and Can boundaries not border on one another? The Zigula (Somali Bantu) between Somalia and Tanzania by Francesca Declich. The Conclusion: putting back the bigger picture, drawing lessons from all these papers, is by Christopher Clapham. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ETHIOPIA

61 Assefa, Taye

Civil society at the crossroads : challenges and prospects in Ethiopia / ed. by Taye Assefa and Bahru Zewde. - Addis Ababa : Forum for Social Studies, cop. 2008. - IX, 199 p. : fig., ill., tab. ; 29 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 9789994450244

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; civil society; conference papers (form); 2007; 2008.

The works presented in this volume are part of the papers discussed in a national conference in October 2007 and an international conference held at the University of Addis Ababa in March 2008, both organized by the Forum for Social Studies (FSS) as a follow-up to an EU-funded research project on the status, environment, opportunities and challenges of civil society in Ethiopia. Three papers examine the international context: The resilience of civil society and its implications for policy: the European experience, by Gerry Salole; Challenges and opportunities for civil society coalition building in an era of globalisation, by Kumi Naidoo; and Civil society in Kenya, South Africa and Uganda: lessons for Ethiopia, by Konjit Fekade. Four papers discuss the Ethiopian context: The voluntary sector in Ethiopia: challenges and future prospects, by Dessalegn Rahmato; Civil society networking and coalition building in Ethiopia: challenges and prospects, by Aster Birke; Policy research institutions and democratization: recent experience and future challenges, by Dessalegn Rahmato; and The regulatory framework for civil society organizations in Ethiopia, by Tsehai Wada. [ASC Leiden abstract]

62 Deckers, Jozef

New hope to fill the 'mesob' in the drylands of Ethiopia : towards enhanced sustainable development through institutional university cooperation / by Jozef Deckers - In: *Bulletin des séances / Académie royale des sciences d'outre-mer:* (2008), année 54, no. 3, p. 323-338 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Belgium; scientific cooperation; natural resource management; drylands.

The drylands of Tigray in northern Ethiopia have been the scene of war and recurrent famine for the last decades. The previous Derg military government tried to alleviate the

situation by resettling the people from Tigray in 'better endowed areas' in southwest Ethiopia. After the fall of the Derg regime, Mekelle University was established in 1995 on the very site of a major army camp overlooking Mekelle town, literally swapping the sword for the plough to contribute to food security and bring peace to the area. Mekelle University undertook the challenge to work with the farmers of the hinterlands. It intended to train students from all over Ethiopia to study problems typically occurring in the country's semi-arid areas. The Flemish Inter-University Council has supported Mekelle University through a number of research projects in the field of soil and water conservation and rehabilitation of dryland forests since 1996. This paper reflects on this partnership and on the results obtained during the first years of its operation. Bibliogr., sum. in English, Dutch and French. [Journal abstract]

63 Flintan, Fiona

Sitting at the table : securing benefits for pastoral women from land tenure reform in Ethiopia / Fiona Flintan - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2010), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 153-178.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; pastoralists; Boran; land tenure; women; property rights.

The pastoral areas of Ethiopia are witnessing radical change in terms of both increasingly restricted mobility and access to vital resources. A cause and consequence of such constraints has been a move toward sedentarized forms of livestock and agricultural production. This is occurring in a political and socioeconomic vacuum, in which the customary institutions responsible for resource allocation and access to land are becoming weaker, and where the Ethiopian government has yet to develop a clear policy or strategy for resource distribution and tenure security in pastoral areas. To date, pastoral women's property rights have been afforded a certain degree of protection by customary institutions; however, the impact on such protection is likely to be negative as these institutions weaken. Appropriate and effective government protection for women's property rights does not yet exist. Land tenure reform in pastoral areas appears imminent, partly due to increasing conflicts over access to resources, and to the existence of such reforms in other parts of the country. This paper discusses the changing nature of pastoral land rights in Ethiopia through a detailed case study of the Boran people in Oromia Regional State. It sets the case within wider national land reform processes and makes recommendations regarding how civil society and other actors can best engage with land policy and law formulation and implementation processes to secure women's land rights. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

64 Lodamo, Berhanu

Freebies and brown envelopes in Ethiopian journalism / Berhanu Lodamo and Terje S. Skjerdal - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2009), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 134-154.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; broadcasting; journalists; professional ethics; corruption.

This article discusses the practices of freebies (taking items such as free tickets or dinners for the journalist's personal gain) and brown envelopes (the informal transfer of money from sources to journalists) among journalists in the State-owned Ethiopian Radio and Television Agency (ERTA). Such bribery practices are known in journalism fraternities all across the African continent but are rarely studied. This study of the Ethiopian State media shows that freebies and brown envelopes are widespread among journalists, although the management discourages and to some extent prohibits the practice. Sixty-one journalists (35 from TV, 26 from radio) responded to questionnaires in the study. A further 12 were selected for in-depth interviews. Ethically speaking, the journalists appear to make little distinction between freebies and brown envelopes as extraterritorial journalistic practices. Although they tend to agree on the problematic sides of the practice, they justify it by referring to low salary and poor journalistic training. Partly in contrast to studies conducted elsewhere in Africa, the authors refuse to believe that the practice can be systematically explained by material conditions or understood as a sociocultural phenomenon alone. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

65 Molla, Mitike

Readiness of youth in rural Ethiopia to seek health services for sexually transmitted infections / Mitike Molla ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 135-146 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; sexually transmitted diseases; health care; rural youth.

Studies pertaining to sexually transmitted infections (STIs) among rural young adults in Ethiopia are limited. This study provides information on knowledge about common STIs, and the perceptions, preferences and use of health services for STIs, among youths and health care providers in predominately rural Butajira, a town in south-central Ethiopia. The authors performed a cross-sectional survey among 3,743 randomly selected youths aged 15-24 years, in 2004, and in-depth interviews with ten health care providers, in 2006. Less than 38 percent of the youths knew the common STIs. Among the sexually active youths, 3.9 percent reported having at least one STI symptom in the past 12 months, and one-half of those who had had an STI symptom did not seek care from any source. The health care providers reported that the stigma associated with premarital sexual activity, the shamefulness of having an STI, and a perceived lack of confidentiality and uneasiness with the public health services were impediments to seeking treatment in the study area. The youths preferred to consult with health care providers of the same gender who were young, friendly and had a reputation for being empathetic. Embarrassment about having an STI and fear of being noticed by a familiar individual were perceived barriers to health care seeking among the youths. The results suggest that young people are vulnerable to HIV

exposure due to lack of knowledge about STIs and especially as a result of having an untreated STI. Health services that are uncoordinated and unable to handle youths' sexual and reproductive health problems, as well as judgemental health professionals and prevailing sexual taboos, are also reported as impediments to youths seeking health care. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

66 Nwuke, Kasirim

The private provision of higher education in Ethiopia : growth, challenges, and prospects / Kasirim Nwuke - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2008), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 71-94 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; higher education; private education.

Since the mid-1990s the private provision of higher education in Ethiopia has grown. This paper examines the general characteristics of the private provision sector and its contribution to expanding access and the creation of new knowledge through research. It also examines the likely impact of plural providers on quality and the policy options adopted by the government. The analysis shows that the private sector is making a significant contribution to the expansion of higher education in Ethiopia, especially with respect to expanding access to women and the production of intermediate-level technical skills that the expanding Ethiopian economy needs. Secondly, due to the relatively small size of private providers and the tight regulatory restrictions on the types of courses and programmes that they offer, private higher education is unlikely to threaten the average quality of higher education in Ethiopia in the short term. Concerns at this time about quality may be premature. However, due to capital and capacity constraints, the scope of the sector to contribute to the creation of new knowledge is limited. Finally, the paper argues that the future of private provision in Ethiopia depends critically on the growth of the public sector. In the short to medium term, it is the public higher education sector that will provide the bulk of the skills needed to staff the private provision sector. It will also depend on the growth of the Ethiopian economy, on the policies of the government, on the behaviour, performance and conduct of public higher education institutions and on the easing of regulatory restrictions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

67 Tiki, Waktole

'Ciinna': the Borana Oromo narration of the 1890s Great Rinderpest epizootic in North Eastern Africa / Waktole Tiki and Gufu Oba - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 3, p. 479-508 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; animal diseases; Boran; social structure; oral history; 1890-1899.

During the last quarter of the nineteenth century, consecutive natural calamities occurred in North Eastern Africa that collapsed pastoral economies and forced human adaptations. A

rinderpest epizootic and devastating famine characterized the period. Using oral narrations of the Borana Oromo of Southern Ethiopia, this paper discusses the impact of the Great Rinderpest of the 1890s on cattle, as well as the subsequent famine, and the beginning of predation by carnivores on humans. Societal memory is utilized to reconstruct that particular historical period, referred to by the Borana as 'ciinna tiittee guracha' - the 'extermination of cattle whose corpses were covered by swarms of black flies'. The pastoral economy and human population collapse that occurred left imprints on historical traditions. The impact of the pandemic is explored in this study by discussing family traditions of the unusual danger of man-eating carnivores, the practice of pawning children, the dispersal of populations, the wiping-out of entire families and, most critically, the crisis of social identity. The authors examine societal responses and the revival of those social institutions that coordinated recovery and the redistribution of resources. They attempt to understand the process of recovery: the importance of head counting the survivors, the social and ritual reorganization of the 'gada' (age grade system), and the revival of social institutions that recreated social harmony and promoted pastoral economic recovery. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

68 Yeshanew, Sisay Alemahu

The justiciability of human rights in the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia / Sisay Alemahu Yeshanew - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal:* (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 273-293.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; human rights; Bill of Rights; constitutional law; legislation; jurisprudence.

Making human rights domestically justiciable by clearly defining their content and subjecting them to judicial and quasi-judicial mechanisms of enforcement is important for their effective protection. Although a legal framework for the justiciability of human rights exists in Ethiopia, the judicial practice reveals some problems. Lawyers and courts tend to avoid invoking and applying human rights provisions in the Constitution of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia and ratified international human rights treaties which form part of the law of the land. There is confusion regarding the mandate of the House of Federation to "interpret" the Constitution. Procedurally, the basic laws of the country limit "standing" in human rights litigation to those with a vested interest, failing to make public interest litigation possible and hence limiting the justiciability of rights. The article examines the justiciability of human rights in Ethiopia from a substantive, jurisdictional and procedural perspective. It juxtaposes law and practice in an attempt to show the extent to which rights are justiciable in the Ethiopian legal system. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

HORN OF AFRICA

69 Vreÿ, Francois

Bad order at sea : from the Gulf of Aden to the Gulf of Guinea / Francois Vreÿ - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 17-30 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Northeast Africa; piracy; regional security; defence policy.

At the dawn of the 21st century - in particular as a result of increasing bad order at sea - maritime matters have increasingly edged their way upwards on national and international security agendas. In 2009, events off the Horn of Africa, as well as off the West African shoreline in the arc of the Gulf of Guinea, continue to draw international attention due to, among other things, a steep rise in maritime threats grouped broadly under the rubric of piracy. Subsequently, both these African maritime arenas reflect a growing maritime awareness and cooperation to prevent or deal with the threats to humanitarian and commercial interests and the endangerment of important resources and seaways. Together with international attention turning back to Africa, African seas are increasingly assuming new importance as actors stake their maritime claims. This article attempts to set the current piracy scourge off the African coast within the ambit of good order at sea and explain the insecurity off the West and East African coasts. The first section covers good order at sea and the general deterioration of security at sea and gives a wider classification of threats at sea. The following section highlights the growing insecurity off the Horn of Africa and introduces the reader to an important African maritime threat landscape. The third section outlines threats in the Gulf of Guinea in particular before suggesting alternatives for promoting maritime security in this region. The discussion closes with a brief comparison between the eastern and western seaboards. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI). [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOMALIA

70 Elliot, Ashley

The invention of 'terrorism' in Somalia : paradigms and policy in US foreign relations / Ashley Elliot and Georg-Sebastian Holzer - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2009), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 215-244.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; United States; foreign policy; terrorism.

This article first traces events in Somalia since 11 September 2001: the rise of the Islamic Courts, the Ethiopian occupation, the recalibration of the interim government and the al-Shabaab insurgency. A second layer of analysis brings into focus three fluctuations in the external perception of the Somali crisis, viz. a post-Cold War narrative of 'State-building'; the post-9/11 'war on terror'; and a reloaded vision of 'State-building-as-counterterrorism'.

Such models inform US policy, yet their roots lie in an Anglo-Saxon intellectual edifice, detached from the Somali context. Nomothetic fallacies over US political agency encourage paradigms to linger long after the facts have failed them - a disjuncture brought to light most visibly during the second term of the Bush administration. In this period, the unrealities of the 'war on terror' were refracted instrumentally by local actors in the Horn of Africa, creating a web of distorting friend-enemy distinctions. While the Obama administration is less devoted than its predecessor to imagining an opponent in Somalia, it too has misread the core political logic. The article explores how this dissonance between external perception and local reality creates difficulties for post-interventionary States, whose politicians must win favour in Washington in the knowledge that favour alone cannot ensure political survival - and may subvert domestic attempts to secure it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

71 Hoehne, Markus V.

Peace and milk, drought and war : Somali culture, society and politics : essays in honour of I.M. Lewis / ed. by Markus V. Hoehne and Virginia Luling. - London : Hurst & Company, 2010. - XIII, 437 p. ; 22 cm - Titel op de omslag: Milk and peace drought and war Somali culture, society and politics. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1849040443

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Somali studies; history; State; poetry; author bibliographies (form); festschrifts (form).

Collection of essays presented to I.M. Lewis, 'founding father' of Somali Studies, on his eightieth birthday. They are: Introduction: Lewis and the remaining challenges in Somali studies (Markus V. Hoehne, Virginia Luling); Reflections 1943-1963 (John Drysdale); Benign neglect versus 'La grande Somalia': the colonial legacy and the post-colonial Somali State (Gérard Prunier); Speculations on the historical origins of the 'total Somali genealogy' (Lee V. Cassanelli); Trade, lineages, inequalities: twists in the northern Somali path to modernity (Luca Ciabarri); The question of ethnicity in Somali studies: the case of Somali Bantu identity (Ken Menkhaus); The political anthropology of 'pastoral democracy': scope and limitations of a political ecology (Marcel Djama); Political Islam in Somali history (Hussein M. Adam); Women, Islamists and the military regime in Somalia: the new family law and its implications (Abdurahman M. Abdullahi (Baadiyow)); Spirits and the human world in northern Somalia (Marja Tiilikainen); A 'Saar Gaamuri' in Somalia: spirit possession as expression of women's autonomy? (Anita Adam); Somalia: a nation's literary death tops its political demise (Said S. Samatar); The politics of poetry in the Horn of Africa: a case study in macro-level and micro-level tradition (John William Johnson); Virtual geminates in the metre of Somali poetry (Martin Orwin, Mohamed Hashi Dhama 'Gaarriye'); Cabdillahi Suldaan Maxamed Timocadde (1920-1973): the man with the roaring voice, looking like a lion (Boobe Yusuf Duale); Language marginalisation, ethnic nationalism, and cultural crisis

in Somalia (Mohamed Haji Mukhtar); Farmers from Arabia: the role of Gibil Cad groups in the interior of southern Somalia (Virginia Luling); The structure of coordination in Somali (Annarita Puglielli); Somali (nick)names and their meanings (Markus V. Hoehne, Muuse Cali Faruur, Axmed Cabdullahi Du'aale); Reflections on the Somali State: what went wrong and why it might not matter (Sally Healy); The social anthropologist as historian: Ioan Lewis as chronicler of Somalia (Charles Geshekter); and Published works of Ioan M. Lewis. [ASC Leiden abstract].

72 Marchal, Roland

A tentative assessment of the Somali 'Harakat Al-Shabaab' / Roland Marchal - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 3, p. 381-404.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Islamic movements; civil wars; jihads.

'Al-Shabaab' appears today as an offspring of 'al-Qaidah': a Jihadist organization that is articulating a project beyond Somalia to fight Western interests and set up Islamic States in the region. Its growth has pushed Somalia again into the headlines to the extent that Western States and their allies in the region have been developing security policies to contain and eradicate it. Those policies for the last three years seem to have been dysfunctional and have fostered rather than hindered the influence of this organization within Somali society, contributing to its fame among the global Jihadist trend. A study of political Islam in the civil war period offers a different view; 'Al-Shabaab' is made up of Islamists who had fought in Afghanistan in the 1980s and 1990s and others who always gave priority to military struggle. Its exclusivist neo-Salafi ideology is both a way to become global and connect with other groups such as 'al-Qaidah', and to keep at bay Somali customs that, if accepted, would eventually provoke their collapse. To a large extent, they express a new trend in the civil war where political Islam has become the main instrument of recentralizing Somali politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

73 Onuoha, Freedom C.

Sea piracy and maritime security in the Horn of Africa : the Somali coast and Gulf of Aden in perspective / Freedom C. Onuoha - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 31-44 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; piracy; regional security.

Africa's waterways have in recent times emerged as some of the world's most dangerous routes for vessels and their crew members in terms of pirate attacks. Of particular concern is the increase in piracy and sea raids off the coast of Somalia and in the Gulf of Aden around the Horn of Africa. The situation has become particularly worrisome in the past three years, leading observers to conclude that 'piracy and its fruits have become the largest, single industry of that impoverished country'. How do we characterize the serious

dimensions that sea piracy has assumed along the Somali coast and in the Gulf of Aden? What factors contribute to the upsurge of piracy in the region? What has been the response of various stakeholders in promoting maritime security in the region? What measures could be adopted to combat piracy in the region? This article attempts to address these and related questions. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI). [ASC Leiden abstract]

74 Verhoeven, Harry

The self-fulfilling prophecy of failed States : Somalia, State collapse and the Global War on Terror / Harry Verhoeven - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 3, p. 405-425.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; United States; State collapse; foreign policy.

Since 11 September 2001, the phenomenon of State collapse has been particularly associated with terrorism, trans-border criminality and global instability. The international community presents this 'Orthodox Failed States Narrative' as an objective analysis of a 'new' problem. The hegemonic account cherishes ideological assumptions that are seldom made explicit. The securitization of the global South provides the pretext for confrontation and top-down restructuring of domestic politics by 'Coalitions of the Willing' in the context of the Global War on Terror (GWOT). Through analysis of America's Somalia policy, this article illustrates theoretical flaws underpinning the Orthodox Narrative together with the disastrous implications of America's new 'Long War' in Africa's Horn. The absence of central government produced State collapse's archetype in Somalia: anarchy, lawlessness and an 'Al-Qaeda safe-haven', dixit Washington. The article challenges conventional wisdom by highlighting spontaneous emergences of new political complexes amidst the chaos, capable of providing order and stability, in particular by exploring the rise and fall of the Union of Islamic Courts. The Courts resembled a national liberation movement, based on their concoction of Sharia-justice, security and welfare provision. However, the Islamists' tangible improvements in livelihoods were not permitted to continue. Imprisoned analytically by the Orthodox Narrative, Washington perceived the Courts as Somalia's 'Neo-Taliban'. This reductionist stance led to a self-fulfilling prophecy: as bellicose rhetoric radicalized positions in Mogadishu and Washington, an American-backed invasion by Ethiopia pushed-out the Islamists. Today, an insurgency is ravaging Somalia and the humanitarian situation has worsened dramatically. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

75 Walls, Michael

Beyond polarity: negotiating a hybrid State in Somaliland / Michael Walls, Steve Kibble - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2010), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 31-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Somaliland; State formation; nation building; democracy.

Many African States struggle to reconcile traditional social institutions with the precepts of nation-State democracy within colonially defined borders. Since the 1991 fall of the dictatorial Somali regime of Siyaad Barre, Somaliland has gradually pieced together what appears to be a durable peace and an increasingly sophisticated, constitutionally based nation-State democracy. It is still negotiating the relationship between identity, nation and territory in which there is a differential commitment to democracy between the political elite and the wider population. Accommodation between a clan-based social structure and a representative democracy has been enabled by local sociocultural traditions. External intervention, while minimal, has on occasion proved fruitful in providing a way out of crises. The territory has escaped the violence and political breakdown experienced in Southern Somali areas. This contribution argues that the remarkable resilience of the present sociopolitical system in Somaliland is challenged by present and forthcoming problems in the fields of democratic representation (inter alia of women), delivery of public goods, a fragile subregional context and foreign investment. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

SUDAN

76 Fegley, Randall

Comparative perspectives on the rehabilitation of ex-slaves and former child soldiers with special reference to Sudan / Randall Fegley - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 35-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Southern Sudan; reintegration; child soldiers; slaves.

Despite the January 2005 Comprehensive Peace Agreement, reconstruction of southern Sudan remains a daunting task, which limited resources and unlimited suspicions may derail or delay. Among myriad issues facing agencies and their client communities are the problems of assisting children traumatized by the brutal legacies of Sudan's first half century of independence. Given the length of Sudan's conflicts, few have experienced a "normal" childhood. Furthermore, the psychological and social aspects of rehabilitation have only been examined recently. This article tabulates the successes and failures of governmental and non-governmental programmes rehabilitating former slaves, many of whom were or are children, and child soldiers, many of whom are now adults. It compares activities in Sudan to programmes in other parts of Africa (Angola, Ethiopia, Ghana, Liberia, Mozambique, Sierra Leone and Uganda) and beyond (Afghanistan, India, Sri Lanka and the United Arab Emirates). Applying these comparisons in the absence of long-term assessments, the author endeavours to determine pitfalls to be avoided and best practices to be followed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

77 Kevane, Michael

Official representations of the nation: comparing the postage stamps of Sudan and Burkina Faso / Michael Kevane - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 71-94 : ill., fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Sudan; postage stamps; images; national identity.

This paper compares the imagery on postage stamps of Sudan and Burkina Faso. It proceeds as follows. After an introductory section, section 2 offers historical background on each country, illustrated by postage stamps. Sections 3 and 4 present the method and results of a categorization and coding of stamps, enabling analysis of how the major themes on postage stamps have evolved over time as regimes succeed each other. Section 5 offers some concluding reflections. An analysis of the imagery on postage stamps in both countries suggests that regimes in Sudan and Burkina Faso have pursued very different strategies in representing the nation. Sudan's stamps focus on the political centre and dominant elite (current regime, Khartoum politicians, and Arab and Islamic identity) while Burkina Faso's stamps focus on society (artists, multiple ethnic groups, and development). Sudan's stamps build an image of the nation as being about the northern-dominated regime in Khartoum (whether military or parliamentary); Burkina Faso's stamps project an image of the nation as multi-ethnic and development-oriented. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

78 Yeo, Stanley

African approaches to killing in defence of property / Stanley Yeo - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2008), vol. 41, no. 3, p. 339-352.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Sudan; criminal codes; offences against property.

This paper examines approaches by certain African nations to the question of when, if ever, it is permissible to kill in defence of property. Five different approaches are distinguished: 1) a general right to kill in defence of property (South Africa); 2) no right to kill in defence of property (Ghana); 3) a right to kill in defence of certain limited types of property (Sudan, Nigeria); 4) a right to kill where the threat is to both property and person (Sudan); and 5) use of excessive force in defence of property (Sudan). It appears that Sudan permits the use of fatal force in defence of property in the greatest number of cases. The article suggests that the law should recognize a right to apply fatal force where danger includes a combination of a threat to property and to the person. The provision in the Sudanese Penal Code could serve as a possible model. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

79 Ahmed, Chanfi

Networks of Islamic NGOs in sub-Saharan Africa : Bilal Muslim Mission, African Muslim Agency (Direct Aid), and 'al-Haramayn' / Chanfi Ahmed - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 3, p. 426-437.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; NGO; Islam; charities.

This article considers the activities of three Islamic NGOs in sub-Saharan Africa. The African Muslim Agency (Direct Aid) is a Sunni Muslim NGO involved in charity, relief, development and 'da'wa' (missionary effort), created in 1981 by a group of Muslim Brothers (Ikhwân al-Muslimûn) from Kuwait. The Bilal Muslim Mission is a Shi'i Muslim NGO founded in Tanzania in 1963 by the Indian Shi'ites of East Africa. Its aim is to spread Twelver Shi'ism in East Africa and beyond, and to assist Shi'ites living in poverty worldwide. Until its dissolution, 'al-Haramayn' was engaged in very much the same work as the African Muslim Agency, the main difference being that 'al-Haramayn' emphasized the propagation of Salafî Islam rather than charity work. Like any modern Islamic NGO, these institutions pursue two aims: while giving support to those in need, they simultaneously try to spread their particular version of Islam. This article has four aims: to analyse the network structures that link these NGOs to other parts of the world; to discover the sociopolitical and cultural implications behind their activities; to investigate the education and formation of the actors involved in Islamic charity by tracing the biographical itineraries of two representatives of Islamic NGOs in Africa; and to analyse the state of affairs for these NGOs after the 11 September 2001 attacks in the USA. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

80 Augé, Axel Eric

Réformer les armées africaines : en quête d'une nouvelle stratégie / Axel Augé et Patrick Klaousen (éd.) ; préf. du général Bernard Thorette. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 228 p., [8] p.foto's. : fig., graf., tab. ; 22 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 2811103406

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; armed forces; reform; violence; human security.

Le présent ouvrage consacre l'essentiel de ses analyses à la réforme des armées africaines. En effet, l'enracinement sociologique et institutionnel de la réforme des armées en Afrique saharienne se heurte à des résistances sociétales, techniques, économique et politiques, dont seule la prise en compte permet de sortir de l'impasse. Introduction: Des forces civilo-militaires de développement en Afrique: une autre méthode pour sortir de la

violence (Axel Augé). Partie un: Regards croisés sur la réforme des armées en Afrique subsaharienne. Titres des contributions: La réforme des armées de l'Afrique subsaharienne: mythe ou réalité? (Guy de Haynin de Bry) - La transformation des armées africaines: entre refondation et réforme de l'institution militaire (Dominique Bangoura) - Beyond Keenness: the structural obstacles to security sector transformation in Francophone Africa (Boubacar N'Diaye). Partie deux: Étude de cas: les obstacles techniques et socio-anthropologiques à la réforme des forces armées de la République démocratique du Congo. Titres: La réforme du secteur de la sécurité en République démocratique du Congo (RDC): pourquoi aussi peu de progrès? (Pierre-Michel Joana) - Militariser les miliciens magiques?: les limites socio-anthropologiques de la militarisation des Maï Maï (Thierry Vircoulon). Partie trois: Les pistes à explorer: de l'opérationnel à l'institutionnel. Titres: La Légion des volontaires africains du développement (Hughes de Bazouges) - La sécurité humaine: nouveau paradigme dans la sociologie militaire en Afrique (François Gaulme) - Transformations de la violence en Afrique (Marc Fontrier). Conclusion: Réforme des armées africaines et État de droit: promouvoir le primat du politique sur les solutions techniques (Patrick Klaousen). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

81 Bakayev, Valeri V.

The HIV/AIDS expansion and colonial legacy in sub-Saharan Africa / Valeri V. Bakayev ... [et al.] - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2006), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 77-90 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; AIDS; colonial history.

The severe impact of HIV/AIDS on sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) and the notorious disproportion in its prevalence among individual countries and regions may have a rational explanation in the direct risk factors and patterns of transmission associated with certain sociocultural determinants, including urbanization, labour migration, etc. This article examines the assumption that the world's highest prevalence rates and a certain similarity in the patterns of HIV infection in southern and southeastern Africa could be explained by reference to their shared colonial legacy. Of the forty SSA countries studied, the former British colonies show higher socioeconomic growth and living standards, as well as significantly higher HIV rates among the high and low-risk populations, than the other former colonies. In a multivariate analysis adjusting for biomedical, socioeconomic, and cultural factors such as disease transmission, premarital fertility rate, urban-to-rural population ratio, female adult literacy rate, per capita purchasing power, and Muslim percentage, the authors observe that colonial roots appear among the significant predictor variables. They conclude that considering the immediate risk factors of HIV in their postcolonial context could help to achieve a better understanding of the roots of the epidemic and more efficient targeting of AIDS control programmes. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

82 Baller, Susann

Les terrains politiques du football / [dossier] coordonné par Susann Baller et Martha Saavedra - In: *Politique africaine:* (2010), no. 118, p. 5-141.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Uganda; South Africa; football; politics; patronage; sports associations.

Ce dossier entend explorer les articulations actuelles qui se nouent entre les intérêts locaux, nationaux et internationaux du football en Afrique. Les contributions se placent à diverses échelles, du local au global, et rendent compte de réalités à la fois individuelles et institutionnelles. Même à l'échelle très locale, le potentiel politique du foot est tel qu'il prend rapidement des significations autres que purement sportives, car déterminé par des institutions internationales et des contraintes économiques externes. La seconde problématique est de savoir comment le foot fonctionne en pratique, comme force mobilisatrice, et comment il peut générer et contraindre les capacités de décision des acteurs. Le foot mobilise massivement des individus et communautés, mais il est difficile de discerner qui bénéficie de ces énergies mobilisatrices, quand, comment et pourquoi. Il importe aussi de considérer les migrations liées au football et le marché des transferts de joueurs, qui constituent un enjeu politique. Titres des contributions: La politique du football en Afrique: mobilisations et trajectoires (Susann Baller et Martha Saavedra) (Introduction) - Jouer selon les règles de la Fifa: politique et héritage de la Coupe du Monde de football 2010 à Port Elizabeth (Gary Baines) - Les pionniers de la franchise de football: l'Ajax Amsterdam au Cap (Gary Armstrong et James Rosbrook-Thompson) - Joueurs mondiaux, clubs locaux: le football d'Afrique en Asie (Éliane de Latour) - Football, clivages identitaires et conflit politique en Côte d'Ivoire (Abdramane Kamaté et Richard Banégas) - Football amateur au Cameroun: entre clientélisme politique et échanges mutuels (Désiré Manirakiza) - Les complexités de la "démocratie": la Fédération ougandaise de football en tant que "polity" (Michael G. Schatzberg). Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

83 Baumgardt, Ursula

L'expression de l'espace dans les langues africaines II / [dossier] sous la dir. d'Ursula Baumgardt et Paulette Roulon-Doko - In: *Journal des africanistes:* (2009), t. 79, fasc. 2, p. 9-314.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; epics; space; folk tales; oral literature; proverbs; oral poetry; Wolof; Manding; Mossi; Zarma; Fulani; Hausa; Bulu; Beja; Swahili.

La seconde partie du dossier consacré à l'analyse de l'espace et lié aux opérations de recherche "Language, langues et cultures d'Afrique noire" prend comme point de départ des textes littéraires africains, la préoccupation commune restant l'analyse des représentations culturelles à travers des textes littéraires oraux. Titres des études: Entre

ciel et terre: de la construction de l'espace à la construction d'une identité collective dans deux récits d'origine des Zarma (Niger) (Sandra Bornand) - Les espaces des morts dans les chants funéraires des Moose (Burkina Faso) (Alice Degorce) - L'amour de la brousse: le rôle de l'espace dans la construction de l'identité du chasseur malinké (Agnès Kedzierska-Manzon) - La notion de "maison" gid¯a dans les proverbes hausa (Saoudé Ali) - L'espace dans un genre "enfantin" de la littérature orale wolof: le "maye" (N'Diabou Séga Touré) - La représentation de l'espace dans "àjònò àlá", un mvet boulou du Cameroun (Marie-Rose Abomo-Maurin) - L'espace corporel intérieur dans le mvet (Angèle Christine Ondo) - L'espace et la poésie bedja (Soudan) (Mohamed-Tahir Hamid Ahmed) - L'espace et la mer dans les contes bedjas (Soudan) (Martine Vanhove) - Typologie et fonctions de quelques genres oraux du Manding à l'aune du critère de la spatialité (Jean Derive) - Flânerie à travers la littérature des Peuls du Massina (Mali) (Christiane Seydoux) - Le traitement de l'espace dans quelques épopées d'Afrique (Lilyan Kesteloot) - De la référentialisation spatiale en littérature orale: l'exemple des contes peuls du Cameroun et du Sénégal (Ursula Baumgardt et Mélanie Bourlet) - L'espace initiatique existe-t-il?: Étude de deux romans swahilis d'E. Kezilahabi (Tanzanie) (Xavier Garnier) - Espace et écriture autobiographique: les "Mémoires" d'Amadou Hampâté Bâ (Florence Paravy). Bibliogr., notes, réf, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

84 Ben Arrous, Michel

Études africaines de géographie par le bas = African studies in geography from below / sous la dir. de/ed. by Michel Ben Arrous & Lazare Ki-Zerbo. - Dakar : Conseil pour le développement de la recherche en sciences sociales en Afrique (CODESRIA), cop. 2009. - X, 349 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (CODESRIA book series) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2869781210

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; Somalia; State; African identity; nationalism; migrants.

Ce livre collectif, issu d'une réflexion sur les crises de la citoyenneté, la société et le territoire de l'État en Afrique, se situe à la jonction de la géographie, de la science politique et de l'histoire. Les auteurs, s'appuyant sur des matériaux empiriques, mettent à jour les relations d'interdépendance et de détermination réciproque qui fondent un système duel où la construction légale, celle des autorités coloniales puis des pays africains indépendants, se heurte à la quantité de dynamiques spatiales subalternes, négligeant la légitimité qu'elles seules pourraient lui procurer. Titre des contributions: Partie 1, Identités en mouvement: La géographie par le bas: introduction à une aventure collective (Michel Ben Assous) - Identités ethniques et territorialisation en Casamance (Abderrahmane N'Gaïdé) - The future of the nation-State project in Africa: the case of Nigeria (Nduba Echezona) - Remapping Kiswahili: a political geography of language, identity and Africanity (Francis N. Njubi). Partie 2, L'illusion du découpage: The politics of frozen State borders in postcolonial

Africa (Anatole Ayissi) - Whose self-determination? Conflicting nationalisms and the collapse of Somalia (Inyani K. Simala and Michel Ben Arrous). Partie 3, Rencontres urbaines et migratoires: Refugees at home? Coping with Somalia conflict in Nairobi, Kenya (Godwin R. Murunga) - BFCI (Burkina Faso Côte d'Ivoire): un laboratoire politique à la croisée des chemins (Lazare Ki-Zerbo) - West African labour migrants and national security in Nigeria (Victor A.O. Adetula) - Les associations urbaines et le pouvoir local dans les quartiers populaires (Salimata Wade). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

85 Bénit-Gbaffou, Claire

Sécurisation des quartiers et gouvernance locale : enjeux et défis pour les villes africaines (Afrique du Sud, Kenya, Mozambique, Namibie, Nigeria) / sous la dir. de Claire Bénit-Gbaffou, Seyi Fabiyi et Élisabeth Peyroux. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2009. - 461 p., [16] p.foto's. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Bibliogr.: p. [415]-446. - Met gloss., noten.

ISBN 281110318X

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Kenya; Mozambique; Namibia; Nigeria; human security; urban planning; private enterprises; neighbourhoods.

La sécurisation des quartiers au sein des villes africaines prend des formes multiples, mais qui ont en commun l'importance des acteurs non étatiques (en faisant appel à des compagnies privées de sécurité) et un certain degré d'informalité. Les études dans ce volume sont en français et en anglais. Elles explorent le rôle changeant de l'État et les enjeux de gouvernance urbaine mis en lumière par le défi sécuritaire. En présentant des études de cas, elles s'interrogent sur l'impact de la privatisation de la sécurité sur la ville (Lagos, Ibadan, Kano, Nairobi, Le Cap, Johannesburg, Maputo, Windhoek) dans un contexte de transferts de modèles internationaux. Les textes sont rassemblés en trois parties. La première partie traite plus particulièrement de l'Afrique du Sud et du Nigeria, sous le thème: "Quartiers résidentiels fermés, 'City Improvements Districts', vigilantisme: transferts de modèles internationaux et initiatives locales. La deuxième partie compare "La privatisation de l'espace comme instrument de sécurisation: vers de nouvelles pratiques spatiales?" en Afrique du Sud et au Mozambique. La troisième partie pose la question de savoir "En quoi la privatisation de la sécurité affecte-t-elle le pouvoir de l'État?" au Nigeria, au Mozambique et en Afrique du Sud. (Auteurs: Maude Angot, Claire Bénit-Gbaffou, Luisa Chicamisse Mutisse, Sophie Didier, Teresa Dirsuweit, Seyi Fabiyi, Fabrice Folio, Laurent Fourchard, Myriam Houssay-Holzschuch, Carlota Marlen, Marianne Morange, Racheed Olaniyi, Samuel Owuor, Élisabeth Peyroux, Carlos Domingos Quembo, Élodie Ruyssen, Jeanne Vivet, Alex Wafer). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

86 Bruijn, Mirjam de

Researching Africa : explorations of everyday African encounters / Mirjam de Bruijn & Daniela Merolla (eds). - Leiden : African Studies Centre, cop. 2010. - VII, 167 p. : foto's, tab. ; 24 cm. - (African studies collection, ISSN 1876-018X ; 26) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9789054480969

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Burundi; Cameroon; Chad; Mali; South Africa; Uganda; African studies; social research; social life.

The studies in this volume are the result of research carried out by students of the Research Masters in African Studies (RMAS) at Leiden University who graduated in 2008. The studies cover such areas as conflict, democracy, migration, urban and rural studies, language, communication and youth. An introduction by Mirjam de Bruijn, RMAS director, and Daniela Merolla, RMAS academic coordinator from 2006-2009, is followed by eight contributions: Facilitating return: notions of conflict and peace in ending internal displacement in northern Uganda (Hilde Kroes); Political parties and intra-party democracy in East Afria: considerations for democratic consolidation (Josh Maiyo); How the youth of Soweto have turned language into a transformable object in the context of a changing society (Pierre Aycard); How linguistic features and social arrangements can interrelate: the position of Swahili and its speakers in Bujumbura [Burundi] (Lianne Belt); Peer groups and human anchorage: girl-migrants making it work in N'Djamena, Chad (Jonna Both); Recycling gifts: ritual and money in present-day 'tonw' in Bancoumana [Mali] (Esther Kühn); Negotiating insecurity through mobile telephony in Buea, Cameroon (Barbara Tah Gwanmesia); Challenges for ethnographic research in fragile situations: research among youth in post-war Burundi (Lidewyde H. Berckmoes). [ASC Leiden abstract]

87 Chimanikire, Donald P.

Youth and higher education in Africa : the cases of Cameroon, South Africa, Eritrea and Zimbabwe / ed. by Donald P. Chimanikire. - Dakar : Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA), cop. 2009. - 139 p. : ill., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9782869782396

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Eritrea; South Africa; Zimbabwe; students; higher education; political action; student movements; student strikes.

This book contains articles recounting the responses of African students to the impact of changing socioeconomic and political conditions in Africa on students and student political organizations in African universities. The Introduction is by Donald P. Chimanikire (Zimbabwe). This is followed by four essays: Student activism, violence and the politics of higher education in Cameroon: a case study of the University of Buea (1993-2003) by Jude

Fokwang; Post-apartheid higher education: the role and challenges facing student activists by Mlungisi Cele (South Africa); Higher education and student politics in Zimbabwe by Annie Barbara Chikwanha; and Post-war politics and higher education students in Eritrea by Berhane Berhe Araia. The Conclusion is by Donald P. Chimanikire. [ASC Leiden abstract]

88 Coffy de Boisdeffre, Marie-Joseph

Une comparaison entre le statut de "l'agent commercial" OHADA et son équivalent en droit nigérian / par Marie-Joseph Coffy de Boisdeffre - In: *Penant:* (2010), année 120, no. 871, p. 230-252.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; Nigeria; OHADA; commercial law; brokers.

L'agent commercial, qui a un statut de professionnel indépendant, a un besoin de protection, en particulier au moment de la rupture du contrat. En Afrique, l'acte uniforme OHADA sur le droit commercial général a réglementé plusieurs types d'intermédiaires, le courtier, le commissionnaire, l'agent commercial. Devant le peu de dispositions existantes en Afrique francophone, il a réglementé trois catégories importantes connues avec des dispositions communes pour les trois catégories. En droit nigérian, inspiré des traditions anglaises, il existe de nombreuses catégories d'"agents" utilisés pour certaines opérations. Selon l'auteur, un rapprochement du statut de l'"agent commercial OHADA" et de la législation nigériane de l'"agency" pourrait s'effectuer sans troubles juridiques majeurs. Il commence par faire une comparaison entre les deux statuts différents en droit OHADA et en droit nigérian. Puis, dans la première partie de l'article, il examine deux séries de questions traitées par le statut d'agent commercial OHADA qui tiennent à la mise en œuvre de ce statut et se rapportent essentiellement aux obligations des parties et à la rémunération de l'agent. Dans la seconde partie, il considère la cessation du contrat d'agence. La cessation oblige à examiner les circonstances de la rupture et ses conséquences sur les affaires en cours, et ensuite l'indemnité éventuellement due à l'agent et ses interdictions éventuelles de rétablissement. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

89 Delas, Daniel

Manifestes et magistères / textes réunis par Daniel Delas - In: *Études littéraires africaines:* (2010), no. 29, p. 5-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Caribbean; literature; French language; literary criticism; Negritude; writers; pamphlets.

Le présent dossier, qui comporte des textes en français et en anglais, vise à faire comprendre en quoi et pourquoi production littéraire et réflexion critique - ici sous la forme de manifestes ou de contre-discours - ont été dès le début et sont encore aujourd'hui

étroitement liées dans le domaine africain et antillais. Titres des contributions: Présentation (Daniel Delas) - Entre rupture et affirmation: les manifestes francophones (Lise Gauvin) - "The New Negro": une Bible de la négritude (Anthony Mangeon) - L'"Anthologie" de Senghor comme manifeste (Dominique Ranaivoson) - "Toward the decolonization of African literature": 'that now-classic manifesto of African cultural nationalism' (Obioma Ofoego, sur le manifeste de la troïka igbo Chinweizu, Onwuchekwa Jemie et Ihechukwu Madubuike) - Les enjeux du manifeste "Pour une littérature-monde" (Éloïse Brezault) - La pensée d'Édouard Glissant à l'épreuve de la France (Corinne Blanchaud) - "Éloge de la créolité" ou la nécessité de l'irruption (Lydie Moudileno) - Dissidence et "préemption" dans l'Afrique de Patrice Nganang (Viviane Azarian) - Le manifeste aristocratique de Nimrod (Daniel Delas) - Repenser la négritude: le nihilisme dans le "monde noir" selon Célestin Monga (Sarah Burnautzki) - Manifeste anti-bruit (Lionel Manga). Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

90 Dewedi, Éric

L'attractivité du groupement d'intérêt économique en droit OHADA / par Éric Dewedi - In: *Penant:* (2010), année 120, no. 871, p. 167-194.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; OHADA; commercial law; company law.

Le Groupement d'intérêt économique (GIE) est constitué par la réunion de deux ou plusieurs personnes physiques ou morales exerçant des activités économiques, et est conçu pour permettre à des entreprises préexistantes de collaborer en vue d'accroître leur activité. Il importe de savoir si l'obligation indéfinie et solidaire des membres du GIE au passif du groupement, telle que le législateur OHADA la met en œuvre, confère une attractivité plus effective au GIE. Cette attractivité existe, mais la responsabilité indéfinie et solidaire est susceptible d'être remise en cause par des aménagements contractuels autorisés par la loi. En premier lieu, on note une indifférence de la nature civile ou commerciale du GIE dans l'affirmation de la responsabilité indéfinie et solidaire de ses membres aux dettes. Ensuite, on assiste à une possibilité pour les membres d'échapper à une telle obligation. Il est donc nécessaire d'étudier l'attractivité voulue par la loi (première partie) avant d'insister sur le fait que cette attractivité est susceptible d'être compromise par convention (seconde partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

91 Feze, Yves-Abel

Le voyage Afrique noire-Occident-Afrique noire: (re)découverte de l'autre et de soi / Yves-Abel Feze et David Mbouopda - In: *Éthiopiques:* (2009), no. 83, p. 145-161.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; France; novels; exile; international migration; identity.

La "littérature migrante" montre toute une systématique de redécouvertes, de réouvertures, d'abandon ou au contraire de réappropriation des origines, envisageable à partir du voyage et de la confrontation avec l'Autre. Les échanges, ou tout simplement le métissage réel ou fictif entre l'Occident et l'Afrique noire dévoilent non seulement la personnalité des uns et des autres et leur identité, mais, surtout, leurs besoins fondamentaux, au-delà des mythes et de l'exotisme. Le présent article se propose d'analyser quatre romans datant de la deuxième moitié du vingtième siècle, qui comportent une thématique commune, celle de l'exil ou de la migration, et permettent d'appréhender la problématique de la réouverture et de la redécouverte de l'autre et de soi. Avec "Kel'lam fils d'Afrique" (1958) (de Kindengve N'djok, pseudonyme du Père Jean-Marie Carret), et "Bleu blanc rouge" (1998) (Alain Mabanckou), dont les protagonistes se laissent découvrir en découvrant leur terre d'accueil, le voyage se fait de l'Afrique noire vers la France. À l'inverse, le voyage se fait à rebours dans "Ma passion africaine" (1997) (de Claude Njiké Bergeret, Française née au Cameroun) et "Dossier classé" (2003) (d'Henri Lopès). Le voyageur cosmopolite, célébrant la réouverture, proclame caduques les identités closes et la culture nationale. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

92 Godwyll, Francis Ebenezer

Problematic recipe: alternatives to public health education to reduce the HIV pandemic / Francis Ebenezer Godwyll and Elizabeth Kaluki Ngumbi - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 73-90 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; health education; AIDS; communication.

This paper problematizes the manner in which health education messages, especially HIV/AIDS messages, in sub-Saharan Africa are transmitted to the population. It challenges the top-down method of disseminating health education information and suggests a culturally sensitive and relevant bottom-up approach. Culture consideration in message construction and cultural context decoding is supported by C.O. Airhihenbuwa (1995) and M.J. Dutta-Bergman (2004, 2005). Complicating the situation is the hegemonic masculinity that characterizes most cultures in the subregion. Thus the authors contend that alternatives to health education should bring men on board in partnership with women as agents of change to reduce the spread of HIV/AIDS. The article adopts an approach of a critical literature review augmented by interview data from eight media practitioners - two each from Botswana, Swaziland, Zambia, and Zimbabwe - who work mainly in radio. Some pragmatic solutions are suggested. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

93 Haan, Leo J. de

Perspectives on African Studies and development in sub-Saharan Africa / Leo J. de Haan - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2010), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 95-116.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; African studies; development; speeches (form); State.

In this farewell lecture on the occasion of his departure as Professor of Development in sub-Saharan Africa at Leiden University and Director of the African Studies Centre (ASC), Leiden, the author takes the case of the vuvuzela, an instrument made in China for the 2010 Football World Cup in South Africa, as an illustration of the lack of confidence the world has in South Africa organizing and running the World Cup smoothly. He sees that as a sign that there still exists a stereotype of African incompetence, despite the social and economic progress Africa has witnessed in the last decade. He does not want to argue that African Studies has not been able to offset such a stereotype. What he tries to show is that it is not clear from the wealth of actor-oriented research in African Studies what the main social, political and economic trends in Africa are. He argues that actor-oriented research in African Studies should try to increase its relevance by contributing - through meta-analyses and comparative research - to the discussion on social, political and economic trends in Africa. Special attention should be paid to the possible rise of the developmental State in Africa. In doing so, African Studies may also substantiate its claim that it is able to challenge the universal pretensions of mainstream social science. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

94 Ibrahim, O.S.

To patrol is to control : ensuring situational awareness in Africa's maritime exclusive economic zones / O.S. Ibrahim - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 124-131.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; regional security; territorial waters.

Contemporary threats in Africa's waters include piracy; organized crime, including gun-running, smuggling, human and drug trafficking; illegal exploitation of marine resources; and the destruction of marine resources through dumping and pollution. This paper argues that, to address these threats, situational awareness of the maritime domain is of utmost importance as it would provide the knowledge base required to advise African leaders in taking the right decisions that would enhance maritime security in the continent. At present, little is being done by African governments to protect their maritime interests and resources in the areas of adequate investment in systems and structures for effective maritime security, due to inadequate capacity to cover Africa's vast exclusive economic zones (EEZs), lack of political will by African governments, inadequate synergy between maritime security initiatives of various subregional organizations, and the increasing influence of extra-regional powers in Africa. Situational awareness in the maritime domain is a continuum that begins far beyond the borders of individual African nations and requires a critical blend of tangible resources such as equipment and personnel, along with intangible items such as useful intelligence and strong partnerships. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

95 Jacob, Jean-Pierre

Politique de la terre et de l'appartenance : droits fonciers et citoyenneté locale dans les sociétés du Sud / Jean-Pierre Jacob et Pierre-Yves Le Meur (éd.). - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 432 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103120

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Burkina Faso; Kenya; Madagascar; Senegal; South Africa; Zimbabwe; land tenure; land law; citizenship; land conflicts; local politics.

Les mécanismes qui règlent l'accès à la terre et aux ressources naturelles sont au cœur de la politique des appartenances dans les pays du Sud. Ils structurent les dispositifs d'inclusion et de construction de la citoyenneté. Dans ce volume collectif, les contributions sur l'Afrique qui concernent le problème du foncier dans ce cadre, et surtout envisagées sous l'angle socio-historique, sont les suivantes: Genèse et consolidation des identités dans les hautes terres de l'extrême sud de Madagascar (Sandra Evers) - Migrations internes et construction d'un espace politique local: le cas des villages moose de la vallée du Mouhoun, Burkina Faso (Luigi Arnaldi di Balme) - Amende honorable pour l'apartheid?: la communauté de Modimolle et la restitution de terres en Afrique du Sud (Nancy Andrew) - Tensions foncières dans la vallée du fleuve Sénégal: réfugiés et autochtones entre citoyenneté locale et citoyenneté formelle (Marion Fresia) - Revendications foncières et déplacements sur une marge agraire du nord-ouest du Zimbabwe: la criminalisation des agriculteurs migrants (Amanda Hammar) - Les racines historiques des conflits sociopolitiques en pays maasai, Kenya: justice, injustices et réciprocité (Lotte Hughes). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

96 Keese, Alexander

Ethnicity and the long-term perspective : the African experience / ed. by Alexander Keese. - Bern [etc.] : Peter Lang, 2010. - 215 p. ; 23 cm. - (CEAUP studies on Africa, ISSN 1663-3059 ; 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3034303378

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Mozambique; Tanzania; ethnicity; ethnic identity; conference papers (form); 2007.

This volume is the first in a series to be published by the Centro de Estudos Africanos da Universidade do Porto and is the outcome of a conference held in Porto on 23 and 24 February 2007, which endeavoured to find a more balanced, less dogmatic approach in the debate about ethnicity in sub-Saharan Africa. After an Introduction by Alexander Keese, Part One covers East and South-East Africa and contains three essays. Eduardo Medeiros and José Capela examine Processes of identity-building in the Zambesi Valley: ethnic solidarity and the Zambesian ethos. In the second chapter Malyn Newitt analyses Kinship,

religion, language and political control: ethnic identity among peoples of the Zambesi Valley. In the final chapter in this section Felicitas Becker looks at Vernacular ethnic stereotypes: their persistence and change in Southeast Tanzania, ca. 1890-2003. The second part is devoted to Coastal West Africa. Paul Nugent talks about The historicity of ethnicity: Mandinka/Jola and Ewe/Agotime identities in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. In the colonial period, the Mandinka/Jola were found in Senegambia and the Ewe/Agotime in the trans-Volta region. Philip J. Havik examines Tchon i Renansa: colonial governance, appointed chiefs and political change in 'Portuguese' Guinea, covering present-day Gambia, the Casamance region of Senegal and Guinea-Bissau. In Chapter Six Alexander Keese asks Who's King Tom? Being a 'Temne', 'Mandinka' or 'Susu' between identity, solidarity and ethnic shifts in early nineteenth-century Sierra Leone. [ASC Leiden abstract]

97 Larsen, Kurt

Agribusiness and innovation systems in Africa / Kurt Larsen, Ronald Kim, and Florian Theus, eds. - Washington, DC : World Bank, cop. 2009. - XXII, 214 p. : ill. ; 23 cm. - (Agriculture and rural development) - A publication sponsored by the World Bank Institute and Agriculture and Rural Development. - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 0821379445

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; agroindustry; agricultural innovations; agricultural products; conference papers (form); 2008.

This book has been produced by staff members of the World Bank. The papers were originally presented in 2008 at a conference in Tanzania on agricultural innovation in Africa with a special focus on agribusiness. The Introduction and main messages are by Ronald Kim, Kurt Larsen and Florian Theus. This is followed by: Value chains, innovation, and public policies in African agriculture: a synthesis of four country studies by John Lynam and Florian Theus (Ghana, Kenya, Tanzania, and Uganda); Ghana: cassava, cocoa, and poultry by George Essegbey; Kenya: maize, tomato, and dairy by Hannington Odame, Philliph Musyoko, and Joseph Kere; Tanzania: sunflower, cassava, and dairy by Joseph Mpagalile, Romanus Ishengoma, and Peter Gillah; and Uganda: fish, bananas, and vegetables by Paul Kibwiko, Florence Birung Kyazze, and Maria Nassuna Musoke. [ASC Leiden abstract]

98 Leopold, Mark

Crossing the line: 100 years of the north-west Uganda/south Sudan border / Mark Leopold - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 3, p. 464-478.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Sudan; Uganda; boundaries; migration; boundary conflicts.

This article looks at the complex history of the border area between what is now north-west Uganda, the Equatoria region of South Sudan, and the north-east Democratic Republic of Congo, over precolonial, colonial and postcolonial periods. In the early colonial period, international borders changed several times, and local people found themselves successively part of King Leopold's Belgian Congo, Anglo-Egyptian Condominium Sudan, and the Uganda Protectorate. Cross-border movements included European adventurers, slave armies and ivory poachers, who periodically terrorized local populations. As 'West Nile' district, colonial north-west Uganda was systematically underdeveloped, and became a labour reserve and a major source of army recruitment (epitomized by the characteristic local figure of Idi Amin). In the postcolonial era, movement over the borders has been characterized by large-scale cross-border informal trade, refugee movements, armed rebel groups, and the region's continued marginalization from more economically developed and politically powerful parts of the three countries. The article explores changes and continuities in the salience of these borders over the past century and a half. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

99 Little, Roger

Lucie Cousturier, les tirailleurs sénégalais et la question coloniale : actes du colloque international tenu à Fréjus les 13 et 14 juin 2008, augmentés de lettres adressées à Paul Signac et Léon Werth / textes réunis et prés. par Roger Little. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2009. - 340 p. : ill. ; 22 cm - Titel op omslag en rug: Lucie Cousturier, les tirailleurs sénégalais et la question coloniale / sous la dir. de Roger Little. - Bibliogr.: p. [311]-324. - Met index, noten.
ISBN 2296073484
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; Senegal; France; black soldiers; World War I; artists; biographies (form); conference papers (form); 2008.

Issu d'un colloque (Fréjus, France, 13 et 14 juin 2008), cet ouvrage éclaire divers aspects de la personnalité et du personnage de Lucie Cousturier (1876-1925). Elle fait la connaissance de tirailleurs sénégalais postés à Fréjus au cours de la Première Guerre mondiale et leur donne des cours d'alphabétisation, privilégiant la relation intersubjective. Elle-même artiste peintre, elle les observe à l'œuvre dans des activités artistiques au cours de trois années d'échanges permanents, et développe sa "théorie de la sculpture africaine". La rencontre aboutit en outre à la publication d'un livre, "Des inconnus chez moi" (1920). La première partie du présent ouvrage regroupe des textes de communications sur l'artiste-peintre qu'elle était originalement. Auteurs: Adèle de Lanfranchi, Bernard Pradeau, Claire Maingon, János Riesz, Roger Little. La deuxième partie traite plus spécifiquement des tirailleurs sénégalais et des soldats noirs, en évoquant entre autres leur représentation sur les écrans africains et les films de Sembene Ousmane. Il y est aussi question de la situation dans l'Afrique des colonies telle qu'a pu l'observer Lucie Cousturier, et d'autres auteurs comme René Maran et Jean-Richard Bloch. À l'issue d'une mission en Afrique

occidentale française (1921) (Guinée, Sénégal, Niger, Soudan français) pour retrouver les Africains dans leur propre milieu, elle écrit "Mes inconnus chez eux" (1925). Auteurs: Marc Michel, Antoine Champeaux, Sada Niang, Roger Little, Berny Sèbe, Elsa Geneste. La troisième partie présente des lettres de Lucie Cousturier. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

100 Mabizela, Mahlubi

Special issue: Private surge amid public dominance : dynamics in the private provision of higher education in Africa / guest eds.: Mahlubi Mabizela, Daniel Levy and Wycliffe Otieno. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2007. - 220 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Journal of higher education in Africa, ISSN 0851-7762 ; vol. 5, no. 2/3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; Tanzania; Uganda; higher education; universities; private education.

This special issues examines the growth of private higher education in sub-Saharan Africa since the 1990s, focusing on the private sector's interface with the public sector, local and global contexts and dynamics brought about by the expansion of private higher education, private higher education's dimensions and its effects on the existing provision of higher education, and new perspectives for higher education in sub-Saharan Africa. Contributions: Private surge amid public dominance in higher education: the African perspective (Mahlubi Mabizela); Analysis of the emergence and development of private universities in Nigeria (1999-2006) (Isaac N. Obasi); Private provision, national regulatory systems and quality assurance: a case study of transnational providers in South Africa (Prem Naidoo, Mala Singh and Lis Lange); The debate on quality and the private surge: a status review of private universities and colleges in Tanzania (Johnson M. Ishengoma); The growth of private universities in Kenya: implications for gender equity in higher education (Jane Onsongo); Credentials and mobility: an analysis of the profile of students studying at registered private higher education institutions in South Africa (Glenda Kruss); Grand endeavours and economic realities: managing system-wide structural changes to Ugandan higher education in the face of private expansion (Carlo Salerno and Jasmin Beverwijk); Private provision and its changing interface with public higher education: the case of Kenya (Wycliffe Otieno); A recent echo: African private higher education in an international perspective (Daniel Levy). [ASC Leiden abstract]

101 Mbonu, Ngozi C.

A model for understanding the relationship between stigma and healthcare-seeking behaviour among people living with HIV/AIDS in sub-Saharan Africa / Ngozi C. Mbonu, Bart van den Borne and Nanne K. de Vries - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 201-212 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; AIDS; stereotypes; health care.

People living with HIV or AIDS (PLHIV) in sub-Saharan Africa sometimes have care-seeking behaviours that result in a suboptimal quality of life. The authors examine the role of stigma in the care-seeking behaviour of PLHIV. They hypothesize that stigma relates to the behaviour of PLHIV themselves and with societal reactions, including those of health care professionals. From a literature review, they identify the following as important correlates of care-seeking behaviour: beliefs about pathways of HIV infection and people infected with HIV, social reactions, coping strategies, knowledge of HIV and AIDS, and self-efficacy in finding care and treatment in addition to coping with the disease. Poverty, gender, age, religion and policy are found to be moderating variables. The Precede-Proceed model was adapted to build an explanatory model of health care-seeking behaviour among PLHIV and particularly to explore the role of stigma in the non-utilization of health care institutions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

102 Murdoch, H. Adlai

Aimé Césaire, 1913-2008 : poet, politician, cultural statesman / H. Adlai Murdoch, guest ed. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2010. - 196 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Negritude; writers; Afro-Caribbeans; festschrifts (form).

This commemorative issue is dedicated to the poet, politician and co-leader of the Negritude movement, Aimé Césaire (1913-2008). After an introductory article on the double life of Aimé Césaire by the editor, Bernadette Cailler's essay, 'Aimé Césaire, a warrior in search of beauty', examines several tributes following Césaire's death on 17 April 2008. René Larrier's piece, 'A tradition of literacy: Césaire in and out of the classroom', discusses colonial literacy and the extent to which the model embodied by Césaire stands in stark contrast to the goal of French colonial education. In 'Is there unity in the writings of Aimé Césaire?', Thomas A. Hale and Kora Véron examine the complex connections between Césaire's literary works and his work in other fields, especially politics. In '"What is mine": Césairean Negritude between the particular and the universal', Doris L. Garraway reconsiders Césaire's most important theoretical construct, Negritude, in the light of the anti-essentialist turn in postcolonial studies. In 'Aimé Césaire's "Letter to Maurice Thorez": the practice of decolonization', Cilas Kemedjio examines the rationale undergirding Césaire's resignation from the French Communist Party in 1956. Ronnie Scharfman's 'Aimé Césaire: poetry is/and knowledge' seeks to demonstrate the dialectical relationship between practice and theory in Césaire's writing. In 'The incandescent I, destroyer of worlds', Nick Nesbitt examines Césaire's work as the articulation of a poetics and politics of the universal. Gregson Davis's article, 'Negritude-as-performance: the interplay of efficacious and inefficacious speech acts in "Cahiers d'un retour au pays natal", points the way to a reading of the "Cahier" that sees it as a verbal enactment of the poet's conception

of Negritude. Finally, Suzanne Dracius's combined meditation/memoir pays homage to the lost voice of Suzanne Césaire. [ASC Leiden abstract]

103 Nincic, Donna

Maritime piracy in Africa : the humanitarian dimension / Donna Nincic - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 2-16 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Nigeria; Somalia; Tanzania; piracy.

Maritime piracy imposes direct costs on the immediate victims of the attacks - the crews, the ships and their cargoes, and the shipping companies. Merchant seamen may be injured or killed; ships and cargoes stolen, and higher insurance rates and operating costs borne by companies. At the same time, the indirect costs of maritime piracy are substantial, particularly in humanitarian terms. Nowhere is this more true than in Africa. Concerns for Kenya and Tanzania go beyond the impact on humanitarian food distribution networks. Increased piracy on the Tanzanian sea route is jeopardizing commercial shipping in general due to increased costs of operations. In Somalia, maritime piracy impedes the delivery of relief aid necessary to sustain and nourish a substantial part of the population. In Nigeria, piracy threatens the vital fishing industry and regional trade, and along with bunkering, reduces oil revenue and therefore potential financial support for the Delta region. Piracy in Somalia and Nigeria threatens the fragile living conditions of some of the world's poorest people. At the same time, piracy itself has its roots in these fragile economies. Maritime piracy cannot adequately be addressed and eradicated unless it is seen as both a cause of social and economic hardships and an effect of social, political and economic destitution as well. Notes, ref., sum. (p. V-VI). [ASC Leiden abstract]

104 Nwaozuzu, Uche-Chinemere

Theatre and globalization: emerging trends in the dialectics of performance in sub-Saharan Africa / Uche-Chinemere Nwaozuzu - In: *African Performance Review:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 86-99.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; performing arts; masquerades; globalization.

This article examines the impact of globalization and religious radicalism on African culture, in particular performance traditions. It argues that what we are witnessing today is the wholesale supplanting of indigenous modes of performance with metropolitan performance poetics of the West and the Middle East. In the global struggle between competing cultural interests, sub-Saharan Africa has often played the role of the passive victim. Many indigenous African performance types have either been abandoned or significantly altered. Examples of traditional African performances that are presently on the verge of extinction include the 'arugu' masked theatre of Imo State, southeast Nigeria, the 'ngkpwe' masquerade performance of the Bangwa in southern Cameroon, the 'kore' and 'tyiwara'

masquerades of the Bambara in Mali, the 'pwo' masked performance of the Tshokwe of Angola, and the 'azogbe' masquerades of the Gola in Liberia and the Mende in Sierra Leone. The author concludes that this battle for the survival of traditional African dramatic forms has gone largely unnoticed. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

105 Pérouse de Montclos, Marc-Antoine

Migration forcée et urbanisation de crise: l'Afrique subsaharienne dans une perspective historique / Marc-Antoine Pérouse de Montclos - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 55, p. 3-17.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; South Africa; urban history; resettlement.

En Afrique subsaharienne, les processus d'urbanisations résultant de situations de crise mettent en évidence l'existence de citadins qui n'ont pas toujours choisi d'aller en ville et qui y ont été poussés par des circonstances imprévues, même si l'analyse de leur déplacement révèle également une certaine part de libre arbitre quant aux choix des destinations finales. Pour ce qui est des migrations forcées, historiquement, les types de contraintes sont fort variés, de la capture à la réduction en esclavage en passant par les razzias, les catastrophes naturelles, les famines, les réquisitions du colonisateur, les confiscations de terres ou les exodes liés à des troubles politiques. Toutes les migrations forcées ne débouchent pas non plus sur la création de villes ex nihilo. En revanche, les exodes ruraux sous la contrainte alimentent souvent les flux vers les agglomérations existantes. Cet article vise à suivre l'évolution des pratiques et des procédures migratoires liées à des situations de crise. En particulier, le cas de Durban (Afrique du Sud) permet de montrer différents aspects de déplacements et d'installation de populations dans une dynamique d'urbanisation à l'époque de la conquête coloniale. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 161) et en anglais (p. 164). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

106 Thaver, Beverley

The private higher education sector in Africa : current trends and themes in six country studies / Beverley Thaver - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2008), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 127-142 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; higher education; private education.

In Africa, the phenomenon of access to public higher education is under much pressure, and is harnessed by (among others) two privatization forces. These refer to the retreat of the State in terms of the provisioning of public higher education and the global economic rush, which have culminated in both an increase in the number and to some extent the range of private higher education institutional types with diverse course offerings. Although still small in scale and not representing a dominant share of higher education enrolment, their existence signals that they are meeting a social function of access in Africa, albeit limited. In light of this, there are traces of course offerings that suggest a small alignment

with the economic and social needs of a modern society. Caught between the interstices of global economic capital and national societal functions, these institutions' mandates and identities are beginning to be stretched to meet modern imperatives. But, in this vortex, they are simultaneously hamstrung by certain sustainable systemic elements that go against the grain of the requirements for traditional higher education. Following this line of argument, the article begins with a broad overview of enrolments, institutional types, curricula, financing, governance, academic staff, accreditation and regulations, and research in the field of private higher education in Africa, drawing on six country studies (Ghana, Nigeria, Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda, Zimbabwe) and outlining some of the discursive trends (scale, relationship to economy and society, quality assurance, equity and access, financial dependency). It concludes by providing a snapshot glimpse into the private higher education sector in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

107 Van den Bossche, Peter

Tsetse-transmitted trypanosomiasis : variations on a theme / by Peter Van den Bossche - In: *Bulletin des séances / Académie royale des sciences d'outre-mer:* (2008), vol. 54, no. 4, p. 523-535 : fig., foto's, graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; trypanosomiasis.

Tsetse-transmitted trypanosomiasis is an important diesease of livestock and people in large parts of Subsaharan Africa. It occurs in various epidemiological settings driven by the encroachment of people and livestock into tsetse-infected areas. Each epidemiological setting represents a particular host-vector interaction. Of particular veterinary importance is the situation where the livestock (mainly cattle) have become the main host of tsetse flies and the main reservoir of trypanosomes. This change from a sylvatic to a domestic transmission cycle seems to result in a reduction in the prevalence of highly pathogenic trypanosome strains and thus a reduction in the disease impact. The creation and maintenance of such trypanosomiasis endemic areas may constitute an additional tool in the control of the disease in livestock. Bibliogr., sum. in English, French and Dutch. [Journal abstract]

108 Van der Vyver, Johan D.

Focus: the foundations and future of law, religion and human rights in Africa / Johan D. Van der Vyver and M. Christian Green, eds - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal:* (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 337-595.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Botswana; Democratic Republic of Congo; Liberia; Namibia; Nigeria; South Africa; Swaziland; Zambia; Zimbabwe; religion; law; Church and State; freedom of religion; conference papers (form); 2008.

The Center for the Study of Law and Religion (CSLR) at the Emory University School of Law in Atlanta, USA, convened a conference on 'Law, religion and human rights in Africa' in Durban, South Africa, from 30 April to 3 May 2008. The Durban Conference was designed to discover common ground in perceptions and practices pertinent to the relationship between Church and State and the interaction of religion and law in countries of the world but, perhaps more importantly, to uncover areas relating to religious human rights that are distinctive to Africa and the developing world. The inquiry focused on sub-Saharan African States. Countries singled out for country-specific analyses included Botswana, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Liberia, Namibia, Nigeria, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Contents: Law, religion and human rights in Africa: Introduction (Johan D. van der Vyver and M. Christian Green) - The freedoms of religion and culture under the South African Constitution: do traditional African religions enjoy equal treatment? (Jewel Amoah and Tom Bennett) - Affirmation and celebration of the 'religious Other' in South Africa's constitutional jurisprudence on religious and related rights: memorial constitutionalism in action? (Lourens du Plessis) - Religion and human rights in Namibia (Nico Horn) - Comments on the constitutional protection of religion in Swaziland (Christa Rautenbach) - Religion, law and human rights in post-conflict Liberia (Gwendolyn Heaner) - Law, religion and human rights in Botswana (Emmanuel Kwabena Quansah) - Law, religion and human rights in the Democratic Republic of Congo (André Mbata B. Mangu) - Religion, law and human rights in Zimbabwe (Tarisai Mutangi) - Law, religion and human rights in Zambia: the past, present and the practice (Abraham Mwansa) - Law, religion and human rights in Nigeria (Enyinna S. Nwauche). Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

109 Vickerman, Rosemary

Financial disclosure in three African countries : all bark and little bite / Rosemary Vickerman - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 80-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Ghana; South Africa; finance; corruption; governance.

Many countries use financial disclosure to manage conflicts of interest. This article examines disclosure in three African countries: Cameroon, Ghana and South Africa. These countries fall on a continuum that sees South Africa as the relative success story, Ghana as occupying the middle position, and Cameroon as failing thus far. Disclosure regulations detailing who discloses, how often this occurs and what and when sanctions are to be taken for breaching regulations are presented in brief. Three key recommendations are made in relation to the legislation and the implementation thereof. First, it is suggested that in South Africa and Ghana the process of instituting sanctions be streamlined and, second, that those tasked with keeping the registers of financial interests are provided with the necessary investigatory powers. Finally, it is recommended that Ghana and Cameroon practise annual disclosure. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VII). [Journal abstract]

110 Zeilig, Leo

Special issue: student activism in Africa / guest eds.: Leo Zeilig & Marcelle Dawson. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2008. - 231 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Journal of higher education in Africa, ISSN 0851-7762 ; vol. 6, no. 2/3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; South Africa; student movements; protest; political change; structural adjustment.

This special issue focuses on the evolution of student activism in Africa, notably since the involvement of the World Bank in the restructuring of higher education in the late 1970s. In their introduction, "Student activism, structural adjustment and the democratic transition in Africa", the editors Leo Zeilig and Marcelle Dawson survey the role of African students, the nature of their protest and their relationship with civil society in the processes that brought about a wave of multiparty elections and democratic struggles in Africa. Titles of the other papers: Le syndicalisme étudiant, des origines à nos jours: un acteur permanent dans l'évolution sociopolitique du Burkina Faso (Pascal Bianchini, Gabin Korbéogo) - 'We no go sit down': CAFA (Committee for Academic Freedom in Africa) and the struggle against structurally adjusted education in Africa (Ousseina Alidou, George Caffentzis, Silvia Federici) - The contradictory and complementary relationship between student constructive engagement and protest strategies in South African higher education (Mlungisi Cele) - A search for post-apartheid collective identities: ethnic student organisations at a South African university (Dinga Sikwebu) - Contestations étudiantes à Ngaoundéré, répressions et insécurité des personnes et des biens sur la route nationale no 1 (Joseph Woudamike, on Cameroon) - International student recruitment: South African rationales (Chris Bolsmann and Henry Miller). [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

111 Ag Mohamed, Ibrahim

Mythes, conflits et décolonisation au Sahel / [contrib. de Ibrahim Ag Mohamed ... et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2009. - 206 p. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm. - (Ouest saharien, cahiers d'études pluridisciplinaires ; 7) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296103324

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Sahel; Western Sahara; Tuareg; myths; divination; colonization; decolonization; international conflicts.

Le présent volume rassemble des textes de contributions autour de la problématique de la vie et des adaptations des sociétés sahéliennes et de l'ouest du Sahara dans les évolutions

de l'histoire récente. Un point mis en exergue est celui de l'influence de la colonisation et des effets d'une décolonisation ratée, ainsi que le rôle des conflits qui sont de possibles ferments d'un sentiment national. Titres des articles: (sur la culture des populations touarègues Tamacheq au Mali) Pratiques divinatoires chez les Kel Adagh: le cas des idjachan - Mythes et croyances dans la société traditionnelle Kel Adagh (les deux articles par Ibrahim Ag Mohamed) - Le conflit interne comme ferment d'un sentiment national?: l'exemple sahélien (Mali, Niger, Tchad) (Pierre Boilley) - Colonisation, économie et société en Mauritanie: notes sur le milieu "Bidhane" (Maure) (Mohamed Said Ould Ahmedou) - Le conflit au Sahara occidental: approches historiques et sociologiques (Keltoum Irbah). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

112 Atta-Asamoah, Andrews

Understanding the West African cyber crime process / Andrews Atta-Asamoah - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 106-114 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; commercial crimes; fraud; Internet.

Unsolicited mail from West Africa originated largely in Nigeria and is therefore often called the 'Nigerian letter'. In recent times this phenomenon has assumed remarkable criminal dimensions and has a detrimental effect on the socioeconomic development of the entire region. This type of cyber crime has evolved from the mailing of unsolicited letters to more sophisticated Internet-based criminal activity supported by document falsification, identity theft and money laundering. The realization of the damaging effects of the crime has sparked debate in many theatres of national security, commerce and development in the region. In response, some countries in West Africa have started to implement initiatives aimed at curbing cyber crime. However, there is limited knowledge of the scamming process and the modus operandi of the scammers and therefore the phenomenon still flourishes and the number of reported victims across the world continues to rise. This article analyses the lifecycle of a typical West African cyber crime process to enhance an understanding of the modus operandi of the perpetrators. The conclusion reached is that despite the increasing sophistication of the crime, education of the masses, use of web-based snare programmes and international collaboration could help curb the phenomenon. Notes, ref., sum. (p. IX) [Journal abstract]

113 Diop, Amadou

Systèmes spatiaux et structures régionales en Afrique / avec la collab. de Amadou Diop, Noukpo Agossou et Kwami Gabriel Nyassogbo. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 198 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 9) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811103736

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Guinea; Togo; development planning; rural planning; urban planning; decentralization; physical planning; remote sensing.

L'aménagement du territoire en Afrique de l'Ouest a longtemps été dilué à travers les actions et/ou programmes sectoriels des ministères et entités de planification du développement économique. Le présent ouvrage propose des études sur des points spécifiques participant de la problématique de la maîtrise de l'espace et du développement. Une vision stratégique de l'aménagement du territoire contribuera à la réduction de la pression démographique sur les régions urbaines et les régions rurales fortement peuplées. Il aidera à une meilleure planification des mouvements spatiaux de population et à une meilleure canalisation des flux migratoires, ainsi qu'à une gestion plus rationnelle des terres. Titres des contributions: La géomatique cadastrale: outil d'aide et de gestion pour l'autofinancement de l'urbanisation en Afrique noire (Yao Dziwonou) - Aménagement du territoire, décentralisation et développement local au Bénin (Noukpo Agossou, François José Quenum, Odile Dossou-Guedegbe) - Les services urbains et les communications: deux éléments essentiels de la structuration et de la polarisation de l'espace au Fouta Djallon (Guinée) (Ibrahima Diallo) - La gestion des ressources fauniques dans les parcs nationaux de Nazinga et de la Pendjari (Burkina Faso) (Ousmane Nebie) - Maîtrise de l'espace et formation d'une nouvelle collectivité territoriale: l'exemple de la région de la Kara au Nord du Togo (Gabriel Kwami Nyassogbo) - Stratégies endogènes de financement du développement local dans le département des collines: l'exemple de l'arrondissement de Kilibo (Bénin) (Euloge Ogouwale, Omer Thomas) - Structuration de l'espace et contraintes d'aménagement dans la commune de Kpomassè au Bénin (Odile Dossou-Guedegbe, François José Quenum) - Problématique de la maîtrise de l'espace et du développement en Afrique: quel rôle pour la télédétection spatiale et les systèmes d'information géographique? (Augustin Tiyégbo Toure) - Intégration des données de télédétection dans un SIG (système d'information géographique): pour l'évaluation et le suivi des mutations spatiales dans une ancienne zone d'économie de plantation: le cas de Bonoua en Côte d'Ivoire (Armand Kangah) - Les nouveaux enjeux de l'aménagement du territoire: à la recherche de territoires pertinents de développement (Amadou Diop). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

114 Goerg, Odile

The cinema, a place of tension in colonial Africa: film censorship in French West Africa / Odile Goerg - In: *Afrika Zamani:* (2007/08), no. 15/16, p. 27-43.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; French West Africa; cinema; censorship; colonial policy.

Although cinema became an important leisure activity in colonial Africa during the interwar period, its development and impact in French West Africa has not been studied. After analysing the context in which movies were watched, mainly in the cities, this paper examines the colonial government's attitude towards this new and potentially subversive activity. Censorship regulations were passed from the mid-1930s onwards and censorship

boards were established, which were responsible for allowing or forbidding the screening of movies. The study considers the motives for censorship and its actual implementation, the reactions of the audience and official responses (including closures), sometimes decided on the spot. Foreign movies, be they Egyptian, Hindu or American, sometimes allowed movie-goers to express not only their enthusiasm, but also their feelings towards colonial authorities. Movie theatres became a site of tension, especially in the later colonial period. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

115 Hagberg, Sten

Inventer et mobiliser le local = Inventing and mobilising the local / Sten Hagberg (ed.). - Münster : LIT Verlag, 2009. - 209 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Bulletin ; no. 31/32) - Teksten in het Engels en Frans. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvatting in het Engels en Frans.

ISBN 9783643105356

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Guinea-Bissau; Niger; Nigeria; decentralization; local politics; community participation.

Around the turn of this century, West African villages, rural towns, and urban neighbourhoods experienced changes resulting from democratization and decentralization processes. Much hope was invested in decentralization policies in the 1990s. Today, it is necessary to investigate everyday decentralization practices. In this volume, authors of different scholarly backgrounds focus on political, economic and cultural aspects of decentralization. By exploring party politics, water provision, schooling, territorial division and cultural understanding, the case studies highlight core stakes and fundamental contradictions of present-day decentralization in West Africa. Contents: Inventing and mobilising the local: decentralisation and citizen participation in West Africa (Sten Hagberg) - De-scaling without democratic substance: water provisioning in peripheral Kano, Nigeria (Gunilla Andrae) - "They have left us in a hole": democratisation and political power in a West African village (Guinea-Bissau) (Lars Rudebeck) - Foncier, pouvoirs locaux et décentralisation dans le département de Dakoro (Niger) (Abdoulaye Mohamadou) - The mobilization of the local in a public primary school in peri-urban Niamey, Niger (Gabriella Körling). [ASC Leiden abstract]

116 Igue, John O.

Frontières, espaces de développement partagé / avec la collab. de John O. Igue et Kossiwa Zinsou-Klassou. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 212 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 8) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103724

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; Benin; Cameroon; Chad; Ghana; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Togo; boundaries; international trade; international migration.

L'avenir des frontières héritées de la colonisation est lié à la cogestion des espaces que ces frontières délimitent. La réussite de cette cogestion mettra fin aux conflits entre États et aux activités économiques de type mafieux qui se déroulent dans les cordons frontaliers. Titres des contributions: La problématique frontalière en Afrique de l'Ouest et du Centre (John O. Igué) - Frontière: espace de développement partagé (Bio Goura Soule) - Économie et frontières en Afrique sahélienne: un usage clientéliste de la partition coloniale (Olivier Walther) - Migrations transfrontalières et échanges commerciaux régionaux (John O. Igué) - Entre convivance et survivance: la Sénégambie méridionale: un espace frontalier en profondes mutations (Mohamadou Abdoul et Boubacar Kante) - La coexistence des populations des villages "litigieux" de la frontière nigéro-nigériane (Abdoulaye Seidou) - Nouvelle structure des échanges frontaliers Niger-Nigeria: le marché de Dadin Kowa (Ahmad Tijani Malam Moussa) - Échanges transfrontaliers et enjeux spatiaux dans le bassin du lac Tchad (Nigeria, Cameroun, Niger, Tchad) (Alix Servais Afouda) - Construction d'un espace ghanéo-togolais: enjeux et perspectives (Kossiwa Zinsou-Klassou) - Dynamique des activités commerciales dans l'espace frontalier bénino-nigérian: cas du secteur Ifangni-Igolo (Germain Gonzallo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

117 Juhé-Beaulaton, Dominique

Forêts sacrées et sanctuaires boisés : des créations culturelles et biologiques (Burkina Faso, Togo, Bénin) / sous la direction de Dominique Juhé-Beaulaton. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 280 p., [16] p.foto's. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Contributions from a collective project on sacred forests and biodiversity conservation, supported by the Institut français de la biodiversité, carried out 2003-2007. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103481

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Togo; forests; shrines; symbols; forest management; biodiversity.

Le présent ouvrage traite des îlots de végétation "naturelle" encore présents dans les savanes d' Afrique de l'Ouest, qui sont des lieux préservés pour des raisons religieuses, et de la diversité des intérêts représentés par ces sites. Introduction: Forêts sacrées: des structures sociales et symboliques, une biodiversité à mieux cerner (Dominique Juhé-Beaulaton). Première partie: Les sanctuaires boisés, enjeux de la conservation de la biodiversité. Titres des contributions: Histoire et devenir des bois sacrés en pays vodou (Sud-Togo et Bénin) (Dominique Juhé-Beaulaton) - Les "bois sacrés", faits et illusions: à propos des sanctuaires boisés des Kasena (Burkina Faso) (Danouta Liberski-Bagnoud, Anne Fournier, Saïbou Nignan) - Des forêts sacrées dans une région littorale très anthropisée du sud Bénin et Togo (Afrique de l'Ouest) (Kouami Kokou, Adzo Dzifa Kokutse). Deuxième partie: Sites sacrés naturels, des lieux à caractériser. Titres: Perspectives de la brousse: la fonction symbolique des forêts sacrées en pays ouatchi

(Sud-Est Togo) (Klaus Hamberger) - Bois sacrés, lieux exceptés, sites singuliers: un domaine d'exercice de la pensée classificatoire (Bassar, Togo) (Stéphan Dugast) - Rempart végétal et bois sacrés bobo: village de Koumi (Burkina Faso) (Chiara Alfieri). Troisième partie: "Gestion" des bois sacrés, entre interdits et prescriptions rituelles. Titres: Quand les bois sacrés exigent d'être brûlés: la logique d'un paradoxe (pays kabyè, Nord-Togo) (Marie Daugey) - Délimiter, ouvrir, circonscrire: travaux rituels et entretien des bois sacrés chez les Nawdba (Togo) (Mathilde Lainé). Conclusion générale: Sanctuaires boisés: entre histoire et symboles, biodiversité et patrimoines (Dominique Juhé-Beaulaton). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

118 Kane, Ousmane

Islamism: what is new, what is not? : lessons from West Africa / Ousmane Kane - In: *African Journal of International Affairs:* (2008), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 157-187.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; West Africa; Islamic movements; Islamic history.

In the aftermath of the Iranian Islamic Revolution of 1979, a marked scholarly interest in Islam driven by policy concerns developed in Western countries. Hitherto the monopoly of a few Orientalists, Islamic studies soon became a multidisciplinary field, attracting experts across the spectrum of the social sciences and the humanities, and indeed beyond academia. Many studies were carried out on Islamism. This article, which focuses on West Africa, questions some of the widely held assumptions about Islamism. The author's main argument is that Islamism is not a new phenomenon. A second point he makes is that "Islamist" movements are not primarily Salafi. A third point is that "Islamists" are not inherently violent. What is new, according to the author, is the perception of Islamism as a threat in the West. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

119 Kanté, Allassane

Réflexions sur le droit de la concurrence et la protection des consommateurs dans l'UEMOA: l'exemple du Sénégal / par Allassane Kanté - In: *Penant:* (2010), année 120, no. 871, p.141-166.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine; competition law; consumer protection.

L'articulation entre l'ensemble du droit de la concurrence et un segment du droit de la consommation (la protection des consommateurs) pose un problème de délimitation. Le droit de la concurrence est l'ensemble des règles juridiques qui organisent le jeu des rapports de rivalité et de coopération entre entreprises, dans le cadre de leur démarche de conquête ou de préservation d'une clientèle. Or, la protection des consommateurs n'a pas fait l'objet d'une définition. Pour pallier cet inconvénient, le législateur communautaire de l'UEMOA et les législateurs nationaux ont pris un ensemble de règles destinées à protéger

les consommateurs. Le présent article traite du cas du Sénégal. Malgré la dissociation des deux corps de règles, dans la réalité se trouvent des points d'articulation. Certaines règles de fond tendent directement à la protection des consommateurs, mais le régime procédural en vigueur peut demeurer insatisfaisant pour la protection des consommateurs (première partie). D'autre part, si de nombreuses règles contenues dans le droit de la concurrence ne sont pas destinées à protéger directement les consommateurs, elles ont néanmoins une importante incidence sur la protection de ceux-ci. En l'occurrence, il s'agit de faits ou comportements anticoncurrentiels émanant d'opérateurs économiques et qui exercent une influence négative sur le principe du libre jeu de la concurrence, qui est pourtant institué au profit des consommateurs. L'objectif d'assainissement du cadre concurrentiel peut avoir des conséquences positives à l'égard des consommateurs. Dans la deuxième partie, on examine tout d'abord l'exclusion des pratiques concurrentielles préjudiciables aux consommateurs dans le cadre de l'UEMOA, puis l'institution d'organismes au service de la protection des consommateurs au Sénégal, et l'articulation entre ces organes. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden].

120 Magnavita, Sonja

Crossroads : cultural and technological developments in first millennium BC/AD West Africa = Carrefour Sahel : développements culturels et technologiques pendant le premier millénaire BC/AD dans l'Afrique de l'Ouest / ed. by Sonja Magnavita ... [et al.]. - Frankfurt am Main : Africa Magna Verlag, cop. 2009. - V, 264 p. : ill., krt. ; 30 cm. - (Journal of African archaeology, Monograph series ; vol. 2) - Proceedings of the international conference "Cultural developments and technological innovations in 1st millennium BC/AD West Africa", held in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso, from March 12th-14th, 2008. - Teksten in het Engels en Frans. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvatting in het Engels en Frans.

ISBN 9783937248172

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Sahel; archaeology; prehistory; conference papers (form); 2008.

This volume contains the proceedings of the international conference "Cultural developments and technological innovations in 1st millennium BC/AD West Africa", held in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso, from 12-14 March 2008. The conference was organized within the scope of the repatriation from Germany of archaeological artefacts originating from excavations undertaken during a collaborative research project conducted in Benin, Burkina Faso and Nigeria between 1988 and 2002. Thousands of archaeological finds were officially delivered to the National Museum of Ouagadougou, which subsequently organized an exhibition entitled "Il y a 2000 ans... Carrefour Sahel". From an African point of view, the first millennium BC and AD encompasses the origins of developments that are directly related to the modern world. These range from the emergence of fully developed food production systems to technological innovations like iron and copper metallurgy, a re-

orientation from regional exchange networks to economic systems with far-reaching trade contacts, developed ritual or religious practices, and the emergence of urban life. Following a loose chronological thread, the papers in the volume deal with these themes. Contributions by Olusegun Adebayo, Chloé Albaret, Sylvie Amblard-Pison, Peter Breunig, John Chesley, Maya von Czerniewicz, Abdoul Dicko, Jean-Marc Fabre, Thomas R. Fenn, Michael D. Glascock, Hans Peter Hahn, Augustin F.C. Holl, Oumarou A. Idé, Daniel Ishaya, Hélène Jousse, Benjamin W. Kankpeyeng, Timpoko Hélène Kiénon-Kaboré, David J. Killick, Lassina Koté, Richard Kuba, Jean Célestin Ky, Scott MacEachern, Carlos Magnavita, Sonja Magnavita, Erik Melchiorre, Didier N'Dah, Samuel N. Nkumbaan, Christoph Pelzer, Alain Person, Lucas P. Petit, Rachel Popelka-Filcoff, Peter Robertshaw, Joaquin Ruiz, Moustapha Sall, Lassina Simporé, Thibault Vallette, Marilee Wood. [ASC Leiden abstract]

121 Moussa, Tijani A. Malam

Échanges et réseaux marchands en Afrique / avec la collab. de Tijani A. Malam Moussa, Bio Goura Soulé et Alix Servais Afouda. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 198 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 7) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103716

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Côte d'Ivoire; Guinea; Niger; Senegal; trade; marketplaces; distribution.

Les faibles taux du commerce général qui alimente les échanges intra-communautaires en Afrique de l'Ouest constituent des défis et posent le problème de la performance des économies africaines face aux exigences du marché. Ils soulèvent aussi la question de l'efficience des données statistiques disponibles sur des relations commerciales largement dominées par les flux transfrontaliers de nature informelle. Le présent ouvrage apporte des éclairages sur le niveau de ces échanges et permet d'en appréhender l'impact sur les dimensions spatiales du dévelopement. Prépondérante pendant la période coloniale, la fonction commerciale constitue encore de nos jours l'un des déterminants principaux des activités économiques en Afrique de l'Ouest. Titres des contributions: Échanges commerciaux et organisation de l'espace en Afrique de l'Ouest (John O. Igué, Bio Goura Soulé et Alix Servais Afouda) - Une nouvelle forme d'organisation des échanges à Maradi: la réponse des commerçants haoussa à la logique coloniale (Ahmad Tijani Malam Moussa) - Le circuit de distribution des produits halieutiques du Sud-Ouest de la Côte d'Ivoire (Jérôme Aloko-N'Guessan, Koffi Mouroufié Kouman) - Les marchés urbains de Cotonou: répartition géographique, fonctionnement, rôle économique et social (Benoît N'Bessa) - Bondoukou et les marchés de son arrière-pays: une réflexion sur quelques pôles secondaires du commerce régional (Jérôme Aloko-N'Guessan et Téré Gogbe) - Le marché sous-régional de gros à Bouaké, à l'épreuve de la crise sociopolitique ivoirienne (Jérôme Aloko-N'Guessan) - Classes commerçantes et diaspora: les acteurs du commerce et des

transports au Fouta Djallon: la République de Guinée (Ibrahima Diallo) - Commerce de la culture et mouvements de populations: enjeux et défis (Emma-Christiane Leite) - Les expressions spatiales de la mondialisation: le commerce chinois à Dakar (Amadou Diop). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

122 Ndue, Paul N.

Decentralization in Africa: lessons from success and failures from some francophone African countries / by Paul N. Ndue - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2008), no. 71, p. 57-70.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; French-speaking Africa; decentralization; local government; political change.

The intention of decentralization is to bring the administration nearer to the people. The process of letting political power trickle down to the ranks of society is accomplished by delegation, which takes the form of decentralization and deconcentration, which are both methods of local government. There is a consensus among scholars from diverse disciplines and development institutions on the need to restructure power relations between State and non-State actors and even within the public sector between central and local actors, if the goals of social and economic development and democratization are to be attained. Two sets of strategies are considered, those that can be undertaken by African governments, and those that can be adopted by regional and donor organizations for catalyzing these processes in African countries. The paper also looks at constraints to decentralization strategies for successful decentralization in Africa, and makes a comparative study of success and failures of decentralization efforts in some francophone countries (Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Mauritania, Senegal), reviewing the challenges and innovations that have been initiated in the region. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

123 Onuoha, Godwin

Energy and security in the Gulf of Guinea : a Nigerian perspective / Godwin Onuoha - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2009), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 245-264.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; hydrocarbon policy; geopolitics; national security; petroleum.

This article explores the full ramifications of the evolving strategic environment in the Gulf of Guinea. It argues that the 'new scramble' or 'oil rush' in the region since its emergence as a critical energy repository and a strategic supplier to the global oil markets has elicited multiple lines of interest represented by both State and non-State actors. By delving into Nigeria's oil-rich context, this paper explores the fierce competition for influence ushered in by these developments, the contested notion of 'security' and 'sovereignty', and the

emergent patterns of contestations as the Nigerian State mediates between global and local forces in its oil complex. Finally, it brings into bold relief the complexities of the intensified struggle for access to the region's vast energy resources - the current global economic downturn notwithstanding - and the challenge it poses to the region, and particularly to Nigeria, the dominant player in the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

124 Vrey, Francois

Bad order at sea : from the Gulf of Aden to the Gulf of Guinea / Francois Vreÿ - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 17-30 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Northeast Africa; piracy; regional security; defence policy.

At the dawn of the 21st century - in particular as a result of increasing bad order at sea - maritime matters have increasingly edged their way upwards on national and international security agendas. In 2009, events off the Horn of Africa, as well as off the West African shoreline in the arc of the Gulf of Guinea, continue to draw international attention due to, among other things, a steep rise in maritime threats grouped broadly under the rubric of piracy. Subsequently, both these African maritime arenas reflect a growing maritime awareness and cooperation to prevent or deal with the threats to humanitarian and commercial interests and the endangerment of important resources and seaways. Together with international attention turning back to Africa, African seas are increasingly assuming new importance as actors stake their maritime claims. This article attempts to set the current piracy scourge off the African coast within the ambit of good order at sea and explain the insecurity off the West and East African coasts. The first section covers good order at sea and the general deterioration of security at sea and gives a wider classification of threats at sea. The following section highlights the growing insecurity off the Horn of Africa and introduces the reader to an important African maritime threat landscape. The third section outlines threats in the Gulf of Guinea in particular before suggesting alternatives for promoting maritime security in this region. The discussion closes with a brief comparison between the eastern and western seaboards. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI). [ASC Leiden abstract]

BURKINA FASO

125 Beucher, Benoît

La naissance de la communauté nationale burkinabè ou comment le Voltaïque devint un "Homme intègre" / Benoît Beucher - In: *Politique africaine:* (2010), no. 118, p. 165-186.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; nation building; colonial history; national identity.

Le présent article porte sur l'émergence de la nation voltaïque/burkinabè, de la conquête des pays voltaïques par la France à la fin du XIXe siècle à l'avènement de l'actuelle IVe République en 1991. Au cours de cette période, un processus historique, pris entre de multiples contradictions et inscrit dans un vaste champ du possible, a conduit à la révolution symbolique qui a fait du peuple voltaïque une incarnation de la nation idéalisée, à savoir le "Burkinabè" ou "Homme intègre" contemporain. Le propos de l'article consiste à rendre compte des conditions historiques dans lesquelles une communauté nationale africaine s'est formée puis imaginée comme telle. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

126 Kevane, Michael

Official representations of the nation: comparing the postage stamps of Sudan and Burkina Faso / Michael Kevane - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 71-94 : ill., fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Sudan; postage stamps; images; national identity.

This paper compares the imagery on postage stamps of Sudan and Burkina Faso. It proceeds as follows. After an introductory section, section 2 offers historical background on each country, illustrated by postage stamps. Sections 3 and 4 present the method and results of a categorization and coding of stamps, enabling analysis of how the major themes on postage stamps have evolved over time as regimes succeed each other. Section 5 offers some concluding reflections. An analysis of the imagery on postage stamps in both countries suggests that regimes in Sudan and Burkina Faso have pursued very different strategies in representing the nation. Sudan's stamps focus on the political centre and dominant elite (current regime, Khartoum politicians, and Arab and Islamic identity) while Burkina Faso's stamps focus on society (artists, multiple ethnic groups, and development). Sudan's stamps build an image of the nation as being about the northern-dominated regime in Khartoum (whether military or parliamentary); Burkina Faso's stamps project an image of the nation as multi-ethnic and development-oriented. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

127 Ouédraogo, Albert

Les Yarse: l'avoir et la foi au service d'une identité (2ème partie) / Albert Ouédraogo - In: *Éthiopiques:* (2009), no. 83, p. 1- 20 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Yarse; Mossi; proverbs; ethnic relations; ethnic identity.

Le Burkina Faso est une terre de migration. Aux environs du XVIe siècle, de nouvelles populations en provenance du Manding, tels les Yarse, sont arrivées. Bien qu'apparentés aux Moose, les Yarse cultivent une identité paradoxale. Faisant suite à une première partie, le présent texte analyse les spécificités identitaires du Yarga à travers un certain nombre

de devises qui lui sont propres et qui s'articulent autour de deux préoccupations majeures: l'économique et le religieux. L'examen de devises, qui sont des constructions langagières achevées du point de vue de la substance et de la forme, vise à faire apparaître l'image du Yarga à travers la pratique du commerce, en particulier du colportage, et de l'exercice de la foi musulmane. Les Yarse ont contribué à faire entrer, dans le Moogo ancien, le commerce, l'écriture et l'islam. Les Moose considèrent les Yarse comme de nouveaux féticheurs qui possèdent de puissants sortilèges que leur permet cet islam tolérant. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

128 Robert, Élodie

Les zones pastorales comme solution aux conflits agriculteurs - pasteurs au Burkina Faso: l'exemple de la zone pastorale de la Doubégué / Élodie Robert - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer:* (2010), vol. 63, no. 249, p. 47-71 : foto, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Fulani; pastoralists; land reform; land use; land conflicts; environmental management.

Au cours des années 1970 et 1980, le Burkina a connu plusieurs sécheresses. Ces dernières se sont déroulées dans le contexte d'une explosion démographique. Les régions les plus touchées ont été celles du Nord sous climat sahélien. Des situations de famine ont été observées, des troupeaux ont été décimés. Les populations, principalement peules, n'ont pas eu d'autre choix que de migrer en direction d'espaces moins peuplés où leurs troupeaux disposeraient de pâturages en quantité suffisante. Elles se sont déplacées vers le sud du Plateau Central et l'ouest du Burkina Faso. Leur arrivée a eu pour conséquence, d'une part, de créer une concurrence dans l'accès à la terre en pleine période de réforme agraire et foncière (années 1980) et, d'autre part, de voir l'apparition de conflits principalement lors de l'hivernage après que les champs aient été semés et récoltés. Au vu de l'amplification des conflits et des problèmes de gestion de la ressource forestière, les autorités se sont trouvées dans l'obligation de réfléchir à la mise en place de solutions. L'une d'entre elles est la délimitation d'espaces à vocation pastorale. Ainsi, la zone pastorale de la Doubégué a été créée pour répondre à ces difficultés. À partir de cet exemple, il est intéressant de s'interroger d'une part sur la pertinence de l'instauration de ce type d'espace, et d'autre part sur l'atteinte des objectifs (résolution des conflits et préservation de l'environnement). Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

129 Roth, Claudia

Les relations intergénérationnelles sous pression au Burkina Faso / Claudia Roth - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 53, p. 95-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; poverty; generations; social security; elderly; gender inequality; urban society.

La dégradation des conditions de travail et l'appauvrissement de l'État ne portent pas seulement préjudice à la population active: ils compromettent aussi la sécurité sociale des personnes âgées. En partant du milieu urbain de Bobo-Dioulasso, au Burkina Faso, l'auteur examine comment se transforment les relations intergénérationnelles dans deux situations: d'une part, des adultes sans revenu entretenus par leurs parents; de l'autre, des personnes âgées malades soignées par leurs enfants adultes. Elle en tire trois conclusions: 1. Les parents âgés, dans le premier cas, les jeunes, dans le second, risquent de s'appauvrir, suite à une trop forte sollicitation de la famille. 2. Dans le contexte actuel, les personnes âgées craignent d'être exclues de la société, les jeunes, de ne pas pouvoir s'y intégrer. 3. Les stratégies avec lesquelles les deux générations luttent contre leur déclin social transforment radicalement leurs relations. On peut constater sur ces trois points des différences entre les genres. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 194) et en anglais (p. 198). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

THE GAMBIA

130 Jagne, Siga Fatima

Nation-States and the challenges of regional integration in West Africa : the case of The Gambia / Siga Fatima Jagne (ed.). - Paris : Karthala, 2010. - 138 p. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811102221

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; economic integration; ECOWAS; trade; conference papers (form); 2005.

This book is the result of a two-day conference organized by UNESCO/MOST (Management of Social Transformations) in partnership with the African Capacity Building Fund (ACBF) in Banjul (The Gambia) in December 2005. Its purpose was to probe the failures of integration on the part of The Gambia on several fronts: to examine which policies at the national level are to the advantage or detriment of integration and to take an audit of policy measures operating between the immediate neighbours of The Gambia and Senegal. The book is composed of eight essays: Building blocks towards regional integration in West Africa: the case of Sene-Gambia (a strategic vision) by Omar Ousman Jobe; The Sene-Gambia in historical and contemporary perspectives by Nicodemus Fru Awasom; Regional trade integration in West Africa: the Gambian perspective-refocused by Bai Ebrima Jobe; Cross-border initiative: foreign affairs perspective by Mariama Njie; Transport and regional integration in West Africa by Abdoulie O. Camara; Regional integration: implications for an integrated education system in ECOWAS by Babouacar Bouy and Jawara Gaye; Non-State actors in regional integration: stepping stones or

stumbling blocks? by Baba-Mustapha Marong; and Gender and its implications in regional integration: some preliminary reflections by Siga Fatima Jagne. [ASC Leiden abstract]

GHANA

131 Akuoko, Kofi Osei

Supervisory style, workers' morale and productivity in selected organisations in Ghana / by Kofi Osei Akuoko, Kofi Ohene-Konadu and Derek Allan Eldridge - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2008), no. 71, p. 35-55 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; personnel management; work attitudes.

This article sets out to investigate supervisory practices in relation to workers' morale and productivity in selected organizations in Ghana. It aims to assess the role of supervisory styles in enhancing a positive relationship with workers' morale and productivity. A simple random sampling method was used to determine the sample size and a self-administered questionnaire and face-to-face interview methods were used to gather data from the management, senior and junior staff. New findings, such as the job-centred style focusing on getting a job done but not necessarily increasing productivity, the employee-centred style giving attention to creating motivation and contributing to supportive relationships between supervisors and workers, a combination of different supervisory styles with respect to the organizational situation producing positive results and the negative perception of junior workers towards management staff, were identified. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

132 Arthur, Peter

Ethnicity and electoral politics in Ghana's Fourth Republic / Peter Arthur - In: *Africa Today:* (2009/10), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 45-73 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; ethnicity; elections; voting.

Since Ghana embarked on a path to democratic transition and consolidation in 1992, the country has made major progress. Important questions, however, such as the influence of ethnicity on voter alignment, have yet to be explored and answered. There is a general perception that ethnic undercurrents play a major role in elections in Ghana's Fourth Republic, but research has focused on electoral results in specific years. Little work has taken a comparative approach in examining Ghanaians' voting patterns in the five elections that have taken place nationwide since 1992. This paper aims to contribute to the literature on Ghanaians' voting behaviour. It argues that, though voting along ethnic lines does occur, ethnicity is one of a host of variables, including economic conditions, campaign messages, and perceptions of corruption, that influence voter alignment in Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

133 Britwum, Akua O.

The challenge of globalization, labor market restructuring and union democracy in Ghana / Akua O. Britwum and Pim Martens - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 2/3, p. 1-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; trade unions; global economy; labour market; governance.

In response to the systematic onslaught on workers' and trade union rights under liberalizing economies, the Ghana Trades Union Congress (GTUC) devised several strategies to respond to these challenges. This paper discusses the implications of some of the major strategies devised by the GTUC to respond to challenges posed by labour market reforms. The paper raises critical questions of union governance and internal democracy that have to be resolved if such strategies are to achieve their aim of strengthening the unions' existence and relevance to their members as they seek to expand their space and operations within the informal economy. The paper begins by examining the position of labour within the globalized production system, the State relationship with labour generally, and the specific forms it has taken in Ghana. The paper then outlines the nature of the challenges organized labour in Ghana has faced, examines some GTUC strategies and points to issues of internal union democracy. Union strategies hold important lessons for providing meaningful representation and engagement with globalized policies that confront workers in their daily striving for meaningful and sustainable livelihoods. The paper utilizes information from group and individual interviews with trade union leaders and members as well as existing documents such as research reports, historical accounts, and union documents. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

134 Darby, Paul

'Go outside': the history, economics and geography of Ghanaian football labour migration / Paul Darby - In: *African Historical Review:* (2010), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 19-41 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; football; labour migration; sport policy.

By the beginning of the new millennium, Ghana had become one of the primary exporters of football labour from the African continent. This article examines the history, geography and economic dimensions of this migratory trend. It reveals that the movement of Ghanaian footballers into the international football market was slow in developing. This was largely because of two factors. Firstly, during the colonial period, British football clubs, unlike those in some other countries with a significant imperial presence in Africa, were much too insular to envision Britain's African territories as a source of playing talent despite the existence there of strong football cultures. Secondly, when Ghana acquired its independence, the first Head of State, Kwame Nkrumah, invested heavily in the promotion of the game at both domestic and international level. This ensured that sound infrastructures were put in place for football development, thereby convincing players of the game's future in the country.

However, during the last decade of the twentieth century and the first of the twenty-first century Ghanaian football migrants have increasingly populated leagues in Europe and elsewhere. The profile and proficiency of a number of 'path-breaking' players who joined European clubs in the 1980s were important in initiating this development but Ghana's success in world youth competitions was key. The continued decline of the local Ghanaian game during the 1990s and early 2000s, the development of a host of football 'academies' in the same period and the successes of Ghanaian football migrants such as Abedi Pele, Sulley Muntari and Michael Essien have also fed into Ghana's status as a major football labour exporter. The article is based on field work in Ghana in 2008 and 2009. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

135 Konadu, Kwasi

Medicine and anthropology in twentieth century Africa: Akan medicine and encounters with (medical) anthropology / Kwasi Konadu - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 2/3, p. 45-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Abron; folk medicine; medical anthropology; witchcraft.

Since the 1920s, there has been a foreground of fluctuating perspectives on indigenous African medicine and therapeutics in the medical anthropology of Africa. These circular perspectives in medical anthropology have stubbornly focused on the ubiquity of "witchcraft", the natural or supernatural basis of African therapeutics, integration between biomedicine and indigenous systems of healing, but have failed to excavate African perspectives on or the relevance of these issues in the background of African societies. This essay argues that the failure to locate African perspectives on therapeutic matters that may or may not be important concerns in African societies is the quest for "ethnographic cases" that lend themselves to issues in the field of medical anthropology rather than African knowledge and perspectives of the field (i.e., Africa). The Bono, an Akan society of central Ghana, provides but one of many significant case studies in the encounter between African therapeutics and medical anthropology in the twentieth century, and an African perspective on the substance of those foregoing issues in the (medical) anthropology of Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

136 Mohr, Adam

Missionary medicine and Akan therapeutics : illness, health and healing in southern Ghana's Basel Mission, 1828-1918 / Adam Mohr - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2009), vol. 39, no. 4, p. 429-461 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; folk medicine; missionary history; Akan.

The Basel missionaries in southern Ghana came from a strong religious healing tradition in southwest Germany that, within some circles, had reservations about the morality and

efficacy of biomedicine in the nineteenth century. Along with Akan Christians, these missionaries in Ghana followed local Akan healing practices before the colonial period was formalized, contrary to a pervasive discourse condemning local religion and healing as un-Christian. Around 1885, however, a radical shift in healing practices occurred within the mission and in Germany that corresponded to both the bacteriological revolution and the formal colonial period. In 1885 the first medical missionary from Basel arrived in Ghana, while at the same time missionaries began supporting biomedicine exclusively. This posed a great problem for Akan Christians, who began to seek Akan healers covertly. Akan Christians argued with their European co-religionists that Akan healing was a form of culturally relative therapy, not a rival theology. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

137 Pannenborg, Arnold

Big men, big gains? : the involvement of African club officials in the transfer of players / Arnold Pannenborg - In: *African Historical Review:* (2010), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 63-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Ghana; football; elite; entrepreneurs; sports associations; trade.

This paper examines the actions and motivations of members of African elites who are involved in football and the influence they have on the game itself. Many so-called Big Men sponsor and run football clubs or take up key positions within one of the various football associations, special committees or ministries of sports. This paper focuses on those Big Men who occupy key positions within clubs and on the economic side of football (e.g., the trade in footballers), as opposed to the prestige and political motivations Big Men may have. Many of these men of means and power have taken an interest in football to (further) enrich themselves. Football, in their eyes, is a lucrative business and their objective is to unearth talented players and sell them to big clubs, both locally and abroad. As a result, several clubs have been founded or taken over purely for business purposes, and there is often unrest within the management ranks of traditional clubs due to the infighting of their members. The Big Men use their influence to get players recruited for clubs or selected into the squads and in many cases they employ "age-cheats" to get their players fielded and sold. Extensive networks among these Big Men make sure such illegalities linger on without punishment. The focus of this paper is on the situation in Ghana, where the author conducted research between 2008 and 2010, but it also refers to developments in Cameroon, where data were collected in 2003. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

138 Prah, Mansah

Advice columns as a teaching resource for gender and sexuality : experiences from the University of Cape Coast / Mansah Prah - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights:* (2009), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 171-185 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; gender roles; sexuality; teaching methods; students.

This paper is concerned with the use of teaching materials that are salient to students' life experiences, hold their interest and facilitate transformatory learning and critical feminist thinking about gender and sexualities. Based on the experience of the use of Ghanaian advice columns as part of the curriculum in a gender and sexuality course, some of the challenges of teaching for transformation in the university lecture room are presented and discussed. The paper shows that the students displayed a basic grasp of gender dimensions of the social construction of sex. They could easily relate to the issues raised in the letters published in the advice columns, which provided ample examples and spaces for exploration and discussion on gender and sexuality in the classroom. However, the issue of critical self-reflection, a crucial goal of transformatory learning, proved to have eluded the class. Creating evaluation methods that facilitate transformatory learning remains a challenge. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

139 Wuaku, Albert Kafui

Hinduizing from the top, indigenizing from below : localizing Krishna rituals in southern Ghana / Albert Kafui Wuaku - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2009), vol. 39, no. 4, p. 403-428.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Hinduism; religious conversion.

This essay reports on an aspect of Ghana's emerging Hindu religious experience: the localizing of the worship of Krishna, a Hindu deity and a globally circulating emblem of spirituality, in the context of the Radha-Govinda temple community in Accra, Ghana's capital. Representing the Ghanaian portion of International Society for Krishna Consciousness (ISKCON), this community seeks to perpetuate the Caitanyite Vaisnava heritage in this African worshipping society by implementing its policy of 'Hinduizing' local communities. Local worshippers are receptive to this new religion but do not succumb to the pressure to become Hindus in ISKCON's sense. They are resilient and invest this cultural import with local religious meanings, pressing its rituals into service as spiritual ammunition as they respond to pre-existing challenges and the new limitations that contemporary social transformations have imposed on them. The essay demonstrates how the meanings of lay practitioners who are often assumed to be powerless, rather than ISKCON and its powerful local elite agents, largely shape the trajectory of the worship of Krishna in Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

140 Yeboah, Muriel Adjubi

An examination of the cultural and socio-economic profiles of porters in Accra, Ghana / Muriel Adjubi Yeboah and Kwame Appiah-Yeboah - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 1-21 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; porters; labour migration; gender inequality.

This paper examines the cultural and socioeconomic profiles of porters in Accra, capital of Ghana. Porters, commonly referred to as 'kayayei' for women and 'truckpushers' for men, are individuals who carry goods in and around markets and commercial centres in cities for a fee. A majority of the porters migrate from northern or rural parts of the country to live and work in southern cities. Though porters perform a vital role in facilitating trading activities in the cities, their living and working conditions make them vulnerable. The question addressed in this study is why anyone would leave home and risk life and limb to make subsistence living in a hostile, faraway place. It examines the socioeconomic and cultural factors that compel individuals to migrate from their villages to work in the cities as porters. The findings of the study, which was conducted from the middle of June to the middle of December 2005, indicate that porters have very little or no education and are from very poor socioeconomic backgrounds. Male porters tend to be slightly older, have a little education, are married and living with their families in Accra. Female porters are younger, temporary porters, and in addition to low socioeconomic background are affected by cultural factors. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

IVORY COAST

141 Bamba, Abou B.

Mémoires épistémiques et pouvoir d'experts dans une postcolonie africaine: le cas de l'usage des savoirs africanistes par l'ORSTOM en Côte d'Ivoire / Abou B. Bamba - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2010), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 1-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; research centres; French; development research.

Partant du constat que l'Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre-Mer (ORSTOM) s'est imposé par son travail de recherche appliquée comme le concepteur primordial de la planification du développement en Côte d'Ivoire à la fin des années mille neuf cent soixante, cet article montre que la mobilisation du souvenir des discours institués en science (ou mémoires épistémiques) par les chercheurs de l'ORSTOM y a joué pour beaucoup. En se réappropriant les savoirs africanistes laissés par leurs prédécesseurs que leur accès privilégié à la "bibliothèque coloniale" a rendu possible, les orstomiens en poste dans la postcolonie ivoirienne ont réussi à supplanter non seulement les chercheurs étrangers (américains surtout), mais aussi les experts français des bureaux d'études et cabinets privés. Le succès de ses chercheurs a rendu nécessaire l'institutionnalisation des sciences humaines de l'ORSTOM en Côte d'Ivoire. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

142 Chelpi-den Hamer, Magali

Écoles de réfugiés ou intégration dans les écoles locales?: le parcours des réfugiés libériens en Côte d'Ivoire (1992-2007) / Magali Chelpi-den Hamer - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 54, p. 43-63 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; schooling; refugees; Liberians; access to education; educational policy; UNHCR.

L'offre éducative internationale pour les réfugiés tend à être standardisée et à prendre une forme unique. Or il est fréquent d'observer plusieurs types de trajectoires scolaires parmi les élèves réfugiés, certains pouvant commencer dans un système éducatif et finir dans un autre. D'autres formes d'offre éducatives existent aussi, en parallèle de l'offre internationale, et sont essentiellement promues par des acteurs locaux, même si elles sont rarement mises en avant. À partir de l'exemple des Libériens réfugiés en Côte d'Ivoire, cet article analyse les modalités d'un type d'offre éducative internationale soutenu par le Haut-commissariat des Nations-Unies pour les Réfugiés (HCR). Il montre d'abord l'émergence de véritables dispositifs éducatifs parallèles, puis, quand il a été question de promouvoir l'intégration des élèves réfugiés dans les écoles ivoiriennes, les enjeux implicites en termes d'équivalence et de certification des acquis scolaires. Il montre aussi certains effets inattendus, tant sur les trajectoires scolaires des élèves que sur le pays hôte, notamment avec le phénomène de multiplication d'"écoles clandestines", qui s'évertuent à continuer à transmettre une certaine culture libérienne. L'auteur inscrit sa réflexion dans le temps long et analyse l'évolution de cette offre entre 1992 et 2007. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 155) et en anglais (p. 158). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

143 Koné, Mamadou

L'extension du droit commercial à la vente d'immeubles en droit ivoirien / par Mamadou Koné - In: *Penant:* (2010), année 120, no. 871, p. 195-220.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; commercial law; sales; OHADA; dwellings.

Le droit OHADA marque une étape décisive dans le processus d'extension progressive de la commercialité aux opérations immobilières. En Côte d'Ivoire, comme en France, la vente d'immeubles était traditionnellement exclue du droit commercial et était du ressort de la loi civile. Le présent article examine les questions de l'extension de la commercialité aux ventes immobilières qui implique l'application des règles du droit commercial à une opération et à des professionnels qui relèvent traditionnellement du droit civil. Dans un premier temps, il relève l'imprécision du domaine de l'extension, en envisageant la commercialité de la vente d'immeubles sous l'angle d'un acte de commerce par accessoire, alors que l'acte uniforme OHADA ne vise la vente immobilière dans son énumération que sous l'angle d'un acte de commerce par nature. Dans un second temps, l'article étudie les conséquences de l'extension, lesquelles sont relativement incertaines: faut-il appliquer le

statut des commerçants aux "vendeurs d'immeubles", et le régime des actes de commerce aux ventes immobilières? Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MALI

144 Berger, Laurent
La centralisation d'un culte périphérique: islam, possession et sociétés d'initiation au Bèlèdugu (Mali) / Laurent Berger - In: *Politique africaine:* (2010), no. 118, p. 143-164.
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; cults; Islamization; initiation; resistance; syncretism.

L'"infrapolitique" consiste en des formes de résistance discrètes et déguisées, pratiquées dans des espaces sociaux relativement protégés du contrôle, de la répression et de la surveillance des autorités contestées, c'est à dire des lieux où s'élabore à l'abri du pouvoir coercitif une contre-culture à rebours de l'idéologie dominante. Au Mali, lors d'une campagne d'islamisation du Bèlèdugu dans les années 1980, le démantèlement des sociétés d'initiation dans certains villages s'est accompagné d'un accroissement spectaculaire du nombre de confréries d'adeptes des cérémonies de possession ("jinèton"). Étude de cas ethnographique, le présent article analyse ce processus, à la suite de James Scott et Ioan Lewis, comme une stratégie de centralisation et de politisation d'un culte à l'origine périphérique et infrapolitique, stratégie conduite par les lignages autochtones anciennement impliqués dans le fonctionnement des sociétés à masques et à fétiches dissoutes. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

145 Gangneron, Fabrice
Des pompes et des hommes: état des lieux des pompes à motricité humaine d'une commune du Gourma malien / Fabrice Gangneron, Sylvia Becerra, Amadou Hamath Dia - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 55, p. 39-56 : krt.
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; water supply; water management; pumps.

Depuis les années 1990, la commune sahélienne de Hombori (Mali) s'est vue dotée de pompes à motricité humaine destinées aux usages domestiques. Simples d'usage et peu coûteuses leur gestion semble adaptée à des populations pauvres. Pourtant (contrairement aux puits qui ne risquent pas de panne), la nécessité de recourir au marché pour le changement de pièces détachées constitue une situation inédite là où l'eau est d'ordinaire gratuite. En fait, les bailleurs imposent leurs cadres: des "comités de gestion" qui se chargent d'organiser les paiements des usagers; mais certains comités restent totalement inactifs tandis que d'autres réinventent des formes de gestions originales ou l'accès à l'eau pour tous ne constitue pas l'unique enjeu. Cet article montre ainsi que le dessein qui vise à séparer la gestion des pompes des autres aspects économiques et sociaux n'est pas opérationnel. Enfin, les processus qui conduisent à l'installation des pompes montrent que

les engagements politiques qui consistent à susciter la participation des populations ne résistent que rarement à l'épreuve des faits. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 161-162) et en anglais (p. 164). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

146 Rodet, Marie

Mémoires de l'esclavage dans la région de Kayes, histoire d'une disparition / Marie Rodet - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 263-291.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; slavery; slave rebellions; abolition of slavery; memory; local history; colonial period.

Cet article confronte les documents d'archives coloniales de la fin de l'esclavage dans la région de Kayes (Mali) aux mémoires locales des villages fondés entre 1895 et 1935 par des esclaves à la suite de révoltes contre les nobles. L'administration coloniale qui ne voulait pas reconnaître l'héritage de l'esclavage dans la région est relativement silencieuse sur ces révoltes et la fondation de ces villages. Les mémoires locales dans les villages "rebelles" nous révèlent en réalité des processus complexes d'affranchissement en dehors ou en marge des cadres coloniaux de l'abolition. De plus, alors qu'on aurait pu s'attendre à ce que ces révoltes laissent une empreinte durable dans l'histoire régionale, certains de ces villages sont en train de devenir des "lieux d'oubli" de l'histoire de l'esclavage, faute d'espace public régional et national réceptif à la restitution de ces mémoires. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

147 Sow, Alioune

Nervous confessions: military memoirs and national reconciliation in Mali / Alioune Sow - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 69-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; autobiography; memory; democratization; military regimes; political conditions; conflict resolution.

By focusing on two memoirs recently published by former officers of the 1968-1991 Malian military regime, Assimi Souleymane Dembélé's "Transferts définitifs" (2003) and Soungalo Samaké's "Ma vie de soldat" (2007), this essay examines a new autobiographical practice, which aims to uncover some of the most troubling episodes of Malian history and raise questions about individual complicity, collective responsibility and amnesty. The article seeks to demonstrate how these narratives engage with the culture of memory dominating Malian sociopolitical life since the 1991 democratization, and complement public forms and institutionalized initiatives of remembering and examining of the past. By reflecting on the tremendous transformations brought about by the mass demonstrations of 1991, these narratives contribute in an unexpected manner to the discourse of national reconciliation in contemporary Mali. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

148 Stefanson, Blandine

Violence in Souleymane Cissé's films: a cultural perspective / Blandine Stefanson - In: *Journal of African Cinemas:* (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 189-205.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; cinema; violence; patriarchy.

This article looks at the cultural and historical sources of paternal wrath in five feature films - Den Muso, Baara, Finyé, Yeelen, and Waati - made by Malian filmmaker Souleymane Cissé between 1975 and 1995. These movies depict the conflict with patriarchal tyranny within the family or in the public sphere. In all five films, young victims attempt to escape their tyrant by returning home to confront him on his own territory. The article first deals with shooting locations and the mental appropriation of space. Second, historical precedents of the paternal urge to kill an offspring are traced back to African epics, for example the story of Karamoko's execution by his father, Emperor Samori. Finally, the Mande oppositional concepts of 'fadenya' (male rivalry) and 'badenya' (female cooperation) serve as landmarks in Cissé's quest for improved governance and socialization. As Cissé tempers his indictment of African violence with elliptical and metaphorical cinematography, the author opted for a cultural approach to elucidate the social and political meaning of aesthetic emotion. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

MAURITANIA

149 N'diaye, Sidi

Mémoire et réconciliation en Mauritanie : enjeux, intérêts et "jeux d'acteurs" / Sidi N'diaye - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 51-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; memory; ethnic relations; political violence; Fulani; politics; 1980-1989.

Du milieu des années 1980 au début des années 1990, la Mauritanie fut le théâtre d'une vaste répression contre une catégorie de la composante négro-africaine de sa population, les Halpulareen. Le régime militaire du colonel Ould Taya se rendit coupable de la disparition de plusieurs centaines de militaires, de fonctionnaires et de civils issus de cette ethnie. Plusieurs milliers de Mauritaniens également issus de ce même groupe furent expulsés vers le Sénégal voisin. En 2007, deux ans après le coup d'État contre le président Ould Taya et suite à l'élection du nouveau chef d'État, Sidi Ould Cheikh Abdellahi, le débat sur la réconciliation post-conflictuelle s'ouvrit. Mais si le principe de cette réconciliation fut favorablement accueilli, l'amorce des discussions généra cependant entre divers groupes, des luttes visant à établir une vérité sur le passé. Le débat mémoriel apparut alors entre ces groupes et parfois au sein même de ces groupes comme une opportunité dont les acteurs se saisirent pour se réapproprier en l'ajustant, la mémoire des années de violence,

l'objectif étant aussi d'investir des positions politiques de choix sur l'échiquier. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

150 Ngaïde, Abderrahmane
Musique et danse chez les Haratin de Mauritanie: conscience identitaire et/ou dissidence culturelle? / Abderrahmane Ngaïde - In: *Afrika Zamani:* (2007/08), no. 15/16, p. 1-25.
ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; traditional music; religious songs; slaves; group identity.

La Mauritanie est un pays à mi-chemin entre l'Afrique au sud du Sahara et l'Afrique dite "blanche". Elle a été une terre de rencontres et de négociation des cultures. Elle a engendré de nouvelles formes de sociabilités qui ont donné naissance à une culture hybride dont la richesse reste mal connue. Celle des Haratin demeure étouffée du fait de plusieurs paramètres qui tiennent au fondement hiérarchique de la société maure. Les peuples noirs, trouvés sur place ou capturés après les razzias, ont été réduits en esclavage et assimilés à la culture arabe. Ils gardent en eux des traits caractéristiques d'une culture enfouie qui s'exprime à travers leur genre musical qui s'apparente au gospel américain. Cette contribution va trier, structurer les sons et définir les gémissements d'un désir de liberté et d'un sens de l'honneur enfouis dans le 'medh' (chants panégyriques dédiés au Prophète de l'islam) et le 'redh', qui se décline comme une danse ponctuée de chants sur fond de tam-tam. S'agit-il d'une expression de loisir ou d'un canon de production culturelle, d'une propension forte pour la liberté, d'un désir intense d'intégration à la société d'accueil ou d'une simple volonté de jouir des délices annoncés du Paradis et promis aux fidèles? Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

NIGER

151 Bielders, Charles
Érosion éolienne dans le Sahel nigérien : perception paysanne, causes et moyens de lutte / par Charles Bielders - In: *Bulletin des séances / Académie royale des sciences d'outre-mer:* (2008), vol. 54, no. 4, p. 537-550 : fig., graf.
ASC Subject Headings: Niger; erosion.

En zone sud-sahélienne du Niger, les changements d'occupation du sol et les pratiques agropastorales sont à l'origine de modifications des états de surface qui conduisent à une augmentation du risque d'érosion éolienne. Ce risque est clairement perçu par les paysans sahéliens. Les jachères constituent actuellement encore d'importantes zones tampons sans toutefois empêcher la dégradation des terres cultivées. Différents techniques de lutte contre l'érosion éolienne se sont avérées efficaces mais leur mise en œuvre se heurte au fait que les zones où l'érosion éolienne est la plus active sont aussi celles où la lutte contre ce phénomène est la moins prioritaire pour les populations. L'intégration de la lutte contre

l'érosion éolienne dans une approche globale d'amélioration du cadre de vie des populations est donc essentielle. Bibliogr., rés. en français, en anglais et en néerlandais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

152 Mahaman, Malam Issa

Migrations, identité et construction étatique au Sahel nigérien: l'expérience des populations du Damargu précolonial (République du Niger) / Malam Issa Mahaman - In: *Afrika Zamani:* (2007/08), no. 15/16, p. 63-98 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; migration; population composition; ethnic relations; social integration.

Espace carrefour situé entre le Borno et le Kasar Haussa (Pays Haoussa) au sud et l'Ayar, pays des Touareg au nord du Niger, le Damargu a enregistré du XVe au XIXe siècle un vaste mouvement de populations en raison de ses nombreux atouts parmi lesquels on peut citer sa position stratégique sur la route des caravaniers touareg et l'abondance de ses terres de chasse, de cultures et de pastoralisme. À la tête des vagues migratoires venant du Sud se trouvaient des groupes de paysans-chasseurs Haoussa (Baka) et Dagra (Kandira) dont les mouvements s'étaient déroulés parallèlement à ceux des groupes de pasteurs Kel Tamajaq (Touareg) en provenance du Sahara. Tous ces groupes étaient rompus à la manipulation des armes, atout sans lequel ils ne sauraient jouer leur rôle d'avantgarde au regard de la grande perméabilité de cette région sahélienne ouverte à toutes les irruptions. Le processus de stabilisation du peuplement et de mise en valeur des ressources naturelles a conduit les différents groupes en présence à établir des rapports d'échanges multiformes et de collaboration militaire pour la défense de leur nouveau pays. Ces contacts ont servi de catalyseur à des transformations sociales et à l'éclosion d'une conscience identitaire collective. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

153 Mounkaila, Harouna

Espace frontalier et appropriations territoriales: jeux et enjeux autour de l'île de Lété (Niger) / Harouna Mounkaila - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer:* (2010), vol. 63, no. 249, p. 121-140 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; Benin; Fulani; Hausa; islands; land use; agropastoralism; fishermen; boundaries.

L'étude de la dynamique d'appropriation de l'île de Lété au Niger constitue une entrée privilégiée pour la compréhension des enjeux qui entourent ce territoire insulaire, objet du différend frontalier qui oppose le Bénin et le Niger depuis leur accession à l'indépendance. Sur ce territoire cohabitent deux communautés différentes par leur mode de vie. Il s'agit des agro-pasteurs peuls vivant à côté du fleuve et des pêcheurs-agriculteurs haoussa pour lesquels le fleuve est un espace-ressource. L'article met donc en évidence la multiplicité des pratiques spatiales des populations et la diversité des valeurs de ce territoire. En

pratiquant quotidiennement cet espace frontalier, les populations de l'île s'affranchissent de la frontière internationale à travers notamment les solidarités socio-culturelles, les échanges économiques transfrontaliers, les filières de transhumance et la migration qui ne cessent de s'imposer aux territoires des États. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

154 Youngstedt, Scott M.

The 5th Francophonie Sports and Arts Festival: Niamey, Niger hosts a global community / Scott M. Youngstedt - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 2/3, p. 129-151.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; francophonie; festivals; 2005.

This paper explores transnational and local cultural, political, and economic dimensions of the 5th Jeux de la Francophonie ("Francophonie Games" or "Francophonie Sports and Arts Festival") held in Niamey, Niger in December 2005. The Jeux were designed to promote peace, solidarity, and cultural exchange through sports and the arts. This paper focuses on the kinds of discourses that were represented and celebrated in the social and political arena of the Jeux. It aims to contribute to the discussion of (1) the politics of Francophonie concept, (2) the negotiation of local and global politics in the context of major sports and arts events, and (3) the representation of local, national, and global politics in public ceremonies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NIGERIA

155 Adenikinju, Adeola

Applied econometrics and macroeconometric modelling in Nigeria / ed. by Adeola Adenikinju, Dipo Busari, Sam Olofin. - Ibadan : Ibadan University Press, 2009. - XVII, 592 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781214643

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; econometrics; economic models; economic conditions; financial conditions.

This is one of two volumes on economic modelling in Nigeria intended to bring some existing modelling efforts into the public arena. It is divided into seven parts. Part One is the General Introduction and contains articles by Adeola Adenikinju, Dipo Busari, Sam Olofin, and Samuel O. Eloho. Part Two is entitled Macroeconometric Models and contains papers by S. Olofin, J. Iyaniwura, J. Adeniyi, S. Olayide, Robert Dauda Korsu (Sierra Leone) and Kanayo K. Ogujiuba (implications of demographic changes). Part Three, Applied Time Series Models, has contributions from Samson Edo (stock market disequilibrium) Olusanya E. Olubusoye and Rasheed Oyaromade (dynamics of inflation), Dipo T. Busari (money demand function), Philip Akanni Olomola (inflation), Michael Adebayo Adebiyi (inflation

targeting, Nigeria and Ghana), Elijah Udoh (monetary policy shocks), Ade O. Adenuga (remittances), and Eric Kehinde Ogunleye (exchange rate volatility and Foreign Direct Investment, comparison Nigeria and South Africa). The third part examines Applied Panel Data and has contributions from Babajide Fowowe (effects of liberalization on savings), M. Adetunji Babatunde (determinants of export performance), Godwin Akpokodje (exchange rate volatility) and Olatundun Janet Adelegan (manufacturing firms). The fourth part, Microeconometric Models, is composed of papers by Christopher Ehinomen and I.D. Poloamina (water corporations), Modinat O. Olusoji (participation of women in the labour force) and Llyod Ahamefule Amaghionyeodiwe (public health sector). Part Five, Limited Dependent Models, contains essays by Folosade Oluwatomi Ayonrinde (healthcare in Oyo state), Olayinka Adenikinju (Nigerian quoted firms) and Oluwakemi Bolaji Okuwa (higher education demand in Oyo State). The final part is a miscellaneous collection entitled Others, and contains papers by the following authors: Samuel Bayode Oludoyi (Nigerian stock market), Louis N. Chete (Nigerian growth accounting analysis) and Adeola Adenikinju, Dipo Busari and Sam Olofin (future of econometric modelling in Nigeria). [ASC Leiden abstract]

156 Akinyeye, Yomi

Nation-States and the challenges of regional integration in West Africa : the case of Nigeria / Yomi Akinyeye (ed.) ; forew. of Boubacar Barry and Pierre Sané. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 256 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103384

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; economic integration; ECOWAS; chambers of commerce; monetary areas; regional security; conference papers (form); 2008.

This book is one in the UNESCO seminar series on the Nation-State in the Face of Regional Integration in West Africa under its Management of Social Transformations Scheme. The papers in this volume were delivered at a seminar held in Lagos in February 2008. The twelve papers are: Conceptual and theoretical issues in regional integration in West Africa: the Nigerian perspective (H. Assisi Asobie); Nigeria's quest for regional integration in West Africa (Kayode Soremekun); Regional integration in a peripheral region: a cost-benefit analysis of Nigeria's role in the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) (Armstrong Matiu Adejo); The role of chambers of commerce and monetary integration in West Africa (Tayo Fakiyesi and Foluso Akinola); Regional integration and national security: a Nigerian perspective (Charles Dokubo); National interest and Nigeria's contribution to integration in West Africa (David Aworawo); Cross-border initiatives and regional integration in West Africa: the Nigerian experience (A.I. Asiwaju); State actors and regional integration in Western Europe and West Africa: the French and Nigerian cases (Yomi Akinyeye); Building blocks for regional integration in West Africa: the Nigerian

perspective (Aderemi Oyewunmi); Trade and regional integration in West Africa: the Nigerian case (Ogaba Oche); Nigeria and the West Africa Monetary Zone (Oyinlola Olaniyi and Ben Obi); and Nigeria, regional economic communities and the challenge of regional integration in West Africa (W. Alade Fawole). [ASC Leiden abstract]

157 Akpan, Nseabasi S.

Oil and conflicts in the Niger Delta region, Nigeria : facing the facts / Nseabasi S. Akpan & Emmanuel M. Akpabio - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa:* (2009), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 9-35 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum industry; social conflicts; hostage taking; government policy; State-society relationship.

The Niger Delta region of Nigeria is the storehouse of Nigeria's crude oil, accounting for approximately 90 percent of the country's revenue and providing more than 90 percent of total exports. Despite this, the people remain poor, marginalized and restive. Resort to conflicts has been taken as the only way of expressing grievances in the oil-rich communities of the region. The conflict situation has been a cause for alarm since 1999, with kidnapping of oil company workers, bombing of oil facilities and confrontation with State law enforcement agents being common occurrences. These happenings have had serious implications for the economy. The authors report on a study which employed interviews and stakeholder meetings and consulted news reports in order to assess issues central to the persistent conflicts in the region. The results indicated that both the government of Nigeria and the oil multinationals have failed to recognize the communities in the Niger Delta as the third stakeholder in the oil industry. The relationship has been characterized by unfavourable State policies, politicking and lack of standard practices and regulatory guidelines for oil company operations. The government of Nigeria has not approached the question of the Niger Delta in an open manner. The study recommends that stakeholder participation/partnership predicated on transparency is a key to the solution of the Niger Delta problem. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

158 Asigbo, Alex

Oral performance as therapy: the example of Perry-Como Okoye / Alex Asigbo - In: *African Performance Review:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 74-85.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; popular music; cosmology.

This article examines the therapeutical function of music on the basis of the compositions of Igbo musician Perry-Como Okoye. For the Igbo of Nigeria music plays a highly utilitarian role. This is why almost every facet of Igbo life is steeped in music. However, two different categories of music can be distinguished: music that relaxes and orients us socially, and music that connects us to the spiritual world. Okoye's music belongs to both categories, but

this article focuses on the latter. It argues that the way in which Okoye represents Igbo cosmology through his music can be compared to what Amos Tutuola and D.O. Fagunwa do in their stories. To fully understand the spiritual dimensions of Okoye's music, the article analyses some of the songs from his album 'Oderigwugwu', distinguishing performance as spiritual awareness, performance as justice and fair play, and performance as competition. In the final analysis, it concludes that Okoye's music is an encapsulation of the Igbo cosmos both as it is and as it should be. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

159 Atubi, Augustus O.

Contemporary analysis of variability in road traffic accidents in Lagos State, Nigeria / Augustus O. Atubi and Patience C. Onokala - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2009), vol. 28, p. 11-41 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; traffic accidents.

This study examines the spatial and temporal pattern of road traffic accidents in Lagos State, Nigeria, and suggests safety measures for reducing these accidents in the study area. Road traffic accidents exert a huge burden on Nigeria's economy and health care services and current accident prevention interventions are sporadic, uncoordinated and ineffective. Using accident records from the Nigerian Police Force (NPF) and Federal Road Safety Commission (FRSC) for the period 1970-2001, the study reveals the road accident patterns in the 20 Local Government Areas of Lagos State and Nigeria in general. The data were analysed and compared using Analysis of Variance (ANOVA). The results show that the annual number of accidents varies by Local Government Area and that the dependent variable, namely road traffic accidents, is well explained by the independent variables, namely, length of roads, presence of road safety corps, and population. Recommended measures to reduce traffic accidents and their consequences in Lagos State include proper traffic patrol at times of high accident occurrence; ensuring that drivers are constantly trained to ensure that they operate vehicles safely at all times; learning from other countries with better traffic management systems; ensuring adequate funding for the Federal Road Safety corps; and improving traffic control especially in accident prone days and seasons. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

160 Bakare-Yusuf, Bibi

Nudity and morality: legislating women's bodies and dress in Nigeria / Bibi Bakare-Yusuf - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights:* (2009), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 53-68.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; sexuality; body; female dress; women; ethics; legislation.

In January 2007, the Chair of the Senate Committee on Women and Youth Affairs, Senator Eme Ufot Ekaette, presented a Bill to the Nigeria Senate proposing that public nudity and sexual intimidation should become criminal offences. The bill is the culmination of a long

and intense debate in the Nigerian media, tertiary institutions and among religious bodies about the symbolic meaning of women's dress, mobility in urban spaces and morality. Most importantly, it is about the politics of sex. This article argues that while the debate is ostensibly about protecting women from sexual violence and intimidation, it is in fact part of a hegemonic discourse to control and regulate women's sexuality and agency on the one hand, and also to reassert the normative power of heterosexuality as the only legally, theologically and culturally legitimate form of sexuality. The conjoining of the (un)dressed female body in the Nigerian social imagination with sexual violation must be read as part of a wider sociopolitical inability to articulate an array of contemporary social tensions which the (un)dressed body both enables and disavows. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

161 Bamidele, Lanre

Grotesque and mirthless humour in "Midnight Hotel" and "Morning yet on Judgement Day" / Lanre Bamidele - In: *African Performance Review:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 59-73.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; humour; drama.

This paper examines theories of humour in which the comic and the tragic meet through the style and structure of a text. It defines the grotesque along this line and interprets Femi Osofisan's satiric pieces in "Midnight Hotel" (1985) within the ambit of an unnatural disordered universe which he creates to arouse laughter. This is in contrast to the kind of humour that is mirthless, as in Hyginus Ekwuazi's play "Morning yet on Judgement Day" (1987), because the issues discussed range from the serious to the tragic about the sociopolitical environment in which the play weaves the plot. In other words, the reception of each of these Nigerian plays depends on the use of language and style to elicit either of the reactions: the grotesque in terms of the comic and mirthless humour in terms of the tragic, which are illustrated in the two plays. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

162 Coffy de Boisdeffre, Marie-Joseph

Une comparaison entre le statut de "l'agent commercial" OHADA et son équivalent en droit nigérian / par Marie-Joseph Coffy de Boisdeffre - In: *Penant:* (2010), année 120, no. 871, p. 230-252.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; Nigeria; OHADA; commercial law; brokers.

L'agent commercial, qui a un statut de professionnel indépendant, a un besoin de protection, en particulier au moment de la rupture du contrat. En Afrique, l'acte uniforme OHADA sur le droit commercial général a réglementé plusieurs types d'intermédiaires, le courtier, le commissionnaire, l'agent commercial. Devant le peu de dispositions existantes en Afrique francophone, il a réglementé trois catégories importantes connues avec des dispositions communes pour les trois catégories. En droit nigérian, inspiré des traditions

anglaises, il existe de nombreuses catégories d'"agents" utilisés pour certaines opérations. Selon l'auteur, un rapprochement du statut de l'"agent commercial OHADA" et de la législation nigériane de l'"agency" pourrait s'effectuer sans troubles juridiques majeurs. Il commence par faire une comparaison entre les deux statuts différents en droit OHADA et en droit nigérian. Puis, dans la première partie de l'article, il examine deux séries de questions traitées par le statut d'agent commercial OHADA qui tiennent à la mise en œuvre de ce statut et se rapportent essentiellement aux obligations des parties et à la rémunération de l'agent. Dans la seconde partie, il considère la cessation du contrat d'agence. La cessation oblige à examiner les circonstances de la rupture et ses conséquences sur les affaires en cours, et ensuite l'indemnité éventuellement due à l'agent et ses interdictions éventuelles de rétablissement. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

163 Erinosho, Olayiwola A.

The quality of Nigeria's private universities / Olayiwola A. Erinosho ; with the assistance of Diji Aina, Stephen Okhomina, and Segun Temilola - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2008), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 41-69 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; universities; private education.

Since the mid-1980s, there has been a proliferation of private universities in many African countries. The present study investigates the quality of three such private universities in Nigeria: Babcock University, Ilishan, Ogun State; Bowen University, Iwo, Osun State; and Igbinedion University, Okada, Benin City, Edo State. Two are mission-sponsored (Seventh Day Adventists Church of Nigeria and Nigerian Baptist Convention) and one is owned by an entrepreneur (Gabriel Igbinedion, a Bini Chief). Six indicators of quality assurance, outlined by G.O.S. Ekhaguere (2001) for similar work in African universities, were used: mission statement, assessment, teaching facilities, gender equity, information and communication technologies, and physical facilities. The data indicate that the institutions mount academic programmes in science, humanities and, most especially, in the social and management sciences. There is gender parity among students and disparity among staff. The mission institutions are better positioned to give quality education. However, these private universities need to strengthen their staff and improve access to information and communication technologies. There is also room for improving the physical facilities. Overall, the study concludes that while it may be worthwhile to encourage private investors in higher education, this should not be at the expense of public universities because the latter's academic programmes are much more diversified than those which are offered by the former. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

164 Gberevbie, Daniel Eseme

Democracy and the future of the Nigerian State / Daniel Eseme Gberevbie - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa:* (2009), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 165-191 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; governance; democracy; corruption; political history; 1950-1999; 2000-2009.

Democracy gives citizens the opportunity to participate in government, which in turn promotes development. The author examines the theoretical linkage between democracy, good governance and development. He then discusses democratic governance and political intolerance in Nigeria in the period 1960-1966 and under successive military regimes between 1966-1979 and 1983-1999. The military governments were characterized by a concentration of power at the centre in a unitary system that rendered Nigeria's federal structure of governance ineffective. The citizens were marginalized, there was extreme corruption and a lack of accountability and transparency in the handling of public resources. When the military handed over power to an elected government in 1979 hopes for democractic governance were high. Instead, the Second Republic (1979-1983) was likewise characterized by electoral malpractice and high levels of government corruption. Under the Fourth Republic, inaugurated in 1999, there has to date (2006) been no change in the attitudes of Nigerians and government officials towards such issues as political thuggery and assassination, electoral fraud and corruption. Looking at the future of the Nigerian State, the author concludes that government at all levels should imbibe a political democratic culture which promotes values such as the popular participation of citizens in decisionmaking, fundamental human rights, a free press, the curbing of corruption, the shunning of all anti-democratic vices in dealing with issues of the State and the application of the principle of true fiscal federalism. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

165 Hart, Carolyn

In search of African literary aesthetics: production and reception of the texts of Amos Tutuola and Yvonne Vera / Carolyn Hart - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2009), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 177-195.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Zimbabwe; novels; English language; oral traditions; aesthetics.

English language texts of Africa and its diaspora that are 'transgressive' in the sense that they deviate from realist, linear narratives, may be linked under the categories of modern, postmodern, or postcolonial literatures. Postcolonial critics generally consider such writing to respond to colonization and Western literatures, which the texts subvert by 'writing back'. This article suggests that artistic principles present in indigenous African oral arts including music and in particular drumming, as well as oral storytelling, provided a resource-base for the aesthetics of the texts of Amos Tutuola (Nigeria) and Yvonne Vera (Zimbabwe), the first of which were published in 1952 and 1992, respectively. These aesthetics include fusion between the physical and metaphysical worlds, a preponderance of images, use of repetition and sound and rhythm of words, nonlinear narrative, and nonclosure. The article examines the conditions that gave rise to the production of Tutuola's texts and their

reception, particularly among European publishers and critics. It explores the resource-base for the aesthetics of his 'The Palm-Wine Drinkard' (1952) and argues for the presence of aesthetics based in oral arts and cross-cultural exchange within Yoruba culture. Discussion of the production and critical reception of his texts shows that Tutuola wrote texts that were considered innovative within the European and American contexts, without appropriating modern and postmodern techniques. The article similarly explores the production and critical reception of Vera's texts. It suggests that Vera, and other writers of texts that lie outside of realist, linear narratives - even if educated in European, American, and other world literatures - may draw on aesthetic resources based in oral arts indigenous to Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

166 Ibaba, Ibaba Samuel

Ending the poverty trap in the Niger Delta region of Nigeria / Ibaba Samuel Ibaba & Tarila M. Ebiede - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa:* (2009), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 65-89 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; poverty; rural poverty; petroleum industry; government policy.

While Nigeria is well endowed with natural resources, research has revealed a consistent increase in the incidence of poverty. Of the country's six geopolitical zones - South-West, South-East, South-South, North-West, North-East and North-Central - it is in the South-South zone that the largely rural Niger Delta region, which is the focus of this paper, is situated. The Niger Delta region is rich in terms of natural resources, including oil, and yet poverty is pervasive. The fundamental causes of the poverty trap in the Niger Delta are uncontrolled population growth and loss of capabilities, associated with oil and non-oil related environmental degradation, subsistence levels of per capita consumption, low savings rate, low productivity and poor social infrastructure. Bad governance and corruption are also major challenges to ending the region's poverty. Policy options that may enable people in the region to escape the poverty trap essentially hinge on population planning, development and capability development, including education, the development of infrastructure and social amenities, agriculture development, community empowerment and environmental management. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

167 Idemudia, Uwafiokun

The quest for the effective use of natural resource revenue in Africa: beyond transparency and the need for compatible cultural democracy in Nigeria / Uwafiokun Idemudia - In: *Africa Today:* (2009/10), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 3-24 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum; public revenue; governance.

Questions about the effective use of natural resource revenues have in recent years become increasingly central to local and international efforts to address the problem of

resource curse in Africa. The emerging and dominant perspective tends to emphasize the links between transparency and accountability. This approach has been instrumental to the opening of new spaces for stakeholder engagement in the bid to transform natural resource revenues into sustainable development benefits. However, despite its contribution, this transparency-accountability strategy is underpinned by a misdiagnosis of the governance failure complex in Africa. Consequently, the approach is unable to adequately facilitate the transformation of natural resource revenues into sustainable development benefits for Africans. Focusing largely on Nigeria, the paper suggests that the key to the effective use of natural resource revenue in Africa lies in addressing the structural inadequacies inherent in African State-nations and the systemic anomalies in its societies. This would require the pursuit of compatible cultural democracy, the strengthening of the technical and institutional capacities of institutions of checks and balances, the diversification of civil society strategies, an emphasis on macro and microcorporate citizenship issues by transnational corporations, and the global regulations of their socioenvironmental impacts. The paper concludes by exploring the ramifications of its arguments for the resource curse literature. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

168 Modo, I.V.O.

Cultural dimensions of HIV/AIDS pandemic in Nigeria: the case of Akwa Ibom state / I.V.O. Modo - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2006), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 1-8 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; AIDS; customs.

HIV/AIDS infection in Nigeria has risen from 1.8 percent in 1993 to 5.0 percent in 2003. In Akwa Ibom state, the rate of infection was 1.4 percent in 1993, and 7.2 percent in 2003. This article reports on the Uyo AIDS research project, carried out by the author in Akwa Ibom state since 2003. The research focuses on sociocultural practices that promote the spread of HIV/AIDS, such as the sealing of oaths or business transactions with blood exchange, traditional medical practices, and female genital mutilation. The article recommends intensifying the HIV/AIDS awareness campaign in the different Local Government Areas of the state as a way to stem the spread of the disease. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

169 Mordi, Emmanuel Nwafor

Wartime propaganda, devious officialdom, and the challenge of nationalism during the Second World War in Nigeria / Emmanuel Nwafor Mordi - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 235-257 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Great Britain; propaganda; nationalism; World War II; colonialism.

War propaganda during the Second World War in colonial Nigeria, preceded by local protestations of loyalty and support of Britain, was inappropriately focused, discredited as

lies, and unable either to stem the movement towards self-government or to sustain Nigerians' acceptance of the colonial State as a viable framework for the achievement of an enduring welfare and political freedom. Relying on archival sources previously ignored by scholars, this paper challenges the conventional wisdom that war propaganda in Africa profoundly affected the elite, who appropriated British propaganda as a weapon to undermine the colonial State. It argues that the effect of war propaganda was practically nil, eclipsed by a surging nationalism purveyed by the nationalist press, whose 'subversive propaganda' the State frantically sought to counter in the postwar period. In short, at the end of the war, the colonial regime abandoned this failed propaganda strategy in search of a robust no-bones-about-it abrasive propaganda approach. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

170 Obijiofor, Levi

Journalism in the digital age: the Nigerian press framing of the Niger Delta conflict / Levi Obijiofor - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2009), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 175-203 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; press; conflict; information technology; professional ethics; journalism.

This paper analyses how four Nigerian newspapers - Daily Sun, Punch, The Guardian, and ThisDay - framed the local Niger Delta conflict between January and May 2008. It also analyses the main sources of news reports on the conflict, including the extent to which journalists relied on new technologies (email, web-based information), as well as the ethical implications of such practice. Drawing on the theoretical framework of peace and conflict reporting, the methodological context of framing analysis, as well as content analysis techniques, the author demonstrates how the Nigerian press constructed the conflict in a law and order frame, suggesting that the ongoing crisis posed a serious security threat not only to the Niger Delta region but also to the entire Nigerian nation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

171 Ochonu, Moses

Colonialism within colonialism: the Hausa-Caliphate imaginary and the British colonial administration of the Nigerian Middle Belt / Moses Ochonu - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 2/3, p. 95-127.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Great Britain; colonial administration; indirect rule; Hausa; Sokoto polity; ethnic identity.

This paper explores three interrelated issues: the origins and development of a Hausa-Caliphate imaginary in the intertwinements of caliphate and British discourses and its subtle entry into official British colonial policy in northern Nigeria; how the search for administrative coherence prompted British colonialists to craft an administrative policy envisioned to

normalize and spread this Hausa-Caliphate sociocultural and political model to the Middle Belt; and the on-ground unfolding and implementation of this policy in the non-Hausa speaking part of the Middle Belt. This colonial administrative project of politico-cultural uniformity sought to make the Middle Belt more like the Sokoto Caliphate sector, which was deemed more suitable for the British administrative policy of Indirect Rule. The author focuses the empirical discussion and examples on the Tiv-Idoma (Benue) axis of the Middle Belt. He argues that through a long process of articulation, elaboration, and implementation, a novel corpus of significations founded on real and constructed socioeconomic and political attributes of Hausa sociolinguistics was foisted on the non-Hausa speaking, non-Muslim peoples of the Middle Benue area of the Middle Belt. These impositions provoked violent backlashes in many cases. They complicated Idoma and Tiv engagements with British colonialism, victimizing both the Idoma and Tiv, and the Hausa auxiliaries, who were perceived and treated by the Idoma and Tiv as the visible and vulnerable embodiment of British colonialism. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

172 Ojebode, Ayobami

Community radio advocacy in democratic Nigeria: lessons for theory and practice / Ayobami Ojebode and Akin Akingbulu - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2009), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 204-218.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; radio; community participation; democratization.

This article describes the challenges of working toward an enabling policy and legal environment for community radio in Nigeria. Given the acute development problems the country faced and the past years of autocracy, expectations were that when Nigeria became a democracy, it would immediately deploy all tools, including community radio, to enhance development and participation. Theorists suggest that democracy should be accompanied by enlarged opportunities for expression occasioned by, amongst others, the removal of the restraints imposed on media ownership. But ten years into democracy, Nigeria has yet to allow the establishment of community radio stations. The article identifies five phases in the advocacy for community radio and how it has reached a deadlock: academic agitation (1980s), birth of a coalition (after 1999), hopes on the horizon (2005-2006), manpower development (2007-2008), hopes dashed (since the new government was installed in May 2007). Enlarging the opportunities for expression, in this case through licensing community radio stations, has proved to be as difficult in Nigeria during democracy as it was in the military period. Lessons and challenges for theory and advocacy are discussed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

173 Onuoha, Godwin

Energy and security in the Gulf of Guinea : a Nigerian perspective / Godwin Onuoha - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2009), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 245-264.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; hydrocarbon policy; geopolitics; national security; petroleum.

This article explores the full ramifications of the evolving strategic environment in the Gulf of Guinea. It argues that the 'new scramble' or 'oil rush' in the region since its emergence as a critical energy repository and a strategic supplier to the global oil markets has elicited multiple lines of interest represented by both State and non-State actors. By delving into Nigeria's oil-rich context, this paper explores the fierce competition for influence ushered in by these developments, the contested notion of 'security' and 'sovereignty', and the emergent patterns of contestations as the Nigerian State mediates between global and local forces in its oil complex. Finally, it brings into bold relief the complexities of the intensified struggle for access to the region's vast energy resources - the current global economic downturn notwithstanding - and the challenge it poses to the region, and particularly to Nigeria, the dominant player in the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

174 Quarcoo, S. Chartey

Prosecution politics: recalibrating the role of prosecution within the anti-corruption agency agenda / S. Chartey Quarcoo - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 32-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; corruption; government policy.

Many African nations have promulgated anti-corruption agencies charged in part with prosecuting corrupt officials. Yet prosecution has spelled both peril and promise for these young institutions. This article contends that nations that place an imbalanced emphasis on the prosecutorial functions of their anti-corruption bodies risk undermining their efficacy. Comparing two such bodies - Nigeria's Economic and Financial Crimes Commission (EFCC) and South Africa's Directorate of Special Operations (DSO) - it argues that governments must elevate the profile of their non-prosecutorial preventive measures to offset the inevitable vulnerabilities that accompany prosecution. This article further argues that in the absence of an increased commitment to preventive measures, prosecution-focused strategies may place an undue burden on the most precarious component of a country's anti-corruption campaign. It compares the legislative frameworks and challenges of the EFCC and DSO, and proposes a recalibration of the role of prosecution within the panoply of mechanisms countries have designed to combat corruption. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI-VII). [Journal abstract]

175 Simon, Okolo Ben

Demystifying the advance-fee fraud criminal network / Okolo Ben Simon - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 6-18.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; commercial crimes; fraud; organized crime.

The emergence of 'advance-fee fraud' (AFF) or '419 scams' in its present manifestation as an international phenomenon has puzzled security analysts and experts, especially with regard to its apparently organized nature. While there are various manifestations of the crime, the infamous variant is often associated with section 419 of the Nigerian Criminal Code, which criminalizes the act of obtaining something under false pretenses. This article argues that the organized nature of the crime is incidental to the activities carried out by scammers and so should not attract the same level of attention as other organized criminal groups. The article concludes that although States should be responsible for the prevention and punishment of the perpetrators within their boundaries, there should be a coordination of efforts between the different States' security apparatuses because of the loose arrangements between some of the criminal elements and the cross-boundary nature of the crime. Ref., sum. (p. V-VI). [Journal abstract]

176 Uzodike, Ufo Okeke

Whose security?: understanding the Niger Delta crisis as a clash of two security conceptions / Ufo Okeke Uzodike and Christopher Isike - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 103-116 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; human security; national security; conflict.

This article takes an in-depth look at the Niger Delta crisis from two divergent but mutually reinforcing security conceptions, namely national versus people security. It contends that while the Nigerian government views security from the traditional State-centric viewpoint and accordingly acts to 'secure' the region, the people view security from a broader human-centric perspective, and thus respond negatively to State securitization/militarization. This clash of security perspectives sets the stage for and perpetuates armed conflict in the region as the net result of both sides' insistence on 'securing' their interests, resulting in a situation of mutual antagonism as they bring to bear their often considerable coercive capacities. Therefore, the broad question the paper grapples with is whose security is paramount, and against what threats is it aimed. It reaffirms the need for a paradigm shift in the focus on security by the Nigerian State from a State-centric perspective that views the people's agitation/resistance as 'terrorism', to a human-centric perspective that will justify its Lockean essence. This is essential, because the federal government's militarization of the region fans the flames of ethnic nationalism, exacerbating violence and perpetuating criminality with attendant destabilizing consequences for Nigeria's economy and Statehood. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VIII-IX). [Journal abstract]

177 Yusha'u, Muhammad Jameel

Investigative journalism and scandal reporting in the Nigerian press / Muhammad Jameel Yusha'u - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2009), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 155-174 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; journalism; press; patronage; corruption.

Using interviews conducted with Nigerian journalists in 2007, this article explores Nigerian journalists' understandings of investigative journalism, and whether they use it to investigate the allegations of corruption scandals against various public officeholders. The results show that Nigerian journalists have a fair understanding of investigative journalism. However, they do not fully agree that it is being practised. The results also show that clientelism is a feature of journalism practice, and one of the factors that impede the practice of investigative journalism. The research has identified the challenges militating against the practice of investigative journalism in order to uncover the cases of corruption scandals. Such impediments include poor remuneration, bad working conditions, corruption within the media, and the relationship between publishers and politicians. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

178 Diallo, Ibrahima

Attitudes toward speech communities in Senegal: a cross-sectional study / Ibrahima Diallo - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 196-214 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Wolof; attitudes; lingua francas; language policy.

Senegal is a multiethnic country where there are around 20 communities speaking 25 languages. The Wolof community is the largest (42.7 percent) and its language is the lingua franca in the country. However, fieldwork carried out in Senegal in 2002 and 2007 found perceptible signs of the corrosion of the attitudes of Senegalese people toward the Wolof speech community. These attitudes are disturbingly less positive than one would expect. For instance, 27 percent of the respondents (N=404) rated the Wolof people as dishonest, 38 percent viewed them as insincere, 33 percent perceived them as lazy, and 43 percent rated them as unreliable. This paper examines attitudes toward speech communities in Senegal, namely Wolof, the mother tongues, French and English. It argues that language policy in Senegal should focus on fostering positive attitudes if the Wolof language is to be given the status and the roles to which it aspires. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

179 Diop, Samba

Music and narrative in five films by Ousmane Sembène / Samba Diop - In: *Journal of African Cinemas:* (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 207-224 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; music; cinema.

This article focuses on music in Ousmane Sembène's films as an integral part of film narrative. The author first describes the traditional musical instruments of Senegal and their usage, and proceeds to analysing the mood they create in Sembène's first three socio-realist films - Borom sarret (1963), La noire de.../Black Girl (1966), Mandabi (1968). As a narrative counterpoint to traditional instruments, piano dance music mostly indicts the colonial ideology and its aftermath after independence. The article also illustrates Sembène's well-known concern for egalitarianism among the various ethnic groups of Senegal. It discusses Sembène's changing and experimental concept of sound as a narrative device, analysing the meaning of vocals (with their translation), the sounds of the environment as well as silence in Emitaï (1972). In Sembène's more recent films, it interprets the use of popular stars heard over the radio as a sign of the democratization of the enjoyment of music. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

180 Duthé, Géraldine

Situation sanitaire et parcours de soins des personnes âgées en milieu rural africain : une étude à partir des données du suivi de population de Mlomp (Sénégal) / Géraldine Duthé, Gilles Pison, Raphaël Laurent - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 53, p. 167-188 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; health; elderly; rural population; mortality; gender inequality.

Les sites de suivi démographique contribuent à la connaissance de la situation sanitaire en milieu rural africain, mais qu'en est-il des personnes âgées? Cette population, particulièrement méconnue, est étudiée à partir des données du suivi de population de Mlomp au Sénégal. En 2005, les plus de 60 ans représentent 10 pour cent de la population et vivent plus souvent seuls qu'en moyenne. Leur espérance de vie est estimée à 17 ans. Les informations sur les causes de décès - déterminées par la méthode d'autopsie verbale - ne sont pas précises mais malgré la prépondérance des maladies non transmissibles, la part des maladies infectieuses et parasitaires apparaît élevée. Enfin, l'analyse des histoires des maladies conduisant au décès rapportées par les proches dans les autopsies verbales révèle un faible recours aux services de santé et une absence de soins pour les plus vieux. La survenue de la mort dans la vieillesse serait naturelle, voire attendue. L'étude suggère des différences de sexe, les femmes sont plus souvent veuves et potentiellement moins entourées, mais elles sont aussi plus proches des services de santé que les hommes. Les auteurs concluent sur le besoin d'enquêtes démographiques et anthropologiques sur la santé et le recours aux soins afin de cibler les politiques de santé à venir. Bibliogr. notes, rés. en français (p. 195) et en anglais (p. 199). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

181 Jong, Ferdinand de

La tragédie du roi Abdoulaye?: néomodernisme et Renaissance africaine dans le Sénégal contemporain / Ferdinand de Jong et Vincent Foucher - In: *Politique africaine:* (2010), no. 118, p. 187-204 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; monuments; politics; symbols of power.

La veille des célébrations du cinquantième anniversaire de l'indépendance du Sénégal, le président Abdoulaye Wade a inauguré le 3 avril 2010 le monument de la Renaissance africaine nouvellement érigé à Dakar. Construit pour rivaliser avec la statue de la Liberté, le monument a été l'objet de multiples controverses. Si on peut aisément le critiquer, il trouve son sens dans le contexte plus large de l'ambitieuse politique néomoderniste et panafricaine menée par le président Abdoulaye Wade. Sont également discutées dans le présent article les controverses que le monument a suscitées, en particulier la façon dont les attributs formels de la statue sont devenus l'objet de débats à l'échelle nationale quant à sa validité ou son invalidité morale. Il faut peut-être regarder le monument moins comme un nouveau fétiche d'État que comme le point d'articulation de débats entre des subjectivités disputées. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

182 Jong, Ferdinand de

Remembering the nation: the Murid 'Maggal' of Saint-Louis, Senegal / Ferdinand de Jong - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 123-151.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Muslim brotherhoods; religious rituals; prayer; anticolonialism; memory; Sufism.

Every year on the 5th of September, the Murid brotherhood of Senegal remembers a prayer conducted by Cheikh Ahmadou Bamba, founder of the brotherhood. This prayer was said by the Saint while he was tried and condemned to exile by the French colonial authorities. This article presents a history of the prayer and an ethnography of the pilgrimage that Murid disciples undertake to commemorate this prayer as an act of resistance against the colonial regime. It analyses the prayer as a palimpsest performance that remembers historical relations between secular and Sufi leaders in the present, while merging civic and religious subjectivities among citizens. The article shows that the prayer performs a range of different temporalities while it is itself framed by the Gregorian calendar. It suggests that the prayer produces a hybrid subjectivity of belonging to both Muslim brotherhood and Senegalese nation and that the Senegalese nation is produced through remembrance, rather than historicism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

183 Ninot, Olivier

Des moutons pour la fête: l'approvisionnement de Dakar en moutons de Tabaski / Olivier Ninot - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer:* (2010), vol. 63, no. 249, p. 141-164 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Islam; religious rituals; sheep; rural-urban relations; market; trade.

Au Sénégal, la fête de la Tabaski (Aïd el Kabir) est centrée sur le sacrifice d'un animal domestique, généralement un bélier, comme celui qu'Abraham a substitué à son fils aîné. En 2008 et 2009, environ 670 000 moutons ont été sacrifiés, dont 230 000 dans la région de Dakar, soit un tiers des sacrifices alors que l'agglomération ne regroupe qu'un quart de la population totale du pays. La consommation de moutons de Tabaski de la capitale se distingue aussi par une recherche d'animaux correspondant à des critères de qualité élevés et variés. À cette demande urbaine nombreuse et spécifique, répondent à la fois les producteurs ruraux, des producteurs urbains et périurbains et des éleveurs des pays voisins. L'approvisionnement de Dakar en moutons de Tabaski se présente ainsi comme un exemple concret de l'évolution contemporaine des relations villes-campagnes en Afrique subsaharienne. La question posée est celle des effets de l'urbanisation et de l'évolution des modes de vie et de consommation sur l'organisation spatiale des systèmes de production et des dispositifs marchands, et plus généralement sur l'aménagement du territoire. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

184 Seck, Ibrahima

Esclavage et traite des esclaves dans les manuels de l'enseignement secondaire du Sénégal / Ibrahima Seck - In: *Afrika Zamani:* (2007/08), no. 15/16, p. 99-124.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; slavery; slave trade; historiography; textbooks; secondary education.

Le traitement de l'histoire africaine dans l'ordre du discours colonial a joué un rôle déterminant dans l'orientation des écrits des premières générations d'historiens africains et, par conséquent, dans le façonnement du contenu des programmes et manuels d'histoire de première génération d'Afrique noire francophone. Cet article s'inscrit en aval du traitement de la question de l'esclavage et des traites dans l'historiographie africaine francophone et des critiques qui ont été formulées à l'égard de celle-ci. À partir de l'exemple du Sénégal, l'auteur examine le traitement de la question de l'esclavage et des traites dans les programmes et les manuels d'histoire de l'école postcoloniale, plus précisément ceux de l'enseignement secondaire. Il cherche à comprendre comment la contestation des savoirs historiques coloniaux par les historiens africains des années 1950 a été transférée dans les manuels en usage dans les écoles postcoloniales du Sénégal, dans le cadre de la dynamique de relectures de l'histoire africaine opérées dans le sillage des mouvements anticoloniaux. Au préalable, il est nécessaire de revisiter les enjeux de l'histoire et de son enseignement dans le contexte colonial. Il s'agit d'en analyser le contenu, d'identifier ses rapports avec la production historiographique, de mesurer la contribution des savoirs transmis au façonnement de la mémoire collective et de proposer de nouvelles orientations pédagogiques. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

185 Sy, Oumar

Mobilité pastorale dans la Basse vallée du Ferlo dans le contexte de la remise en eau / Oumar Sy - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer:* (2010), vol. 63, no. 249, p. 31-46 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; water management; animal husbandry; pastoralists; mobility.

La vallée du Ferlo au Sénégal a joué un important rôle dans la structuration des mouvements pastoraux, avant l'avènement des forages. Avec la tendance à l'"aridification" du Sahel sénégalais et la vigoureuse politique d'hydraulique pastorale d'une part, et les modifications hydro-chimiques des eaux du lac de Guiers d'autre part, elle avait perdu beaucoup de son importance. Depuis la mise en eau des barrages et la revitalisation du Bas Ferlo, la tendance évolutive des potentialités pastorales n'est pas maîtrisée, mais ce plan d'eau constitue, plus que par le passé, une plaque tournante pour des transhumants, même extérieurs à la zone, et cela malgré le caractère controversé du projet. L'importance de ce site est dûe, entre autres raisons, aux possibilités en termes de pâturages de qualité, mais aussi d'accessibilité du plan d'eau. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

186 Sylla, Abdou

Cahier critique pour Iba Ndiaye / coordination [du dossier]: Abdou Sylla - In: *Éthiopiques:* (2009), no. 83, p. 225-308 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; France; artists; painting; in memoriams (form).

Ce "Cahier critique" est un hommage rendu à l'artiste peintre sénégalais Iba Ndiaye (1928-2008) à l'occasion du premier anniversaire de son décès. Il rend compte de sa formation en France, des notions sous-jacentes à son art, de ses choix de thèmes et de technique, des influences qu'il a revendiquées dans l'acte de création, de sa confrontation avec l'art africain. Titres des contributions: Iba Ndiaye (1928-2008): comment interpréter la modernité avec un pinceau? (1ère partie) (El Hadj Malick Ndiaye) - Un cri universel (Éliane Burnet) - Le thème du "Sacrifice du mouton" chez l'artiste peintre Iba Ndiaye (1928-2008) (Babacar Mbaye Diop) - Création artistique et sens de l'engagement chez Iba Ndiaye: peindre la tragédie? (Aliou Ndiaye) - Refuser le destin du mouton (Massamba Mbaye) - Iba Ndiaye tel qu'en lui-même (Amadou Guèye Ngom) - Iba Ndiaye: une icône s'est affaissée, africain peintre ou peintre africain? (Sidy Seck) - Hommage à Iba Ndiaye (Abdou Sylla) - Iba Ndiaye: corps, lumière et embrasement ou la force du baroque (Hélène Tissières). Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

187 Valentin, Manuel

Bouteilles et sachets en plastique: pratiques et impacts des modes de consommation d'eau à boire au Sénégal / Manuel Valentin - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 55, p. 57-70 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; drinking water; containers; drinking customs.

Boire de l'eau en bouteille ou en sachet en plastique est devenu au Sénégal en quelques années un acte banal, parfaitement intégré aux pratiques alimentaires, principalement dans les grandes villes et leurs périphéries. La bouteille, pas plus que le sachet, ne se substitue à des modes plus basiques ou plus traditionnels de consommation d'eau. Ces deux modes de conditionnement participent de l'évolution de la société sénégalaise, sur fond d'urbanisation croissante, de développement touristique et de montée d'une classe moyenne. Si la bouteille procède d'un modèle de consommation européen, le sachet se pose davantage comme une réponse plus adaptée à la réalité sociale plus large, mais pour tous deux, la question de leurs impacts sur l'environnement se pose avec acuité. Bibliogr., rés. en français (p. 162) et en anglais (p. 164-165). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

188 Vasseur, Patricia

Le soignant en son miroir: accompagnement anthropologique d'une intervention en santé maternelle au Sénégal / Patricia Vasseur, Laurent Vidal - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 55, p. 107-124 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; obstetrics; health personnel; anthropology.

La prise en charge des accouchements difficiles génère au Sénégal une morbidité et une mortalité importantes. Dans le cadre d'un projet de recherche et d'intervention (AQUASOU), associant disciplines et expertises diverses, des anthropologues se sont penchés sur les mécanismes de prise en charge des parturientes, afin de mettre en place une intervention visant à les transformer. De 2003 à 2006, dans une maternité d'un hôpital de la périphérie de Dakar, ils ont étudié les facteurs compliquant leur prise en charge. Des "rencontres-miroirs" ont été créées et se sont tenues régulièrement, dans un cadre préservant la confidentialité. Les professionnels de santé ont progressivement accepté de discuter collectivement de leurs pratiques, ce qui a transformé les gestes de soins et le fonctionnement de l'équipe. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 163) et en anglais (p. 165-166). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

SIERRA LEONE

189 Cook, Christopher R.

A question of intervention: American policymaking in Sierra Leone and the power of institutional agenda setting / Christopher R. Cook - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 1-33.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; United States; foreign policy; civil wars; foreign intervention.

This article is an examination of American foreign policy towards Sierra Leone in 1999 and 2000. It aims to contribute to the literature on Sierra Leone while shedding theoretical light on types of humanitarian intervention. It seeks to answer two questions about American policy: First, why did the Clinton White House become involved in this particular West African civil war? Secondly, what factors led the US to give financial and logistical help but not military aid? These types of limited interventions have usually been ignored by American foreign policy scholars. To understand Sierra Leonean decisionmaking, the article examines four key policy decisions using primary interviews with Clinton officials and looking at internal documents from the White House, Defense and State Departments. The author contends that a theory of international institutional agenda setting can best describe American policy. This argument explores how constructivist norms (i.e. human rights and sovereignty) are transmitted, magnified or mitigated by international institutions. By bringing neoliberal institutional literature back into constructivism it can be shown how 'institutional identity' influences and shapes State policy preferences - not only in decisions to intervene but in shaping the size and scope of UN peacekeeping mandates. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

190 Mouser, Bruce L.

Origins of Church Missionary Society accommodation to imperial policy : the Sierra Leone quagmire and the closing of the Susu Mission, 1804-17 / Bruce L. Mouser - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2009), vol. 39, no. 4, p. 375-402.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; missionary history; Susu.

A series of events in 1807 changed the mission of the early Church Missionary Society in Sierra Leone from one that was designed initially and solely to spread the Christian message in the interior of West Africa to one that included service to the Colony of Sierra Leone. Before 1807, the Society had identified the Susu language as the appointed language to be used in its conversion effort, and it intended to establish an exclusively Susu Mission in Susu country and independent of government attachment that would prepare a vanguard of African catechists and missionaries to carry that message in the Susu language. In 1807, however, the Society's London-based board and the missionaries then present in Sierra Leone made a strategic shift of emphasis to accept government protection and support in return for a bargain of government service, while at the same time continuing with earlier and independent goals of carrying the message of Christianity to native Africans. That choice prepared the Society and its missionaries within a decade to significantly increase the Society's role in Britain's attempt to bring civilization, commerce and Christianity to the continent, and to do it within the confines of imperial policy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

191 Prestholdt, Jeremy

The afterlives of 2Pac: imagery and alienation in Sierra Leone and beyond / Jeremy Prestholdt - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2009), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 197-218 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; popular culture; musicians; African Americans; civil wars; globalization.

The popularity of slain American hip-hop star Tupac Shakur has become a global barometer of youth malaise. Taking a multidisciplinary approach that weaves social history, cultural studies and globalization studies, this paper highlights the convergence of socioeconomic alienation and media proliferation since the early 1990s. It argues that this confluence has given rise to new global heroes such as Tupac, icons that have become components of a planetary symbolic lingua franca that has yet to gain significant analytical attention. The paper outlines the transnational import of Tupac by considering combatants' evocations of him during the Sierra Leone civil war (1991-2002). Militant factions' attraction to Tupac - their use of Tupac T-shirts as fatigues and incorporation of his discourse into their world views - offers insight on how young people have sought broader relevance for their particular experiences through the imagery of global popular culture. Tupac references allow for a powerful stereoscopy; they reveal mediated communities of sentiment as well as the psychological traumas of violence and social alienation. The symbolic discourse of Tupac imagery during the Sierra Leone war thus expands the relevance of a civil war to broader patterns of alienation while revealing planetary sentiments in the minutia of Sierra Leone's devastation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TOGO

192 Batoma, Atoma

Onomastics and indirect communication among the Kabre of northern Togo / Atoma Batoma - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 215-234.

ASC Subject Headings: Togo; Kabre; first names; names.

This paper focuses on the communicative use of allusive names among the Kabre of northern Togo. The Kabre, like many other ethnic groups in Africa, have developed a verbal strategy that involves the use of personal names and animal names to indirectly communicate their feelings and opinions, particularly in conflict-laden situations. After providing a brief comparative analysis of African and Western concepts of proper names, the author presents a synopsis of the Kabre onomastic system and focuses on the category of allusive names which are used in the onomastic communication under consideration. He illustrates his analysis with examples from two subcategories of Kabre allusive names: erotic names, whose function is educational, and polemical names, which are vengeance-oriented. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

193 Hamberger, Klaus

Matrilinéarité et culte des aïeules chez les Éwé / Klaus Hamberger - In: *Journal des africanistes:* (2009), t. 79, fasc. 1, p. 241-279 : geneal., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Togo; Ewe; matriarchy; patriarchy; voodoo; anthropology.

Les Éwé du Togo sont généralement considérés comme une société patrilinéaire, marquée par l'organisation en patrilignages et le culte des ancêtres agnatiques. Le présent article remet en question ce modèle à travers un examen systématique et historiographique des traits matrilinéaires de la société éwé, tels qu'ils se manifestent dans la morphologie sociale, le droit de succession, les institutions de gage, de vengeance et d'esclavage, ainsi que dans les pratiques religieuses, comme le culte du vodou Tchamba et la divination des devineresses amegansis. Mettant en perspective ces différents aspects du complexe matrilinéaire éwé, l'article cherche à montrer leur connexion logique (on ne saisit pas le fonctionnement de la parenté agnatique sans référence à la parenté utérine), et, dans le même temps, à comprendre les raisons de leur marginalisation par la tradition ethnographique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

194 Igue, John O.

Frontières, espaces de développement partagé / avec la collab. de John O. Igue et Kossiwa Zinsou-Klassou. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 212 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 8) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103724

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; Benin; Cameroon; Chad; Ghana; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Togo; boundaries; international trade; international migration.

L'avenir des frontières héritées de la colonisation est lié à la cogestion des espaces que ces frontières délimitent. La réussite de cette cogestion mettra fin aux conflits entre États et aux activités économiques de type mafieux qui se déroulent dans les cordons frontaliers. Titres des contributions: La problématique frontalière en Afrique de l'Ouest et du Centre (John O. Igué) - Frontière: espace de développement partagé (Bio Goura Soule) - Économie et frontières en Afrique sahélienne: un usage clientéliste de la partition coloniale (Olivier Walther) - Migrations transfrontalières et échanges commerciaux régionaux (John O. Igué) - Entre convivance et survivance: la Sénégambie méridionale: un espace frontalier en profondes mutations (Mohamadou Abdoul et Boubacar Kante) - La coexistence des

populations des villages "litigieux" de la frontière nigéro-nigériane (Abdoulaye Seidou) - Nouvelle structure des échanges frontaliers Niger-Nigeria: le marché de Dadin Kowa (Ahmad Tijani Malam Moussa) - Échanges transfrontaliers et enjeux spatiaux dans le bassin du lac Tchad (Nigeria, Cameroun, Niger, Tchad) (Alix Servais Afouda) - Construction d'un espace ghanéo-togolais: enjeux et perspectives (Kossiwa Zinsou-Klassou) - Dynamique des activités commerciales dans l'espace frontalier bénino-nigérian: cas du secteur Ifangni-Igolo (Germain Gonzallo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

ANGOLA

195 Baines, Gary

Conflicting memories, competing narratives and complicating histories : revisiting the Cassinga controversy / Gary Baines - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2009), vol. 6, p. 7-26 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Angola; South Africa; military intervention; violence; national liberation struggles; memory; images.

Notwithstanding public perceptions to the contrary, the past is unstable and contested. When it comes to controversial episodes such as alleged atrocities and other war crimes, the stake of those with vested interests in how the past is remembered becomes that much higher. Perpetrators and victims have conflicting memories and construct competing narratives about their roles in such episodes. The stories told by members of the South African Defence Force (SADF) who attacked Cassinga in Angola on 4 May 1978 are diametrically opposed to those told by the Namibian survivors: for the apartheid State's soldiers it was a legitimate military operation in a counter-revolutionary war whereas for the South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO) it was a massacre of innocent civilians. If the SADF story is sanitized, then SWAPO's version is contradictory. These mutually exclusive stories have been appropriated for partisan causes that illustrate the workings of the politics of memory in southern Africa's post-conflict societies. This paper reveals how the rhetorical battle has been rejoined and examines the ongoing tug of war over the meaning of Cassinga. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

196 Feliciano, José Fialho

Empresariado, empreendedorismo e desenvolvimento em Angola e Moçambique / José Fialho Feliciano, Guilherme Fonseca-Statter (coord.). - Lisbao : Centro de Estudos Africanos, cop. 2008. - II, 306 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789898079046

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Mozambique; entrepreneurs; enterprises; urban transport; tourism; women entrepreneurs.

Esta colectânea de estudos, elaborados por uma equipa de investigadores do Centro de Estudos Africanos do ISCTE (Instituto Superior de Ciências do Trabalho e da Empresa, Lisboa), investigou diversas facetas do mundo empresarial em Angola e Moçambique. A estrutura do livro procura identificar e discutir questões significativas de empreendedorismo e empresariado africano a partir de contextos diferenciados. Os primeiros cinco capítulos situam-se numa análise mais alargada; os restantes seis capítulos referem-se ao estudo de alguns casos específicos: Vinte anos de empresariado em Moçambique (1983-2004) (José Fialho Feliciano); Do empreendedorismo ao empresariado: da revolução industrial à África Sub-Sahariana pós-colonial (Guilherme Fonseca-Statter); Quadros formados nas empresas em África: conflitos de construção identitária (Ana Gomes); Dinâmicas de mudança social em famílias moçambicanas (Ana Bénard da Costa); A visibilidade do empresário em Portugal e Moçambique: análise comparada no meio estudantil (Manuel Forjaz); Gestão recriada em Moçambique: o caso da Prapesca na Beira (Ana Gomes); Empresariados angolanos no pós-guerra: modelos herdados, exigências do capitalismo e estratégias dos trabalhadores (Cristina Udelsmann Rodrigues); Looking at the informal economy: a case study concerning Luanda's minibus taxi industry (Carlos M. Lopes); Les 'kupapata' dans le système de transports en commun routiers au Huambo (Carlos M. Lopes); Empreendedorismo no feminino: os percursos de negociantes informais de Maputo (Sónia Frias Piepoli); Empreendedorismo social no sector do turismo sustendado: desafios de uma actividade africana (Ricardo Zózimo). [Resumo ASC Leiden]

CAMEROON

197 Alaka Alaka, Pierre

La corruption au Cameroun ou l'application d'un principe voleur-payeur: le rôle du juge et l'assiette fiscale / par Pierre Alaka Alaka - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2008), no. 71, p. 19-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; fraud; corruption; fiscal policy; fiscal law.

L'enrichissement sans cause a atteint et dépassé le seuil de tolérance au Cameroun. Malgré les initiatives internationales et nationales (adoption d'une légisation et disposition administratives), que l'auteur passe en revue ici, les tentatives d'éradiquer la corruption ne sont pas parvenues à supprimer ce phénomène. Or, la fiscalité présente les atouts majeurs de lutte contre l'enrichissement illicite, qu'il soit issu de la corruption, des détournements de l'argent public, ou de toute autre forme de ces activités illégales. Si la condition de volonté politique est réalisée, tout revenu étant imposable, l'impôt pourrait compléter les efforts étatiques et surtout ceux des institutions internationales en vue de l'éradication de cette pandémie. Bibliogr., notes, réf, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

198 Amin, Aloysius Ajab

Croissance et développement au Cameroun : d'une croissance équilibrée à un développement équitable / sous la dir. de Aloysius Ajab Amin et Jean-Luc Dubois. - Bamenda : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, 2009. - VII, 426 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 9956558877

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; economic policy; economic development; sustainable development; poverty.

Le présent ouvrage se focalise sur les dimensions économique et sociale du développement durable au Cameroun, qui a à la fois d'énormes ressources et un taux de pauvreté très élevé. Il s'agit que les acquis de la croissance ne soient pas remis en cause par des déséquilibres sociaux graves au détriment des générations actuelles et futures. Titres des contributions: 1) Aspects conceptuels et généralités (Introduction). 2) Renforcer la croissance économique: Les sources de la croissance économique au Cameroun - Les facteurs explicatifs de l'offre des exportations agricoles au Cameroun - Analyse des déterminants de l'offre de coton au Cameroun - Exportations non traditionnelles du Cameroun: analyse de leur potentiel d'accès aux marchés internationaux. 3) Maintenir une croissance équilibrée: Croissance économique et réformes au Cameroun - Le mésalignement du taux de change réel au Cameroun: 1970-1996 - L'impact de la dette et des paiements du service de la dette sur l'investissement public au Cameroun - Coordination de la politique fiscale et performance économique du Cameroun: une analyse à l'aide d'un MEGC. 4) Réduire la pauvreté pour un développement équitable: L'évolution de la pauvreté au Cameroun - Un profil de pauvreté pour le Cameroun en 1996 - Déterminants de la pauvreté au Cameroun - Analyse des attitudes des ménages envers l'achat des produits d'élevage et de pêche au Cameroun. 5) Rendre la croissance plus équitable: Incohérence institutionnelle et efficacité interne de l'enseignement secondaire au Cameroun: une analyse non technique - Analyse économique des rendements privés d'investissements dans l'éducation au Cameroun - Financement rural au Cameroun: une analyse socioéconomique du crédit rotatif informel, épargnes et groupes du travail dans l'économie camerounaise - Commerce du bois et développement durable: le cas du Cameroun. 6) Implications pour le développement économique (Conclusion). Auteurs: Aloysius Ajab Amin, Rebecca Amin, Wilfred J. Awung, Francis M. Baye, Bamou Ernest, Bamou Tankoua Lydie, Emmanuel Douya, Jean-Luc Dubois, Samuel Fambon, Daniel Gbetnkom, Kamgnia Dia Bernadette, Sunday A. Khan, Georges N. Mbanga, Issidor Noumba, Augustin Ntembe, Fondo Sikod, Tambi N. Emmanuel, Regine Tawah, Timnou Joseph Pierre. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

199 Coly, Augustin

Ambivalence du personnage du nègre indigène dans le roman africain: "Ville cruelle" et "Une vie de boy" / Augustin Coly - In: *Éthiopiques:* (2009), no. 83, p. 127-143.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; novels; colonialism; Blacks; images.

Selon l'auteur, l'analyse de deux romans camerounais, "Ville cruelle" (1954) d'Eza Boto (pseudonyme de l'écrivain Mongo Beti) et "Une vie de boy" (1956) de Ferdinand Oyono montre, à travers l'ambivalence du personnage du Nègre, une conscience africaine dénonciatrice de l'entreprise coloniale et annonciatrice d'espoir. Le Blanc avait besoin de créer le Nègre pour justifier sa "mission civilisatrice". Les relations que les héros de ces livres, respectivement Banda et Toundi, entretiennent avec le monde blanc, montrent l'entreprise d'asservissement des peuples africains, relayée par l'idéologie religieuse, mais aussi l'enracinement dans une culture dont les valeurs sont renaissantes. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

200 Deffo, Modeste

HIV/AIDS prevention strategies in Cameroon: anthropological analysis of life histories of people with AIDS and the response of youths in schools / Modeste Deffo - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2006), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 26-48.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; AIDS; health education.

Educational materials used in AIDS campaigns in Cameroon portray the disease as a remote danger. This has resulted in rising scepticism, mutual incomprehension between health care providers and the target communities, leading to serious lapses in the attempts to reverse the spread of HIV/AIDS. This research is grounded on the need for an innovative HIV/AIDS prevention programme targeting adolescents. The objective is to test and expand a model of AIDS education that involves People Living with HIV/AIDS (PLWHAs) as resource persons. PLWHAs were invited to share their experiences with high school students in Yaoundé. The purpose of the research was to show that narratives can be used effectively to achieve public health goals. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

201 Langlois, Olivier

Aux origines de l'endogamie des forgerons dans les monts Mandara (Nord-Cameroun): mythes, hypothèses historiques et arguments matériels / Olivier Langlois - In: *Journal des africanistes:* (2009), t. 79, fasc. 2, p. 334-383 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; artisans; iron forging; endogamy; funerals; myths.

Dans les monts Mandara (Nord Cameroun), l'activité funéraire est au centre de la plupart des mythes expliquant l'endogamie des forgerons. Si les données matérielles, confirmées

par l'archéologie, confortent le bien fondé d'une lecture historique de ces mythes, elles suggèrent aussi qu'un processus d'ordre culturel, relatif à la manipulation des cadavres et au culte des ancêtres, s'est adjoint au processus politique proposé par Christian Seignobos. Ann., bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

202 Manga, Lionel

À propos du cinquantenaire: chroniques d'une indépendance ambigüe / Nicolas Martin-Granel [éd.], Lionel Manga, Joseph Tonda - In: *Études littéraires africaines:* (2010), no. 29, p. 109-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Congo (Brazzaville); novels; independence; satire.

Cette réflexion sur le cinquantenaire des indépendances africaines, est introduite par Nicolas Martin-Granel. Elle présente des critiques littéraires autour de la notion d'indépendance vue à postériori et en s'appuyant sur une fiction romanesque africaine qui se situerait en contrepoint du courant dominant actuel de la "littérature-monde". Elle comprend deux parties. La première, "Une comète désinvolte..." est due à l'essayiste camerounais Lionel Manga, à l'occasion de la réédition (2010) du livre de Blaise Ndjehoya (Cameroun), "Le Nègre Potemkine", paru originalement en 1988. Pour L. Manga, entre les lignes de l'odyssée utopique de trois anciens combattants se dessine une chronique absurdiste reposant sur les poncifs d'une "époque en creux". La seconde partie, "'Oh! Dipanda Cha-Cha' et le syndrome de la disparition", par l'essayiste Joseph Tonda, fait ressortir d'autres "creux" ou traits qui étaient invisibles à l'époque de la lutte pour la cause de "Dipanda", l'indépendance. Pour J. Tonda, l'écrivain Henri Djombo (Congo-Brazzaville) dit en creux la violence de l'invisible de la disparition comme schème structurant de la dialectique de l'exercice du pouvoir en postcolonie: le pouvoir doit éblouir par sa spectacularisation et invisibiliser les autres dont la présence le menace. Or, éblouir les autres pour vivre, c'est se rendre en même temps invisible, et donc disparaître comme réalité, vivre comme spectre, ce qui est la vie de "Dipanda". Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

203 Moupou, Moïse

Fronts pionniers et structuration de l'espace dans le Cameroun méridional: de nouveaux territoires en mutation rapide / Moïse Moupou - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer:* (2010), vol. 63, no. 249, p. 73-91 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; rural-rural migration; settlement schemes; rural development; land use.

En réaction aux fortes densités de population de certaines régions du Cameroun, l'État moins interventionniste, les missions catholiques et les ONG organisent depuis quelques années les colonisations agricoles: descente des montagnards vers les plaines,

colonisation des marges des plateaux densément peuplées de l'Ouest, etc. Dans le présent article, deux zones ont été retenues pour illustrer les nouvelles formes de dynamiques spatiales qui s'observent dans ces zones de colonisation récentes. Il s'agit des vallées du Mbam et du Noun en bordure du plateau Bamoun, qui accueillent les émigrés bamiléké, vouté, yamba et tikar et des secteurs de Talba et de Mbonso, qui reçoivent les populations du département de la Lékié et des zones anglophones. Dans un cas comme dans l'autre, la stratégie des pionniers est la même: installation d'une première vague de migrants d'abord, suivie ensuite de vagues plus importantes constituées essentiellement des membres de la famille. Les formes de mise en valeur les plus courantes sont la création de vastes plantations de café et de cacao, ainsi que des champs de cultures vivrières et maraîchères. De nouveaux territoires sont créés et développent une dynamique que l'analyse de l'imagerie satellitale permet de mieux appréhender. Bibliogr, notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

204 Mulo Farenkia, Bernard

Dire l'admiration à la camerounaise / Bernard Mulo Farenkia - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 110-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; language usage; French language; interpersonal relations; sociolinguistics.

Le compliment a déjà fait l'objet d'une littérature abondante. Et si les formulations du compliment répertoriées jusqu'à date sont nombreuses et variées, elles proviennent essentiellement des espaces culturels européens, américains et asiatiques. L'énoncé laudatif en contexte camerounais a très peu retenu l'attention des chercheurs. Cette contribution a pour but de montrer comment le locuteur francophone gère le matériau linguistique à sa disposition pour "trousser" ses compliments. L'auteur tente en effet de décrire les procédés lexicaux, syntaxiques et stylistiques que le laudateur met en œuvre pour dévoiler et faire accepter son "but illocutoire". Les analyses permettent de voir que l'expression de l'admiration en français au Cameroun a lieu à travers des formes lexico-sémantiques et stylistiques marquées par l'alternance codique, l'emprunt, le calque, l'argot et le recours aux énoncés laudatifs explicites, implicites et complexes. L'étude s'appuie sur un corpus constitué d'environ 5000 énoncés obtenus à partir d'un questionnaire qu'on a élaboré et distribué à une centaine d'étudiants francophones de l'Université de Yaoundé 1, de 2002 à 2003. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

205 Ndawouo, Martine Fandio

De la subjectivité et de la délocutivité comme stratégie argumentative : lecture pragmatique de la chanson populaire camerounaise / Martine Fandio Ndawouo - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 91-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; songs; popular music; social conditions.

Témoin des bouleversements sociopolitiques dus à la régression économique, l'espace social camerounais de la fin de la décennie 1980 est investi par un ensemble de discours devenus dans l'imaginaire collectif des lieux de violences symboliques et/ou réelles. Sous ses formes les plus variées, ces violences ont alimenté le climat social à travers des canaux médiatiques parmi lesquels la chanson. Lapiro de Mbanga, qui émerge véritablement dans la chanson pendant cette période, se pose alors comme le porte-parole des "sans voix". Sous-tendue par des outils théoriques de l'analyse du discours et de la linguistique de l'énonciation la présente étude, qui ausculte deux textes de cet auteur, montre les stratégies rhétoriques que ce parolier, qualifié par la presse populaire de "Grande gueule", déploie pour procéder à la subversion de la parole officielle. L'étude montre aussi comment les pratiques discursives investies dans ce corpus permettent à l'orateur de (re)présenter la vision du monde d'une époque, sa vision de la société camerounaise des années 1990. La version originale des textes est en "Mboko talk" (mélange d'un certain nombre de codes linguistiques - langues locales, français, anglais, pidgin-english, etc.), mais pour cette étude, l'auteur a choisi de travailler sur la version française traduite disponible. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

206 Ndjio, Basile

Millennial democracy and spectral reality in post-colonial Africa / Basile Ndjio - In: *African Journal of International Affairs:* (2008), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 115-156.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; democracy; multiparty systems; democratization.

One cannot pertinently speak about the recent experience of multipartyism in Africa without acknowledging the "teleological meta-narratives" of democracy, a system of knowledge and a series of discourses that helped frame the principles of political liberalization, as well as orient its form, expression, mode of functioning and representation. All these 'savoirs' share the same messianic approach to democracy and the same uni-linear evolutionist vision of the social and political adjustment which many African countries were going through in the early 1990s. The present author examines how these grand narratives have affected Africans' imaginations and the way they represent multiparty politics, and how, as a result of these millenarian ideologies, many of them have transformed Africa's political adjustment into a sort of mythology of redemption. He demonstrates that modernist (developmentalist and evolutionist) formulations of the democratization process of the early 1990s, as a simple replication of Western modernity, have failed to take up the conceptual and methodological challenges which these theories encountered when they travelled from the West to sub-Saharan Africa. African autocrats have an amazing ability to invent their own democracy. What the African popular imagination now derisively refers to as "the rule by military" (militocracy), "ethnodemocracy" (ethnocracy) or "democracy of the mouth and

belly" (mangecratie) is the product of the African genius. Cameroon is used to illustrate this form of "demo-cracy", that has become the constitutive dimension of many African regimes' mode of governance. The analysis focuses on what the official rhetoric in Cameroon initially called "advanced democracy" (démocratie avancée), and then "pacified or appeased democracy" (démocratie apaisée), not only to give an insight into this Cameroonian system of 'gouvernorat', but also to decode a routinized procedure that since 1991 has been mediating the relationship between the regime of the ruling CPDM (Cameroon People's Democratic Movement) and civil society at large. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

207 Ngwe, Luc

L'émergence et les perspectives de l'enseignement supérieur privé au Cameroun / Luc Ngwe ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2008), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 95-125.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; higher education; private education; universities.

L'enseignement supérieur privé au Cameroun s'est considérablement développé depuis la réforme du système universitaire entamée en 1993. Ce développement qui s'est engagé dans une relative impréparation de l'État a conduit à une multiplication quasi exponentielle d'institutions présentant des caractéristiques différentes en termes d'origines, de nature, d'identité et de statuts. Ces institutions ont également des situations différentes, notamment au niveau des structures, des offres de formation, des possibilités d'action variable ainsi que des positions différentielles dans l'espace. Au-delà de ces différences, l'espace d'enseignement supérieur privé est encore sous l'emprise de l'État, lequel assure la maîtrise de sa dynamique à travers le système d'accréditation, la structuration de l'offre de formation, le portage indirect par la fourniture du personnel, etc. Enfin, ce secteur qui reste assez fragile incite au questionnement quant aux possibilités réelles de son développement. L'analyse s'est fait au travers de l'observation de trois institutions - l'Institut Catholique d'Afrique Centrale de Yaoundé (UCAC), l'Université des Montagnes de Bangangté (UDM) et le Complexe Universitaire ESG (École Supérieure de Gestion)-ISTA (Institut Supérieur des Technologies Avancées) de Douala - qui sont en effet représentatives de la forme actuelle de l'enseignement supérieur privé camerounais. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

208 Nyamnjoh, Francis B.

Racism, ethnicity and the media in Africa: reflections inspired by studies of xenophobia in Cameroon and South Africa / Francis B. Nyamnjoh - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2010), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 57-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; South Africa; mass media; journalism; xenophobia; citizenship.

This paper demonstrates the extent to which the media and the politics of belonging in Africa are torn between competing and often conflicting claims of bounded and flexible ideas of culture and identity. It draws on studies of xenophobia in Cameroon and South Africa, inspired by the resilience of the politicization of culture and identity, to discuss the hierarchies and inequalities that underpin political, economic and social citizenship in Africa and the world over, and the role of the media in the production, enforcement and contestation of these hierarchies and inequalities. In any country with liberal democratic aspirations, the media are expected to promote national citizenship and its emphasis on large-scale, assimilationist and territorially bounded belonging, while turning a blind eye to those who fall through the cracks as a result of racism and/or ethnicity. Little wonder that such an exclusionary articulation of citizenship is facing formidable challenges from its inherent contradictions and closures, and from an upsurge in the politics of recognition and representation by small-scale communities claiming autochthony. The paper critically examines conventional journalism in Africa, pointing to the creative processes underway in the lives of ordinary Africans as the way forward for meaningful journalism on and about Africa. The paper was earlier presented as a keynote address to the Conference on 'Racism, Ethnicity and the Media in Africa', held on 25-26 March 2010 in London. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

209 Pannenborg, Arnold

Big men, big gains? : the involvement of African club officials in the transfer of players / Arnold Pannenborg - In: *African Historical Review:* (2010), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 63-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Ghana; football; elite; entrepreneurs; sports associations; trade.

This paper examines the actions and motivations of members of African elites who are involved in football and the influence they have on the game itself. Many so-called Big Men sponsor and run football clubs or take up key positions within one of the various football associations, special committees or ministries of sports. This paper focuses on those Big Men who occupy key positions within clubs and on the economic side of football (e.g., the trade in footballers), as opposed to the prestige and political motivations Big Men may have. Many of these men of means and power have taken an interest in football to (further) enrich themselves. Football, in their eyes, is a lucrative business and their objective is to unearth talented players and sell them to big clubs, both locally and abroad. As a result, several clubs have been founded or taken over purely for business purposes, and there is often unrest within the management ranks of traditional clubs due to the infighting of their members. The Big Men use their influence to get players recruited for clubs or selected into the squads and in many cases they employ "age-cheats" to get their players fielded and sold. Extensive networks among these Big Men make sure such illegalities linger on without punishment. The focus of this paper is on the situation in Ghana, where the author

conducted research between 2008 and 2010, but it also refers to developments in Cameroon, where data were collected in 2003. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

210 Raymaekers, Paul

Une base avancée de la 'Royal Air Force' à Banana (RDC) durant la Seconde Guerre mondiale (mars 1943 - septembre 1944) / par Paul Raymaekers - In: *Bulletin des séances / Académie royale des sciences d'outre-mer:* (2008), année 54, no. 3, p. 261-280 : foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Great Britain; military bases; World War II.

De mars 1943 à septembre 1944 fut établie sur la presqu'île de Banana, à l'embouchure du fleuve Congo (République démocratique du Congo), une base d'hydroavions du 'Coastal Command' de la 'Royal Air Force' britannique. Des bases avancées similaires furent établies à Pointe-Noire, Libreville, Abidjan, la base de commandement étant implantée à Apapa, port de Lagos. Un dispositif analogue était organisé depuis Freetown (Sierra Leone) et s'étendait jusqu'à Gibraltar. L'examen d'archives britanniques inédites, particulièrement l'Operations Record Book de la 'RAF Advanced Base' de Banana permet de décrire la constitution et la vie des forces armées britanniques et belgo-congolaises à Banana pendant cette période. Ann., notes, réf., rés. en français, en anglais et en néerlandais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

211 Salpeteur, Matthieu

Espaces politiques, espaces rituels: les bois sacrés de l'Ouest-Cameroun / Matthieu Salpeteur - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 55, p. 19-38 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; forests; Bamileke; shrines; forest resources; forest management.

L'article présente les principales caractéristiques des bois sacrés de l'Ouest-Cameroun, particulièrement chez les Bamiléké, ainsi que les enjeux qui émergent aujourd'hui autour de ces sites. Il décrit tout d'abord les principaux types de bois sacrés que l'on trouve dans cette région, étudie leurs fonctions et le lien qu'ils entretiennent avec l'histoire locale; ensuite, il analyse les modes de gestion mis en œuvre autour de ces sites, les problèmes posés autour de l'exploitation de leurs ressources et les initiatives de protection menées aujourd'hui dans certaines chefferies. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 161) et en anglais (p. 164). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

212 Seignobos, Christian

Les ethnonymes peuls comme révélateurs d'histoire dans le bassin du lac Tchad / Christian Seignobos - In: *Journal des africanistes:* (2009), t. 79, fasc. 2, p. 316-333 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Chad; ethnological names; Fulani; oral traditions; history.

La diversité des appellations des Peuls dans le bassin du lac Tchad par les populations autochtones pose la question de leurs origines. La perception des Peuls de la conquête du XIXe siècle (empire de Sokkoto) renvoie à des groupes prédateurs antérieurs, dont ils apparaissent comme les héritiers. L'aire de répartition de ces ethnonymes permet de dessiner les contours d'anciennes aires de domination, certaines durant plusieurs siècles alors que d'autres sont plus éphémères. Ces ethnonymes hérités renseignent sur la reproduction d'un modèle de domination sans fin par la razzia. Ces pouvoirs gigognes confèrent à l'histoire une forme d'immobilité. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

213 Togolo, Odile

Le Premier ministre au Cameroun: les arguments d'une polémique autour de la fonction / par Odile Togolo - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2008), no. 71, p. 105-124.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; executive power.

Le présent article s'interroge sur le possible écart entre le texte et la pratique en ce qui concerne la fonction de Premier ministre au Cameroun, dans un contexte de redéfinition des règles du jeu politique qui est celui du pays depuis la dernière décennie du vingtième siècle. C'est en 1991 que le Premier ministre est devenu chef du gouvernement. La question se pose de la position du chef du gouvernement par rapport à celle du chef de l'État, c'est à dire de la dyarchie au sein de l'exécutif. L'auteur procède à une analyse de la fonction du Premier ministre, en combinant les données de droit et les éléments de fait. Il commence par examiner les faiblesses qui semblent fonder la thèse du rôle de figuration du chef du gouvernement, l'autorité de celui-ci étant mise à rude épreuve (première partie). Dans la deuxième partie, il se propose de prendre l'exacte mesure de l'effort de construction de cette fonction en pratique. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

214 Tsékénis, Émile

La "frontière africaine" revisitée: "ethnogenèse" dans les Grassfields de l'est (le cas de la chefferie bamiléké de Batié) / Émile Tsékénis - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2010), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 142-177 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Bamileke; traditional polities; oral history; oral traditions; precolonial period.

Le présent article, qui est fondé sur deux enquêtes menées en 1995 et 1997, tente de dater la genèse et de suivre l'évolution dans le temps d'une chefferie Bamiléké (ouest-Cameroun) en l'inscrivant dans ses contexte régional et historique, couvrant la période précoloniale (fin du 17ème siècle approximativement à fin du 19ème siècle). Pour ce faire, l'auteur a recours à la tradition orale telle que celle-ci a été définie par Jan Vansina (1985),

qui est complétée par d'autres sources confirmant ou infirmant ces traditions. L'auteur essaye de mettre à l'épreuve le paradigme de la "frontière africaine" introduit par Igor Kopytoff (1987) et montre en quoi la présente étude de cas conforte certaines de ses hypothèses et en réfute d'autres. L'article porte l'accent sur une contextualisation historique et culturelle des sources utilisées. S'appuyant sur les travaux de certains historiens de l'Afrique centrale (MacGaffey, Miller, Vansina), il conclut par des remarques concernant la conceptualisation du temps et de l'agencéité, l'historicité et la culture des sociétés Grassfields précoloniales. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CHAD

215 Seignobos, Christian

Les ethnonymes peuls comme révélateurs d'histoire dans le bassin du lac Tchad / Christian Seignobos - In: *Journal des africanistes:* (2009), t. 79, fasc. 2, p. 316-333 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Chad; ethnological names; Fulani; oral traditions; history.

La diversité des appellations des Peuls dans le bassin du lac Tchad par les populations autochtones pose la question de leurs origines. La perception des Peuls de la conquête du XIXe siècle (empire de Sokkoto) renvoie à des groupes prédateurs antérieurs, dont ils apparaissent comme les héritiers. L'aire de répartition de ces ethnonymes permet de dessiner les contours d'anciennes aires de domination, certaines durant plusieurs siècles alors que d'autres sont plus éphémères. Ces ethnonymes hérités renseignent sur la reproduction d'un modèle de domination sans fin par la razzia. Ces pouvoirs gigognes confèrent à l'histoire une forme d'immobilité. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

216 Berton-Ofoueme, Yolande

Impacts des conflits sur l'éducation dans le sud du département du Pool (République du Congo) / Yolande Berton-Ofoueme, Dave Evrad Mbemba-Souebelet - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 54, p. 133-146 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); schooling; educational systems; access to education; educational financing; civil wars.

Les guerres qui, après des conflits sporadiques, ont plus récemment affecté le Congo-Brazzaville pendant plus de cinq ans, ont eu des incidences aux effets durables. Le présent article se fonde sur des enquêtes par questionnaire réalisées en 2008 et 2009, six ans après les accords de paix de 2003. Outre la perte des vies humaines (18 000 morts), ces

conflits ont provoqué une déstructuration extrême du tissu social et économique et des déplacements massifs de populations (800 000 personnes, représentant 26 pour cent des habitants du Congo). Les habitants du sud et sud-ouest du Pool, région de l'épicentre des combats, ont payé un lourd tribut et l'offre des services éducatifs assurée par les secteurs privé et public n'a pas été épargnée par les crises successives. Le présent article montre certains effets spécifiques de ces crises sur le système éducatif de la région du Pool, en mettant notamment en avant les mécanismes qui ont permis un certain maintien de l'offre éducative et le rôle clé joué par les parents d'élèves dans le financement de l'école, et en menant une réflexion sur la permanence de la demande. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 156-157) et en anglais (p. 159). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

217 Joncheray, Mathilde

L'éducation en crise au Sud du Congo-Brazzaville: quel réinvestissement de l'État? / Mathilde Joncheray, Élisabeth Dorier - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 54, p. 97-117 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); education; educational policy; access to education; regional disparity.

Au Congo-Brazzaville, les populations du Sud du pays, et plus particulièrement celles des pays du Niari, ont été très affectées par les guerres successives des années 1990 et le désengagement de l'État dans ces zones. Le système éducatif n'a pas été épargné. Alors que l'État cherche depuis peu à établir une nouvelle "union nationale" dans les régions du Sud-ouest du Congo, ses intentions ne sont pas dénuées de stratégies politiques, même si cela permet un certain regain d'attention pour cette région. Mais les manques à combler restent grands: à l'hyper visibilité de quelques réalisations de prestige s'oppose le délabrement du système éducatif en zones rurales et dans les petites villes. Cet article fait ressortir les logiques territorialisées de l'État et des organisations internationales, qui, sans le vouloir pour ces dernières, marginalisent les anciens foyers d'opposition et contribuent à renforcer les disparités régionales et sociales, comme les mobilités scolaires des élèves et des enseignants. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 156) et en anglais (p. 159). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

218 Manga, Lionel

À propos du cinquantenaire: chroniques d'une indépendance ambigüe / Nicolas Martin-Granel [éd.], Lionel Manga, Joseph Tonda - In: *Études littéraires africaines:* (2010), no. 29, p. 109-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Congo (Brazzaville); novels; independence; satire.

Cette réflexion sur le cinquantenaire des indépendances africaines, est introduite par Nicolas Martin-Granel. Elle présente des critiques littéraires autour de la notion

d'indépendance vue à postériori et en s'appuyant sur une fiction romanesque africaine qui se situerait en contrepoint du courant dominant actuel de la "littérature-monde". Elle comprend deux parties. La première, "Une comète désinvolte..." est due à l'essayiste camerounais Lionel Manga, à l'occasion de la réédition (2010) du livre de Blaise Ndjehoya (Cameroun), "Le Nègre Potemkine", paru originalement en 1988. Pour L. Manga, entre les lignes de l'odyssée utopique de trois anciens combattants se dessine une chronique absurdiste reposant sur les poncifs d'une "époque en creux". La seconde partie, "'Oh! Dipanda Cha-Cha' et le syndrome de la disparition", par l'essayiste Joseph Tonda, fait ressortir d'autres "creux" ou traits qui étaient invisibles à l'époque de la lutte pour la cause de "Dipanda", l'indépendance. Pour J. Tonda, l'écrivain Henri Djombo (Congo-Brazzaville) dit en creux la violence de l'invisible de la disparition comme schème structurant de la dialectique de l'exercice du pouvoir en postcolonie: le pouvoir doit éblouir par sa spectacularisation et invisibiliser les autres dont la présence le menace. Or, éblouir les autres pour vivre, c'est se rendre en même temps invisible, et donc disparaître comme réalité, vivre comme spectre, ce qui est la vie de "Dipanda". Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

219 Martin-Granel, Nicolas

"Abracadabrazza" ou le roman du Mémorial Pierre Savorgnan de Brazza / Nicolas Martin-Granel - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 293-307.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); monuments; biography; novels; colonialism; French language.

Le Mémorial dédié à Savorgnan de Brazza, plus communément appelé mausolée (bien qu'il soit dépourvu de la dépouille ou des cendres de Brazza), a été officiellement inauguré à Brazzaville (Congo) en octobre 2006 sous l'égide du président Denis Sassou Nguesso, dans un contexte de vives polémiques. Les critiques au Congo portaient sur le "révisionnisme" de cette entreprise visant à réhabiliter la mémoire du premier colonisateur, aussi bien qu'en France et en Afrique sur les "bienfaits" de la colonisation française. Le présent article examine le traitement littéraire de cette affaire. En 2009, paraissaient trois livres en français ayant un rapport avec l'explorateur: une réédition de "Savorgnan de Brazza", essai de René Maran (1951), et deux romans, "Mais le fleuve tuera l'homme blanc" de Patrick Besson, et "Equatoria", de Patrick Deville. La biographie de René Maran, fortement empathique pour l'explorateur, est exhumée soixante ans après sa première parution, comme pour cautionner l'image du pionnier pacificateur et libérateur des "siens". Patrick Besson, dans "Mais le fleuve tuera l'homme blanc", prend le mausolée comme simple toile de fond de son thriller ethnocentré en empruntant un style ironique et en peignant avec des traits grotesques. Patrick Deville, dans "Equatoria", place le mausolée au centre même de son récit de voyage autofictionnel, évoquant les polémiques autour du Mémorial et faisant de son roman une enquête de terrain sur une mémoire controversée. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

220 Ofouémé-Berton, Yolande

L'approvisionnement en eau des populations rurales au Congo-Brazzaville / Yolande Ofouémé-Berton - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer:* (2010), vol. 63, no. 249, p. 7-29 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); water resources; water supply; drinking water; water shortage; rural areas.

La République populaire du Congo est située dans une zone de climat de type équatorial avec une pluviosité annuelle moyenne de plus de 1 600 mm d'eau. Le pays dispose d'une part d'un réseau hydrographique dense avec deux principaux bassins, le Congo et le Kouilou-Niari, et d'autre part de ressources en eau souterraines importantes sauf sur les plateaux Batéké pour des raisons pédologique et géologique. Mais cette eau, pourtant potentiellement disponible, est, en milieu rural où le taux de desserte en eau potable est de 14 pour cent, de mauvaise qualité pour certaines populations, et difficilement accessible pour d'autres en raison de l'éloignement des villages par rapport aux points d'eau. Ces difficultés d'accès à l'eau s'expliquent par la marginalisation de l'eau dans les programmes de développement, le manque de concrétisation des actions envisagées pour l'amélioration des conditions de vie des populations en milieu rural et la faible intégration des problèmes liés à l'eau dans les programmes de santé. Les pratiques des populations rurales en matière d'hygiène et d'assainissement contribuent, elles aussi, à la fragilisation des populations, surtout les enfants qui sont exposés à toutes sortes de maladies hydriques (diarrhées, dermatoses, verminoses). L'accès à l'eau potable est devenu depuis quelques années un problème mondial autour duquel la communauté internationale et différents pays se mobilisent. Mais les résultats sur le terrain, au Congo, jusqu'à ce jour sont insuffisants. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

221 Plancke, Carine

Rites, chants et danses de jumeaux chez les Punu du Congo-Brazzaville / Carine Plancke - In: *Journal des africanistes:* (2009), t. 79, fasc. 1, p. 177-208 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); Punu; twins; rituals; songs; dance.

Comme dans beaucoup de sociétés africaines, les jumeaux bénéficient d'une attention particulière chez les Punu matrilinéaires du Congo-Brazzaville. Ils sont vénérés comme des génies de l'eau et, au moment de leur naissance et de leur mort, ainsi qu'en cas de maladie, des rites élaborés leur sont consacrés. Chants et danses en sont les composantes essentielles et réalisent, de par leurs modalités rythmiques, la participation au monde des génies. Celle-ci s'actualise alors au plus haut degré dans des transes de possession, au cours desquelles les jumeaux communiquent leurs souhaits de manière parfois violente. Or, ce pôle négatif est minimisé par le ton joyeux des célébrations et par leur évocation d'un désir d'alliance avec l'univers maternel des génies, qui apportent

abondance et prospérité. L'ambivalence est aussi orientée vers une attitude d'espoir de bien-être pour toute la communauté. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

222 Braeckman, Colette

Congo 1960 : échec d'une décolonisation / Colette Braeckman ... [et al.]. - Bruxelles : GRIP, 2010. - 156 p. ; 22 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9782874950780

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Belgium; independence; colonization; decolonization; political history; rebellions; UN.

Cet ouvrage collectif entend tout d'abord éclairer les origines de l'entreprise coloniale belge en République démocratique du Congo, puis il s'interroge sur les forces qui la régirent, lui imprimant son caractère si spécial. Il cherche ensuite à expliquer le processus accéléré qui conduisit le Congo à l'indépendance (le 30 juin 1960), ainsi que les imbroglios politiques et les affrontements qui s'ensuivirent, où la Belgique sembla jouer un double jeu tandis que l'ONU s'y enlisait. L'introduction, "Congo-Belgique: verra-t-on jamais rejaillir le feu de l'ancien volcan?" est de Colette Braeckman. Première partie, titres des contributions: Du domaine de Léopold II à l'entreprise coloniale (Jules Gérard-Libois) - Le Congo des Belges (Jacques Vanderlinden) - Le Congo au fil des mots (Jacques Vanderlinden) - Vers l'indépendance: une accélération imprévue (Jules Gérard-Libois) - Vers l'indépendance: perceptions congolaises (Justin-Marie Bomboko) . Deuxième partie: Juillet 1960: de mutineries en sécessions (Jean Kestergat) - ONU: le grand enlisement (Jean Kestergat) - L'intervention de l'ONU dans l'imbroglio congolais... et international (Jules Gérard-Libois) - 1963-1965: d'oppositions en rébellions (Benoît Verhaegen). Postface: De l'ONU à la Monuc: la communauté internationale au chevet du Congo (Jean-Claude Willame). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

223 Devisch, René

Dialoog antropologie - psychoanalyse : de vader, voorvaders en moederlijke oom in West- en Midden-Afrika / door René Devisch - In: *Bulletin des séances / Académie royale des sciences d'outre-mer:* (2008), vol. 54, no. 4, p. 461-476.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; fathers; matriarchy; kinship; Yaka (Angola, Democratic Republic of Congo).

Om de ingrijpende invloed van onderscheiden culturen op de vaderfuncties en -betekenaars op het spoor te komen, gaat deze studie eerst in op Franstalige post-Freudiaanse benaderingen, zoals die van de École de Psychopathologie de Dakar en die

van Charles-Henry Pradelles de Latour. Deze benaderingen hebben oog voor de homologe mechanismen aan het werk in de psyche van individuen en culturen in West-Afrika. Daarop volgt een structuralistisch-antropologische benadering van het bilineaire verwantschapssysteem en de patriarchale betekenis- en (inter)subjectiviteitsprocessen bij de Yaka in het zuidwesten van de Democratische Republiek Congo. Patrilineaire afstamming van de sociale identiteit wordt er verweven met het principe van matrilineair doorgeven van het fysieke leven en de lotsbestemming van het individu. De antropologische invalshoek wordt hierbij verruimd door psychoanalytische en cultuurvergelijkende deelperspectieven in de lijn van Jacques Lacan of Bracha L. Ettinger. Bibliogr., noten, samenv. in het Nederlands, Frans en Engels. [Samenvatting uit tijdschrift]

224 Maalu-Bungi, Crispin

Coup d'œil sur la poésie de Kapajika Kamudimba, écrivain congolais / Crispin Maalu-Bungi - In: *Études littéraires africaines:* (2010), no. 29, p. 87-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; poetry; Lulua language.

L'article commence par une présentation des différents genres de la littérature écrite en langue lubà-kàsaì ou cilubà (République démocratique du Congo). Un kasàlà est un poème de longueur variable, écrit sur un ou plusieurs sujets et dont la texture repose essentiellement sur la rime ou le parallélisme tonal. La rime tonale est la règle d'or de la poésie écrite en cilubà. L'écrivain Kapajika Kamudimba qui est né en 1957 à Mikalayi, dans la province du Kasaï occidental, et est mort le 20 décembre 1993, a choisi de s'exprimer dans cette langue. A la fois poète traditionnel et poète moderne, il a composé des chansons et des poèmes destinés à être lus mais aussi à être chantés. Son œuvre a également un côté contestataire, Kamudimba offrant une peinture sans complaisance des maux qui frappent la société congolaise. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

225 Poncelet, Marc

La survie de l'école primaire congolaise (RDC): héritage colonial, hybridité et résilience / Marc Poncelet, Géraldine André, Tom De Herdt - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 54, p. 23-41.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; educational systems; educational financing; primary education.

La République démocratique du Congo (RDC) connaît une crise exceptionnellement profonde dont les racines sont lointaines et les dimensions multiples. Ce texte tente de comprendre la pérennité de l'école primaire congolaise en dépit de la crise qui a marqué le pays pendant plus de 35 ans et en l'absence presque totale d'investissement public depuis les années 1980. Au-delà d'une lecture qui voit dans la résilience du champ scolaire congolais les effets de sa privatisation, ce texte analyse plutôt les arrangements contemporains du système scolaire à la lumière de son héritage. La survie du champ

scolaire congolais repose sur une continuité d'arrangements qui sont en dernière instance fondés sur le modèle de l'État concessionnaire de la période coloniale. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 155) et en anglais (p. 158). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

226 Santedi Kinkupu, Leonard

La théologie et l'avenir des sociétés : colloque du cinquantenaire de la Faculté de théologie de Kinshasa (avril 2007) / [sous la dir. de] Léonard Santedi Kinkupu. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 533 p. ; 25 cm. - (Chrétiens en liberté, Questions disputées) - XXVe semaine théologique de Kinshasa. - Met noten.

ISBN 2811103813

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; African theology; society; conference papers (form); 2007.

À l'occasion de ses cinquante ans (1957-2007), la Faculté de théologie de l'Université catholique du Congo (République démocratique du Congo) s'est proposé de réfléchir d'une manière critique sur l'impact de la théologie pour l'avenir de la société congolaise, mais aussi des sociétés humaines dans un monde globalisé. Le théologien, loin de se livrer à un discours purement spéculatif, doit demeurer à l'écoute de la communauté dans laquelle il se trouve. Le colloque (Kinshasa, 22-28 avril 2007) organisé à cette occasion réexamine ce lien entre théologie et société afin d'en évaluer la profondeur et d'en indiquer les perspectives. Les contributions à ce volume des Actes du colloque s'orientent selon différentes lignes: le contexte africain contemporain, les sources (Écriture et tradition), les questions fondamentales pour la théologie africaine, les autres contextes dont le contexte postmoderne, les perspectives dans l'avenir. Auteurs: Paul-Marie Buetubela Balembo, Lieven Boeve, Anne Béatrice Faye, Éric Gaziaux, André Kabasele Mukenge, Jean-Pierre Mbwebwa Kalala, Michel Willy Libambu, Fidèle Mabundu, Ruffin Laurent-Mathilde Mika Mfitzsche, Marco Moerschbacher, José Moko Ekanga, Jean-Guy Nadeau, Josée Ngalula, Marcel Ndjondjo Ndjula k'Asha, Alphonse Ngindu, Phambu Ngoma-Binda, Emmanuel Ntakarutimana, Joseph Ntedika Konde, Claude Ozankom, Paulin Poucouta, Léon de Saint Moulin, Léonard Santedi Kinkupu, Nathanaël Yaovi Soede, Jean-Louis Souletie, Tharcisse Thsibangu, Michel Weber. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

227 Schulz, Manfred

Entwicklungsträger in der DR Kongo : Entwicklungen in Politik, Wirtschaft, Religion, Zivilgesellschaft und Kultur / Manfred Schulz (Hrsg.). - Münster [etc.] : Lit Verlag, cop. 2008. - 754 p. : foto's, tab. ; 21 cm. - (Spektrum, Berliner Reihe zu Gesellschaft, Wirtschaft und Politik in Entwicklungsländern $ Berlin series on society, economy and politics in developing countries, ISSN 0176-277X ; 100) - Duitse en Franse teksten. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9783825804251

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Germany; development cooperation; political conditions; economic conditions; social conditions; Church.

Anlass für die Herausgabe dieses Sammelbandes ist das wachsende Interesse an Afrika in Deutschland, wozu auch die Diskussionen um die Erreichung der Millenniumsziele beigetragen haben. Im ersten Abschnitt des Bandes wird in vierzehn Beiträgen einen Zugang verschafft zur Demokratischen Republik Kongo, seiner Geschichte und seinem Rohstoffreichtum. Im zweiten Abschnitt (17 Beiträge) werden aktuellen Entwicklungen in den Funktionsbereichen Politik (z.B. Wahlen), Wirtschaft (Ressourcengewinnung), Religion (Bildung und Gesundheitswesen der Kirchen), Zivilgesellschaft (NGOs) und Kultur (Kongo-Musik) nachgezeichnet. Im Zentrum des theoretischen Interesses der Analysen steht die problematische Schwäche an Staatlichkeit in der DR Kongo. Der dritte Abschnitt (10 Beiträge) thematisiert konzeptuelle entwicklungspolitische Ansätze, Programme und Projekte verschiedener multi- und bilateraler Geberinstitutionen (IMF, Weltbank, UN, EU, KfW Entwicklungsbank, 'Brot für die Welt' der EKD). Besonders interessieren hier die Auswirkungen der beschränkten Absorptionskapazität des Kongo für Hilfe angesichts der Ausweitung der Förderung seitens der internationalen entwicklungspolitischen Community. Die sechs Beiträge im vierten Abschnitt reflektieren die Ergebnisse des gegenwärtigen Entwicklungsprozesses und erörtern aktuelle Entwicklungsvorstellungen in der DR Kongo. Der Schlussteil behandelt die deutsch-kongolesische Entwicklungspolitik; drei politische Mandatsträger des deutschen Bundestages mit Bezug zum Kongo stellen unterschiedliche Aspekte der Kooperation dar. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

228 Vinck, Honoré

Herkomst en politiek effect van de leer over het "gezag" in de Congolese koloniale schoolboeken / door Honoré Vinck - In: *Bulletin des séances / Académie royale des sciences d'outre-mer:* (2008), vol. 54, no. 4, p. 423-438.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; textbooks; authority; colonial period.

In de schoolboeken in gebruik in Belgisch Congo is het begrip "gezag" uitdrukkelijk aanwezig. In deze bijdrage wordt onderzocht welke inhoud de samenstellers van deze teksten daaraan gegeven hebben. Er wordt vooral nagegaan waar zijzelf hun inzichten vandaan hebben gehaald. Het inzicht van de blanke opvoeders wordt geconfronteerd met de traditionele Congolese opvattingen over de oorsprong, de basis en de wijze van uitoefening van het gezag. Dit komt neer op een fundamentele tegenstelling tussen het bijbelse adagium "Alle gezag komt van God" dat in de schoolboeken gehanteerd wordt en de opvatting van de Afrikaanse leerlingen dat gezag vebonden is met de natuurlijke plaats van een persoon in de familiestructuur (de oudste van oudste familie) waarbij de overleden voorouders in beschouwing genomen kunnen worden. Verder wordt er gekeken hoe dit begrip werd toegepast op de verschillende geledingen van de gezagsdragers. Ten slotte

wordt gepeild hoe deze teksten invloed gehad kunnen hebben op de gezagsdragers die sinds de onafhankelijkheid Zaïre (thans de Democratische Republiek Congo) hebben geleid. Bibliogr., noten, samenv. in het Engels, Nederlands en Frans. [Samenvatting uit tijdschrift]

GABON

229 Mallart Guimera, Lluís

Les interludes du 'mvet' de Zwè Nguéma / Lluís Mallart Guimera - In: *Journal des africanistes:* (2009), t. 79, fasc. 1, p. 209-240 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; epics; oral literature; Fang; popular beliefs; griots.

Le présent article examine un aspect particulier - les soliloques - du 'mvet' de Zwè Nguéma, chant épique fang du Gabon recueilli par Hebert Pepper (publié intégralement dans la collection Classiques africains, Armand Colin, 1972). Le texte est en fang avec une traduction française. Tant pour leur forme que pour leur contenu, ces soliloques se présentent comme très différents du récit épique lui-même car, à travers ses lamentations, reprises par les assistants, le barde nous parle avec des paroles plus ou moins voilées d'une autre épopée, la sienne, celle que vivent tous les bardes qui appartiennent à deux mondes différents à la fois: le monde diurne ou des réalités sensibles et le monde de la nuit ou des esprits des morts. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

230 Rich, Jeremy M.

Independence comes to the chief's daughters: a Gabonese family story of marriage and decolonization / Jeremy M. Rich - In: *Africa Today:* (2009/10), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 27-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; traditional rulers; marriage; gender relations; oral history.

This essay explores Gabonese understandings of decolonization and marriage through oral narratives about Félicien Endame Ndong (ca. 1890-1971), a Fang-speaking Gabonese chief. Many historical studies of marriage in Africa have focused on the colonial period, but Ndong's failed efforts to arrange marriages for his daughters indicate how drastically gender relations could change in the 1960s, after the achievement of national independence. These changes are particularly striking in Gabon, where scholars have contended that France's continued influence ensured continuities between the colonial and postcolonial era. This case illustrates the challenges of interpreting oral narratives. Endame Ndong's daughters noted how their father had forced their mother to marry him, but their presentations of his later life reflected their individual concerns: one daughter presented him as the victim of corrupt officials and deceitful family members; the other contended he was a tyrant who had forced her into an unhappy marriage. Such different portrayals

denote women's agency through the resistance of Endame Ndong's daughters, and how differently sisters with similar experiences present their lives. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SAO TOMÉ E PRINCIPE

231 Brito, Brigida Rocha

Desenvolvimento comunitário : das teorias às práticas : turismo, ambiente e práticas educativas em São Tomé e Príncipe / organizadores: Brigida Rocha Brito (coord.), Nuno Alarcão, Joana Marques ;. - Lisboa : Comunicação Empresarial e Marketing Lda., Gerpress, 2009. - 407 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm - Organização do seminário: Centro de Estudos Africanos (CEA/ISCTE) ; Direcção-Geral do Ambiente e Direcção de Turismo da República Democrática de São Tomé e Príncipe ; Associação Internacional de Investigadores em Educação Ambiental (NEREA-Investiga). - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789899609402

ASC Subject Headings: Sao Tome and Principe; community development; community education; tourism; environmental management; conference papers (form); 2008.

Esto livro resulta do Seminário Internacional "Educação, Ambiente, Turismo e Desenvolvimento Comunitário", que se realizou na cidade de São Tomé, em São Tomé e Príncipe, em Julho de 2008. O livro divide-se em cinco grandes capítulos: 1) O primeiro capítulo, intitulado 'Turismo, Cultura e Identidades', em que se abordam os conceitos, as metodologias, os projectos e as experiências em curso em São Tomé e Príncipe, em Cabo Verde e em Portugal; 2) O segundo retrata 'Diferentes Olhares sobre o Ambiente', enquadrando conceptualmente as acções de preservação ambiental, principalmente em contexto de Área Protegida, e de conservação de espécies; 3) No terceiro capítulo, são analisadas 'Estratégias e Práticas Educativas' evidenciando preocupação com a construção de sociedades sustentáveis; 4) O quarto capítulo 'Experiências Práticas em contexto santomense' consiste na apresentação da memória descritiva de experiências protagonizadas por Associações e Organizações Não Governamentais (NGO); 5) No quinto capítulo constam os discursos oficiais de abertura e de encerramento do Seminário e que, desta forma, ficam registados. [Resumo ASC Leiden]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

232 Chrétien, Jean-Pierre

The recurring Great Lakes crisis : identity, violence and power / Jean-Pierre Chrétien, Richard Banégas, ed. - London : Hurst, cop. 2008. - X, 256 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9781850658238

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; Burundi; Rwanda; Uganda; civil wars; genocide; political conditions; social conditions.

The fruit of more than two years (September 2000 to October 2002) of field work and exploitation of data collected in Africa, this volume commences with an Introduction: Rethinking the Great Lakes crisis: war, violence and political recompositions in Africa by Richard Banégas. Part One, entitled Genealogies of Violence, is composed of two contributions: The recurrence of violence in Burundi: memories of the "catastrophe" of 1972 by Jean-Pierre Chrétien and Rwanda: the Catholic Church and the crisis: autopsy of a legacy by Marcel Kabanda. Part Two, Social Ruptures and Political Recomposition, contains three essays: Congo-Kinshasa from one war to another: sociopolitical practices and political 'imaginaires' by Alphonse Maindo; Political crisis and social reconfigurations: the "disaster victims" in Burundi by Alexandre Hatungimana; and Rwanda's security trap and participation in the 1994 genocide by Scott Strauss. The title of Part Three is Local Issues and International Perspectives and contains two essays: The "ethnic" conflict in Ituri district: overlapping of local and international in Congo-Kinshasa by Gérard Prunier and Democracy, security and governance in Uganda: the contradictions of post-conflict reconstruction by Richard Banégas. The title of the Conclusions, by Jean-Pierre Chrétien, is Diverse situations/interconnected crises. [ASC Leiden abstract]

233 Daley, Elizabeth

Securing land rights for women / Elizabeth Daley and Birgit Englert - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2010), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 91-113.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; land tenure; women; women's rights; land reform; gender inequality.

This article is an overall introduction to women's land rights, reviewing past issues and highlighting new ones, and setting out the shape of a positive, pragmatic approach to securing women's land rights in eastern Africa. Five key themes emerge: the role of customary institutions; the continuing central role of legislation as a foundation for changing custom; issues of gender equity and equitability, and underlying goals; the challenges of

reform implementation and of growing women's confidence to claim their rights; and the importance of encouraging effective collaboration among all those working in the field of women's land rights. The article calls for a stronger focus on gender equity - on securing equal land rights for both women and men - in order to achieve sustainable positive change in broader social and political relations. The article also serves as an introduction to four subsequent articles, which illustrate practical approaches to securing land rights for women in distinct situations: law-making for women's land rights (Rwanda, Tanzania and Uganda); land tenure reform in practice (Rwanda); women's rights under pastoral land tenure (Ethiopia); and women's rights in areas of matrilineal-matrilocal land tenure (Malawi). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

234 Feyissa, Dereje

Borders & borderlands as resources in the Horn of Africa / ed. by Dereje Feyissa & Markus Virgil Hoehne. - Oxford : James Currey, 2010. - XV, 205 p. : fig., krt. ; 22 cm. - (Eastern Africa series) - Met bibliogr, index, noten.

ISBN 1847010180

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; East Africa; boundaries; ethnic relations.

The essays in this volume take a microlevel perspective view of State borders not as barriers but as instruments structuring social, economic and political spaces in the Horn of Africa. Chapter One, State borders and borderlands as resources: an analytical framework by Dereje Feyissa and Markus Virgil Hoehne expounds upon the theoretical concept of the book. It is followed by specific examples: More State than State? The Anywaa's call for the rigidification of the Ethio-Sudanese border by Dereje Feyissa; Making use of kin beyond the international border: inter-ethnic relations along the Ethio-Kenyan border by Fekadu Adugna (the Borana); The Tigrinnya-speakers across the borders: discourses of unity and separation in ethnohistorical context by Wolbert G.C. Smidt; Trans-border political alliance in the Horn of Africa: the case of the Afar-Issa conflict by Yasin Mohammed Yasin; People and politics along and across the Somaliland-Puntland border by Markus Virgil Hoehne; The Ethiopian-British Somaliland boundary by Cedric Barnes; The opportunistic economics of the Kenya-Somali borderland in historical perspective by Lee Cassanelli; Magendo and survivalism: Babukusu-Bagisu relations and economic ingenuity on the Kenya-Uganda border 1962-1980 by Peter Wafula Wekesa; and Can boundaries not border on one another? The Zigula (Somali Bantu) between Somalia and Tanzania by Francesca Declich. The Conclusion: putting back the bigger picture, drawing lessons from all these papers, is by Christopher Clapham. [ASC Leiden abstract]

235 Hearn, Bruce

Liquidity and valuation in East African securities markets / Bruce Hearn - In: *The South African Journal of Economics:* (2009), vol. 77, no. 4, p. 553-576 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; financial market; securities.

This study estimates liquidity premiums using the recently developed Liu measure within a multifactor capital asset pricing model including size premiums and a time-varying parameter model for the East African emerging markets of Uganda, Tanzania and Kenya together with London and South Africa. The evidence suggests that while size and liquidity effects are significant in the smaller emerging markets of Uganda and Kenya, they are less important in explaining returns in South Africa and London. Costs of equity are highest in Uganda followed by Kenya, with industrial and consumer non-cyclical sectors being lowest, and then South Africa and London. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

236 MacAuslan, Patrick

Personal reflections on drafting laws to improve women's access to land : is there a magic wand? / Patrick McAuslan - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2010), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 114-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Tanzania; Uganda; land law; legal reform; gender inequality; women's rights.

This article presents the author's personal reflections on his extensive experience of drafting land laws in Rwanda, Tanzania and Uganda over the past 14 years. It highlights key legal issues in efforts to improve women's access to land through the law, and provides a frank discussion of the author's involvement in translating constitutional, policy and legal provisions into detailed common law legislation that can be consistently implemented to achieve the goal of gender equality in land rights. The three cases discussed represent quite different situations: a relatively high degree of legal clarity and progressive policy and government support for gender equality in land rights in Rwanda; a highly politicized context in Tanzania, involving a struggle to even get women's land rights onto the agenda; and a more technically focused process in Uganda of trying to translate detailed pro-women provisions into practice, particularly with regard to mortgages. Common lessons emerge from all three cases, which are drawn together in the article's conclusion and which have wider application to the land reform processes that are now ongoing in other countries across the Eastern African region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

237 Onyancha, Omwoyo Bosire

Towards global partnerships in research in Sub-Saharan Africa : an informetric study of the national, regional and international country collaboration in HIV/AIDS literature in eastern and southern Africa / Omwoyo Bosire Onyancha - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 86-99 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Southern Africa; research; AIDS; scientific cooperation.

Research collaboration in Sub-Saharan Africa is increasingly being conducted internationally, perhaps due to the emphasis laid on international partnerships by international organizations such as the United Nations. Using informetric techniques, this paper explores the nature, extent and trends of HIV/AIDS research collaboration and also identifies countries that collaborate with Eastern and Southern African countries in HIV/AIDS research. The study reveals that interest in singly conducted HIV/AIDS research has been overtaken by collaborative research which registered more papers than the former in most countries. Although internal collaboration is largely visible, the trend shows an increased activity at the international level. This pattern can persist only if properly stipulated guidelines and policies on international research collaboration are strengthened or, where they do not exist, put in place to prevent fall-outs which have been recognized as factors influencing shifts in partnerships between countries. Cultivating trust and honesty among researchers is also recommended as one way of ensuring long-term collaborations and hence positioning Africa in the global collaboration map. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

KENYA

238 Khamasi, Wanjiku

Post female circumcision: a call for collective unmasking / Wanjiku Khamasi - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights:* (2009), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 158-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; female circumcision; rites of passage; women.

This paper, which advocates the banning of female circumcision, is informed by three theories, namely the standpoint theory, philosophical hermeneutics and the feminist theory, as well as by the author's lived experiences. The majority of the indigenous ethnic groups in Kenya uphold female and male circumcision as a rite of passage. For decades, female circumcision has been a closely guarded ritual in the communities that practise it under what can be referred to as a 'hidden policy'. Undergoing the ritual came with privileges, including enhanced social status. Kenya's government banned female circumcision for girls under 18 years through the 2001 Children's Act, thus privileging the voices of the uncircumcised, thereby, unfortunately, reinforcing 'otherness'. Furthermore, the formerly celebratory occasion has changed to a secret movement, making it difficult for the government to monitor. Because the practice is culturally entrenched, there is also a need for continued culturally sensitive dialogue between anti-female circumcision activists and supporters of the practice. Women/mothers have to lead and actively steer the transition from cut to uncut communities (at ethnic levels). The paper suggests a conceptual model based on what bell hooks refers to as conversation, dedication to truth and collective unmasking. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

239 Lafargue, Jérôme

Résistances au long cours : narration et maniement de la mémoire insurrectionnelle à partir de l'exemple des Mau Mau (Kenya) / Jérôme Lafargue - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 25-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mau Mau; memory; youth gangs; resistance; politics.

Le mouvement mau mau, insurrection anti-colonialiste kenyane, a généré des mémoires multiples dont les usages ont toujours été importants dans le jeu politique. Les enjeux qu'elles soulèvent, de l'ethnicité à l'autochtonie, en passant par l'appropriation foncière, le culte des grands anciens, le pouvoir des armes ou encore le spectre de la sorcellerie demeurent aux yeux de nombre d'hommes politiques d'une réelle actualité. L'une des milices les plus structurées du pays, Mungiki, n'hésite pas aujourd'hui à se réclamer du mouvement pour augmenter ses capacités de mobilisation, dans un projet à long terme de conquête du pouvoir. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

240 Morawczynski, Olga

Exploring the usage and impact of 'transformational' mobile financial services : the case of M-PESA in Kenya / Olga Morawczynski - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 3, p. 509-525.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; telecommunications; banking; livelihoods.

In March 2007 a mobile financial service called M-PESA was introduced into the market by Safaricom, Kenya's largest mobile operator. The application facilitates a variety of financial transactions through the mobile phone. Since its introduction, the M-PESA application has grown rapidly, acquiring a user base of over seven million and an agent network of over ten thousand. There have been assertions that the application can engender transformational benefits by providing the unbanked with new opportunities to access financial services. There is, however, little discussion of what these transformational benefits are and how they are brought about. This paper contributes to filling this gap in the literature. It draws on ethnographic fieldwork conducted over fourteen months in 2007-2008 in two locations - an informal settlement near Nairobi and a farming village in Western Kenya. It shows that the M-PESA application was utilized for the development of livelihood strategies. Such strategies helped residents to cope with (temporarily adjust) and recover from (longer-term shifts in livelihood strategies) stresses and shocks. It also explains the outcomes resulting from these strategies. In particular, it shows how M-PESA was utilized for the solicitation and accumulation of financial assets and the maintenance of social networks. Attention is also given to some of the negative outcomes, or unintended consequences, that were generated through usage. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

241 Ntarangwi, Mwenda

Let me die with dignity: creating meaningful homecare: programmes for people living with AIDS in Bungoma, Kenya / Mwenda Ntarangwi and Michael Elmore-Megan - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2006), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 9-25 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; AIDS; health care.

Despite efforts to arrest the spread of HIV/AIDS in Kenya, the disease remains a major economic, cultural and psycho-social problem. HIV/AIDS victims suffer undue social stigma, blame and rejection. This paper examines perceptions and attitudes towards people living with AIDS and home-based care of AIDS patients on the basis of research carried out during a two-year period (2000-2001) among 168 respondents in Bungoma District of western Kenya. The study reveals a contradiction in the management of the disease: while AIDS is mostly understood in terms of Western medical discourse, many Kenyans - victims and caregivers alike - regard the disease with traditional and local sensibilities. A Western model of HIV/AIDS and its treatment will, therefore, not suffice as a key mechanism in dealing with the disease. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

242 Nyabola, H. Nanjala

The legal challenge of civil militia groups in Kenya / H. Nanjala Nyabola - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 90-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; militias; international criminal law.

The proliferation of civil militia groups across Africa poses one of the greatest security tests not only to African nations, but to the greater international community. Given that international criminal law is constantly evolving in response to new and ever more complicated issues, it is important to evaluate the role that this can play in addressing the challenge of civil militia groups. In the case of Kenya, the dual concerns of the rising strength of civil militia groups and a crumbling police and judicial system continue to undermine the ability of the nation to secure lasting peace and thus development. There is a palpable tension between the need to bring civil militias to book over their crimes and the need to respect national judicial sovereignty, particularly in a State that is viewed as failing rather than failed. To gain a better understanding of these legal challenges, it is necessary to develop a framework to assess which crimes committed by civil militia could potentially fall under the mandate of the International Criminal Court. This article makes suggestions for a rudimentary basis for such a framework, and discusses the challenge that civil militias pose to national and international judicial organs. Finally, it evaluates the value that prosecution of such groups could add to the national judicial tradition. It argues that the potential benefits of a prosecution far outweigh the risks, and that a complementarity regime offers opportunities for cooperation between international criminal law organizations

such as the International Criminal Court and the national judicial system of Kenya. Ref., sum. (p. VIII). [Journal abstract]

243 Ondari-Okemwa, Ezra

The role of knowledge management in enhancing government service-delivery in Kenya / Ezra Ondari-Okemwa, Janet Gretchen Smith - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 28-39 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; civil service; public administration; information.

This article explores the role that knowledge management (KM) can play to support governance, performance effectiveness, and service delivery in government agencies in Kenya. It further addresses the challenges and problems which act as impediments to introducing KM and engendering a knowledge society. A major factor impeding the effective introduction of knowledge management practices is that the Kenyan civil service is particularly embedded in bureaucracy and very few incentives are provided to encourage civil servants to generate, distribute and share knowledge and information. Many employees in the Kenyan civil service are traditional career civil servants, who cannot envisage and appreciate the potential of knowledge management and the benefits of knowledge leveraging. They are also wary of sharing knowledge, as they think that by hoarding knowledge they enhance their value and competitiveness. Kenya has a long way to go before it becomes a knowledge society where knowledge is freely generated and effectively used in the public sector. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

244 Somerville, Keith

British media coverage of the post-election violence in Kenya, 2007-08 / Keith Somerville - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 3, p. 526-542 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Great Britain; mass media; images; violence; ethnic conflicts.

The post-election violence in Kenya in December 2007 through to April 2008 was reported extensively but erratically in the British media. While BBC News Online, the Guardian, Telegraph and Independent gave regular coverage with online updates on their websites, other mass circulation media like Sky, the Daily Mirror and Daily Mail were more sparing in their coverage. But a common factor to all was a tendency to rely on simple, all-encompassing descriptive and analytical language to frame the reporting of the conflict - focusing on tribal and ethnic issues to the virtual exclusion of broader and deeper analyses of factors involved. This paper examines the coverage and compares and contrasts that coverage with some of the more thoughtful and in-depth analyses produced by experienced journalists and academics. The paper looks, too, at the journalistic processes and habits that may have led to this concentration on, in particular, the 'tribal' and ethnic explanations of the violence. The paper draws on an analysis, quantitative and qualitative, of the content

of British media coverage from December 2007 to April 2008 and on the author's first-hand experience of covering Africa as a BBC journalist and a writer for specialist African publications over 30 years. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

245 Ssali, Sarah N.

Law, circumcision and gendered sexuality in eastern Uganda and western Kenya / Sarah N. Ssali - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights:* (2009), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 128-157 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Uganda; circumcision; gender roles; customary law; criminal law; sexuality; Gisu; Kalenjin.

This paper reviews the relationship between the law, circumcision and the gendered dimensions of sexual behaviour. In order to examine this relationship, research was conducted among the Bagisu and the Sabiny in Mbale and Kapchorwa Districts of eastern Uganda and the Sabaot of Mt. Elgon District of western Kenya in 2006-2007. The research setting was characterized by a dual legal system, specifically customary and statutory law. The paper sets out to examine how the cultural practice of circumcision constructs masculine and feminine identities and subsequently, how it affects sexual behaviour among the Bagisu, Sabiny and Sabaot. Specifically, it examines the legal regime pertaining to circumcision; the origin and nature of the practice; any historical changes; and the extent to which circumcision constructs gender identities and the subsequent sexual behaviour of males and females in these communities. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

246 Wasamba, Peter

The concept of heroism in Samburu moran ethos / Peter Wasamba - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2009), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 145-158.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Samburu; heroes; warriors; oral traditions.

This paper examines the concept of heroism as addressed in moran narratives of the Samburu people of Kenya. It is based on oral narratives collected between October 2004 and February 2007 in the Kisima and Kirisia Divisions of Samburu District. The paper interrogates the institution of moran as reflected in these narratives and shows that it refers to a heroic age group of young men who are proud, courageous, war-like and heir to the Samburu tradition, to warrior-hood upon circumcision. The author argues that the title of moran is a metaphor for heroism due to the military and aesthetic exploits morans are famed for. He further contends that though threatened with modernity, moranism is still a coveted institution among the Samburu that promotes comradeship, self-esteem, courage, strength, perseverance, self-sacrifice and adventurism in young men. Finally, he argues that, in spite of the challenges it is facing, moranism still remains the foundation on which the pride of the Samburu community is grounded. Young boys are looking forward to the

day they will join the prestigious club of morans. Though traditional moranism celebrates war-like activities, the roles are changing because of modernization. The future of moranism among the Samburu, therefore, lies in maintaining a delicate balance between cultural pragmatism and nostalgic attachment to the heroic past. Herein lies the changing concept of heroism in Samburu folklore. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

RWANDA

247 Daley, Elizabeth

Ahead of the game : land tenure reform in Rwanda and the process of securing women's land rights / Elizabeth Daley, Rachel Dore-Weeks and Claudine Umuhoza - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2010), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 131-152.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; land tenure; land law; women; gender inequality; women's rights.

The Rwandan Constitution of 2003, the National Land Policy of 2004 and the Organic Land Law of 2005 all contain clear provisions which add up to a mandate for gender equality in land rights and set out a context in which all land shall be registered and rights gained under different means of access to land shall be considered equal. The Rwandan Succession Law of 1999 had already established the principle of equal inheritance rights to land for men and women. Articles from these four core documents together comprise the new body of land policy and law in Rwanda which is currently in the process of being implemented. This paper argues that an iterative approach to planning for the implementation of land tenure reform in Rwanda over a long period of research and consultations, including field consultations and subsequent "trial interventions", and involving both government and civil society, has enabled the issue of how to secure women's land rights to be more fully considered within the overall land tenure reform process. This comes in a country with particular and unique post-genocide circumstances that enabled women to gain their new land inheritance rights on paper early on. Evidence gathered by the authors suggests that these paper rights are already beginning to affect social relations and land inheritance patterns in practice. Moreover, women's land rights retain a prominence on the political agenda in Rwanda, positing an "enabling" environment for some crucial articles in the secondary legislation required for implementation to be drafted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

248 Ingelaere, Bert

Living the transition: inside Rwanda's conflict cycle at the grassroots / Bert Ingelaere - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 3, p. 438-463 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; political change; social change; ethnicity; civil wars.

Political transitions are predominantly analysed from the top down and focus on a narrow range of political institutions and processes. Critical rethinking of the 'transition paradigm' now incorporates structural factors, such as historical legacies and ethnic composition(s) when analysing their trajectory(s). The author intends to complement top-down approaches by offering a bottom up perspective, revealing what it means for an 'ordinary' person to live through a transition. He uses the Rwandan transition as a case study. An analysis of over 400 life histories of Rwandan peasants, and their subjective ranking exercises over time on a 'ladder of life', portrays the path of the Rwandan transition as perceived from below. The ethnicity of the respondents sheds light on the structural factor underlying the Rwandan transition: the Hutu-Tutsi ethnic bipolarity. Their life stories and the results of the subjective ranking exercise reveal the (perceived) interrelation of power and identity that have structured and continue to structure the Rwandan sociopolitical landscape and everyday life, despite the fact that ethnicity has been 'officially' banned from public life. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

249 Newbury, David

Alison Des Forges and Rwanda: from engaged scholarship to informed activism / David Newbury and Filip Reyntjens - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2010), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 35-74.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; African studies; political history; human rights; genocide.

Alison Des Forges (b. 1942), a renowned scholar and human rights activist of central Africa, died in an airplane crash in 2009. The article commemorates her work, showing how her scholarship enriched her human rights work, and how, in turn, her scholarship was driven by her sense of social justice. It analyses five domains of her work, her dissertation (submitted to Yale in 1972, to be published in 2011 by the University of Wisconsin as: "Defeat is the only bad news: Rwanda under Musiinga, 1896-1931"), her participation in human rights reporting, a series of Human Rights Watch reports which she wrote or edited, her magisterial work on the genocide of 1994 in Rwanda, and her continued scholarly publications after the genocide. Bibliogr., notes., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

250 Riot, Thomas

Le football Rwanda: un simulacre guerrier dans la créolisation d'une société (1900-50) / Thomas Riot - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies:* (2010), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 75-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; football; modernization; acculturation; colonial period.

L'histoire du football au Rwanda commence avec la colonisation du pays. En une cinquantaine d'années, ce jeu sportif d'origine anglaise, en s'installant au sein d'une société agro-pastorale et guerrière, et dans un contexte de domination coloniale, est devenu une

pratique culturelle locale, qui a inventé sa propre symbolique. Comprendre ce phénomène nécessite d'articuler les modalités d'adaptation d'une activité importée aux [ré]inventions culturelles locales suscitées par son implantation. Ce texte vise à montrer comment un jeu de balle, en traversant une société en cours d'occidentalisation, a pu marquer l'émergence d'une modernité guerrière reçue et façonnée par les joueurs de l'époque. En traversant les transpositions ludiques d'enjeux sociaux et politiques plus larges, on observe que cette pratique, tout en participant du procès de "civilisation" que s'administra l'institution coloniale, constitua l'un des fers de lance de la lutte pour l'émancipation. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

251 Stroh, Alexander

Electoral rules of the authoritarian game : undemocratic effects of proportional representation in Rwanda / Alexander Stroh - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2010), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 1-19 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; electoral systems; elections; 2008; authoritarianism.

Much has been written about the special design of Rwanda's judiciary in order to handle the aftermath of the genocide in 1994. By contrast, other institutional elements of the 2003 constitution have rarely been addressed in research. The second (partial) parliamentary elections in September 2008 revealed some of the implications which the carefully designed electoral system has for Rwanda's political development. As a starting point, the paper emphasizes the need to link the debate about institutional design in divided societies with the debate about elections in authoritarian regimes. Under different regime types, "institutional engineers" may pursue different goals. The author argues that proportional representation (PR) can foster undemocratic outcomes: PR impedes the local accountability of politicians in a political environment in which the government is not held in check by a democratic opposition. Thus, the current PR system facilitates the maintenance of authoritarian power in Rwanda whereas small constituencies would establish closer links between the local populations and their representatives. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

252 Vidal, Claudine

Alison Des Forges: parcours de chercheurs au Rwanda / Claudine Vidal - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 309-317.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; social scientists; political history; genocide; human rights; 1994.

Depuis la fin des années 1960, des chercheurs occidentaux ont travaillé sur l'histoire des relations politiques au Rwanda de la période précoloniale au temps présent. Plusieurs de ces chercheurs ont conduit des études sur le génocide tutsi perpétré en 1994. Alison Des Forges (1942-2009), qui fit partie de cette génération, a représenté un nouveau type de

chercheur, engagé dans des organisations militantes fondant leur activité sur l'exercice d'une spécialité professionnelle. Les travaux ainsi que les interventions médiatiques et judiciaires qu'elle a effectués, dans le cadre de Human Rights Watch, attestent le transfert des formes de rigueur propres aux chercheurs historiens vers les organisations des droits de l'Homme. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

TANZANIA

253 Bastien, Sheri

Exposure to information and communication about HIV/AIDS and perceived credibility of information sources among young people in northern Tanzania / Sheri Bastien, Melkizedek T. Leshabari and Knut-Inge Klepp - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 213-222 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; AIDS; access to information; health education; communication.

Young people in sub-Saharan Africa constitute an important group for HIV prevention efforts. Determining their exposure to HIV/AIDS information and communication and their perceived credibility of information sources is imperative to the development of interventions. However, the majority of studies on this topic have been conducted among school-based populations, with few focused on those out of school or on comparing the two groups. A structured face-to-face interview was completed by 993 young people out of school, between the ages of 13 and 18, in Kilimanjaro, Tanzania; additionally, the questionnaire was self-administered by 1,007 students attending either their last year of primary or first year of secondary school. Significant factors associated with the frequency of exposure to HIV/AIDS information and frequency of communication about HIV/AIDS included urban/rural location, sex, socioeconomic status, and educational attainment. Both groups ranked the radio as the most frequent source of HIV/AIDS information. The in-school group reported significantly more frequent exposure to all sources of HIV/AIDS information and they communicated more frequently about the topic than did the out-of-school group. Among both groups, exposure to HIV/AIDS information occurred more frequently than discussing the topic. The in-school group gave high credibility ratings to medical doctors, the radio and parents as sources of information, while the out-of-school group attributed the most credibility to the mass media. Irrespective of school attendance, the young people ranked friends, parents and doctors as preferred communicators of sexual and reproductive health information. The preferences and credibility rankings for sources of HIV/AIDS information suggest the need for evidence-based programmes that utilize peers and promote the involvement of parents or doctors. Particularly needed are interventions that explicitly aim to stimulate discussion among young people about

HIV/AIDS and that foster the development of interpersonal skills. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

254 Fouéré, Marie-Aude

Sortie de clandestinité des années sombres à Zanzibar (1964-1975) / Marie-Aude Fouéré - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 95-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zanzibar; memory; political violence; group identity; 1960-1969; 1970-1979.

Dans les îles de Zanzibar en Tanzanie, la mémoire des violences et des répressions opérées par le régime en place de 1964 à 1975 a été bannie de l'espace public. Si aucune effervescence mémorielle ne vient aujourd'hui contrer les formes du souvenir imposées par l'État, de récentes initiatives collectives attestent de l'entrée dans une phase de mise en circulation dans l'espace public de mémoires anonymes restées clandestines. Mais loin de mener à une mémoire délivrée sereine, cette entreprise de remémoration amorce l'entrée dans des disputes mémorielles. Les subjectivités politiques qui se construisent dans ces nouvelles formes de "présentification" du passé ont toutefois ceci de particulier qu'elles se réapproprient, transposent et réinvestissent symboliquement des référents identitaires ancrés dans l'histoire de Zanzibar mais indéfectiblement porteurs de divisions polarisantes. Derrière ces mémoires souterraines nouvellement publicisées et politisées rôdent d'anciens spectres raciaux et un passé esclavagiste qui taraudent toujours la société zanzibari. L'article évoque par exemple le cas d'Aboud Nadhif Abdallah, l'ancien secrétaire général au ministère du Commerce et de l'Industrie dans le gouvernement de Amani Abeid Amani Karume, disparu depuis 1969, et dont il a (en vain) été question dans l'hebdomadaire "Dira" dans son édition de 18-24 juillet 2003. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

255 Havnevik, Kjell J.

Tanzania in transition : from Nyerere to Mkapa / ed. by Kjell Havnevik and Aida C. Isinika. - Dar es Salaam : Mkuki na Nyota, 2010. - XVI, 284 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 9987080863

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; development; development cooperation; agricultural development; land conflicts; corruption; conference papers (form); 2005.

This volume aims to contribute to understanding the trajectory of Tanzanian development during the presidency of Benjamin Mkapa (1995-2005), against the background of the development model of the first president of Tanzania, Julius Nyerere (1961-1985). It is inspired by a conference organized by the Nordic Africa Institute (NAI) and the Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Department of Rural Development and Agro-ecology, in

September 2005, The contributions are: Tanazania in transition - to what? by Kjell Havnevik and Aida C. Isinika; A historical framework for analysing current Tanzanian transitions: the post-independence model, Nyerere's ideas and some interpretations by Kjell Havnevik; The Norwegian-Tanzanian aid relationship: a historical perspective by Jarle Simensen; Agrarian fundamentalism or foresight? Revisiting Nyerere's vision for rural Tanzania by Deborah Fahy Bryceson; Smallholder agriculture in Tanzania: can economic liberalisation keep its promise? by Rune Skarstein; Gender dimensions of land conflicts: examples from Njombe and Maswa Districts in Tanzania by Aida C. Isinika and Khamaldin Mutabazi; Dynamism of natural resource policies and impact on forestry in Tanzania by Gerald C. Monela and Jumanne M. Abdallah; Trends in corruption during the Mkapa era - who wants to know? by Brian Cooksey; Changing aid modalities and Tanzanian development by Samuel Wangwe; Challenges to the democratisation process in Tanzania by Jonas Ewald; Postscript: Tanzania in transition: summary and trends 2005-2010 by Kjell Havnevik. [ASC Leiden abstract]

256 Hilhorst, Sean

Remmy Ongala: capitalist transition and popular music in Tanzania 1979-2002 / Sean Hilhorst - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2009), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 105-126.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; popular music; musicians.

By using the life and music of Remmy Ongala to chart the interaction between social and political change and popular culture in post-socialist Tanzania, this article examines the broad transformations in politics and society that came about as a response to the challenges of liberalization and structural adjustment. Born in Zaire in 1947, Remmy Ongala emigrated to Tanzania in 1979. He used his distinctive 'ubongo' dance music to advocate a moral economy of affection in post-socialist Tanzania, and used an imaginatively reconstructed socialist past as a model for social responsibility. He diagnosed the hardening of social relationships that came with liberalization and commercialization as the root cause of Tanzania's problems in the 1980s and 1990s. Using music as a pedagogic tool, Remmy addressed the vital social issues for Tanzanians in this period: poverty, HIV/AIDS, family life and urbanization, particularly in his adopted city of Dar es Salaam. Remmy styled himself as the Sauti ya Mnyonge (voice of the poor man), adopting what was an accepted channel of soft criticism in Tanzania. The author argues that Remmy's songs can be interpreted as a coherent response to the challenges brought up by the decline of the modernist State and the social crises of the 1980s and 1990s, and that his influence on music and social commentary continues to be pervasive in Tanzanian popular culture. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

257 Mhina, A.

Discussion fora : grassroots democracy at work in Tanzania / [A. Mhina ... et al.]. - Dar es Salaam : REDET, cop. 2008. - VII, 101 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 9987609341
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; popular participation; democratization.

Multiparty politics was introduced in Tanzania in 1992, opening the door for grassroots democracy. Since then Research and Education for Democracy in Tanzania (REDET), based at the University of Dar es Salaam, has organized a number of Discussion Fora (DF). The Discussion Fora were an attempt to re-start a discussive social process at local, ward and district levels, as a way of invigorating civic culture and boosting the civic competence of people at the grassroots. This book contains assessments of the work done in the fora since they were launched in 1996. In Chapter One, Bernadeta Killian evaluates The REDET Discussion Fora: a conceptual framework and historical context. In Chapter Two, Mohammed A. Bakri analyses Discussion Fora: the structure and operations, examining how they have worked. In Chapter Three, Ng'wanza Kamata examines Salient features of the Discussion Fora. The impact of the Discussion Fora on scoio-economic processes is evaluated by Laurean Ndumbaro in Chapter Four. Amos Mhina extracts Lessons from the Discussion Fora experience in Chapter Five. In Chapter Six, Cosmas Mogella weighs up the Sustainability of the Discussion Fora. [ASC Leiden abstract]

258 Njau, Bernard

Gender differences in intention to remain a virgin until marriage among school pupils in rural northern Tanzania / Bernard Njau ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 157-166 : tab.
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; sexuality; rural youth.

Abstinence is often promoted in HIV-prevention programmes for adolescents, but little is known about the factors that influence adolescents' intentions to abstain from sex until marriage. This study was conducted in ten districts in the Kilimanjaro, Arusha, and Manyara regions of northern Tanzania, in July 2005. Out of 65 villages, four were randomly selected. In total, 953 primary school pupils, aged 10 to 14 years, participated in an interview and questionnaire: about 54 percent were girls and 41 percent were aged 12 to 13. Thirty-four percent of boys and 28.5 percent of girls said they had the intention to remain a virgin until marriage. Among the male respondents, having the intention to remain a virgin until marriage was associated with sharing a bedroom with a brother under age 18 years and with saying that girls have the right to say 'no' to sex; among males, the intention was also negatively associated with saying they had the confidence to refuse sex with someone they had known for less than three months. Among the female respondents, having the intention to remain a virgin until marriage was associated with living with both parents and

saying that they had the confidence to refuse sex with someone who has authority or power. The findings highlight that young adolescents may benefit from community-based HIV-prevention programmes that include building lifeskills and increasing one's confidence to abstain from sex or delay sexual debut until marriage. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

259 Pallotti, Arrigo

Post-colonial nation-building and Southern African liberation : Tanzania and the break of diplomatic relations with the United Kingdom, 1965-1968 / Arrigo Pallotti - In: *African Historical Review:* (2009), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 60-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Great Britain; foreign policy; nation building; national liberation struggles; 1960-1969.

On 15 December 1965 Tanzania broke off diplomatic relations with the United Kingdom (UK) because of Harold Wilson's policy towards Rhodesia's Unilateral Declaration of Independence (UDI). Although Tanzanian president Julius Nyerere took this course of action to comply with a resolution of the Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), he made the support for Rhodesian independence a central pillar of Tanzania's nationbuilding project. Since 1967 human dignity, African liberation and opposition to racialism and colonialism became central tenets of both Tanzania's foreign policy as well as the Ujamaa socialist policy implemented internally by its government. The loss of a British 7.5 million-pound loan notwithstanding, Tanzania's unyielding criticism of British policy towards UDI strengthened Nyerere's national and international legitimacy and reinforced the Tanganyika African National Union's (TANU) hegemony over the national political space. Relations between Tanzania and the UK were finally restored in July 1968, after other African governments had re-established them. Nyerere felt sure that this policy reversal would not put at risk his government's political legitimacy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

260 Sinclair, Dean

Memorials more enduring than bronze : J. H. Sinclair and the making of Zanzibar Stone Town / Dean Sinclair - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2009), vol. 28, p. 71-97 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; urban planning; architecture; cultural heritage; colonial period.

Designated as a World Heritage site, the urban landscape of Zanzibar Stone Town represents an amalgam of African, Arab, Indian, and European elements. This field note explores the European element in the urban fabric of Zanzibar, specifically the pivotal role of one colonial official, John Houston Sinclair, in the creation of Zanzibar Stone Town. Sinclair designed numerous structures in Stone Town and beyond during his years in Zanzibar, from 1899 to 1923, and also played a crucial role in the development of a

comprehensive plan for the city. In postcolonial Africa, Sinclair's role in the drive to Europeanize the African cityscape raises problematic issues associated with identity, authenticity, landscape valuation, and preservation of Zanzibar. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

261 Sosovele, Hussein

Policy challenges related to biofuel development in Tanzania / Hussein Sosovele - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2010), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 117-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; energy policy; fuels.

Biofuels have recently emerged as a major issue in energy policy, agricultural development and natural resource management. The growing demand for biofuels is being driven by high oil prices, energy security concerns and global climate change. In Tanzania there is growing interest on the part of foreign private investors in establishing biofuel projects, although globally there are concerns related to biofuel investments. Tanzania has approved a number of such projects, but the biofuel subsector faces several policy challenges that could clearly hamper its development. These include the lack of a holistic and comprehensive energy policy that addresses the broad spectrum of energy options and issues, and weak or absent institutional and legal frameworks. This article highlights some key policy issues critical to the development of biofuels and argues that if these challenges are not addressed at the national policy level, biofuel development may not result in the expected benefits to Tanzania and the majority of its local communities. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

262 Armstrong, Andrew H.

Narrative and the re-co[r]ding of cultural memory in Moses Isegawa's 'Abyssinian Chronicles' and 'Snakepit' / Andrew H. Armstrong - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2009), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 127-143.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; novels; political violence; memory.

The attempt to write extreme violence, or to reco[r]d[e] traumatic cultural memory - the representation of horror - tests both the representational capacity of language and the rationality of subjecthood. Much narrative endeavour is spent trying to narrativize or 'structure' horror into story. However, because traumatic memories resist the narrative framework of the novel, questions are posed not only about the reliability of the narrator's memory and his/her ability to narrate a credible story, but also about the suitability of the fictional form of the novel to represent historical events such as extreme violence. How does language in narrative, with its insistence on order and sequence, 'capture' the de-

structuring nature of violence? Where is the subject or the idea of rational subjectivity in these de-structuring acts of violence? The present author addresses these issues through a critical 'reading' of Moses Isegawa's novels 'Abyssinian Chronicles' (2000) and 'Snakepit' (2004). In these novels, Isegawa recasts and reenacts a period of recent Ugandan history marked by violence and chaos, emanating from the dictatorship of Idi Amin. However, both novels stretch the limits of 'factual' or historical credulity, reminding the reader that they are in fact works of historical fabrication. The author argues that the narrative endeavour in these two novels is not only to record the chaotic events experienced during the years before and after the fall of Idi Amin, but to recode, through the tropes of language (symbol, imagery, and metaphor), the devastating effects of those years on the literary landscape of Uganda. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

263 Atim, Patricia

The legal regime governing sexual and gender-based violence : a case study of Pajule Internally Displaced Peoples' (IDP) Camp, Uganda / Patricia Atim - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights:* (2009), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 186-217 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; women refugees; displaced persons; sexual offences; legislation.

For over 20 years, northern Uganda has been under insurgency as a result of the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) rebellion against the government of Uganda. This state of insecurity led to the violation of people's rights and the displacement of over 2.8 million people in internally displaced people's camps. Living in the camps has had a devastating effect on the political, social, economic and cultural structure of the lives of the people of northern Uganda. Among the many hardships experienced in the camps is the high level of sexual and gender-based violence (SGBV) faced by women and girls who are the most vulnerable in the displaced communities. This paper identifies the different forms, causes and effects of SGBV faced by women in the displaced peoples' camps. It also investigates the extent to which Uganda as a State party to various international treaties has performed its primary obligation of protecting women in northern Uganda against any form of human rights abuse. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

264 Byerley, Andrew

Mind the gap! : seeking stability beyond the 'tribal' threshold in late-colonial Uganda: the role of urban housing policy, 1945-1960 / Andrew Byerley - In: *African Studies:* (2009), vol. 68, no. 3, p. 429-464.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; colonial policy; urban housing; housing policy; individualization; 1950-1959.

The momentum towards a 'developmentalist' paradigm of colonial rule in the post-Second World War Uganda Protectorate elevated the 'Native Question' to a new critical level. The

twin imperatives of welfare and industrialization threatened to make the 'tribal' categories that had erstwhile been used to 'locate' colonial subjects untenable and to force a crossing of the detribalization threshold. In the context of African urban housing policy and housing provision during the period 1945-1960, the author employs Foucault's notions of sovereign, anatomo- and bio-power to examine the changing modalities of power deployed by the colonial State in managing a controlled transition across the tribal threshold. From sovereign technologies of power in the pre-Second World War era designed to extract labour power from Africans while conserving their tribal loyalty; to the introduction of technologies to regenerate the still tribal African body (1945-1953); then to technologies designed to cross the tribal threshold and norm and form 'loyal' modern subjects (1954-1960). The article investigates and argues for the vital but evolving role of public African urban housing both as instructional spaces for these power investments and also as spatial 'sorting devices' or relay points in a wider architecture for canalizing movement, separating populations, and guiding loyalties. A detailed case study of Walukuba African Housing Estate in Jinja town is used to ground the analysis as well as to examine the 'limits' to colonial technologies of power. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

265 Endfield, Georgina

Through marsh and mountain : tropical acclimatization, health and disease and the CMS mission to Uganda, 1875-1920 / Georgina Endfield - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2010), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 61-90 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Uganda; missions; climate; health; tropical diseases.

This paper employs the letters, journals and books written by representatives of the Church Missionary Society (CMS) - charged with establishing a mission to Uganda - to explore the ways in which missionary discourses were framed by, and contributed to, contemporary debates over tropical acclimatization and healthiness of place. Attention first focuses on the degree to which advice produced for and by pioneering missionaries travelling to Uganda reflected prevailing Western stereotypes of the tropics as pestilential and hazardous for European constitutions. Attention then turns to the means through which missionaries' interactions with the on-the-ground environments and pre-existing indigenous knowledge systems and practices may have contributed to a more nuanced understanding of the salubrity of the region, and further posited Uganda as a relatively healthful place. The role that missionaries and local assistants across Uganda played in the investigation of a series of climate and disease events which affected the broader East African region in the late nineteenth and early twentieth century is then illustrated. Finally, the degree to which a series of climatic, pathological and ecological events around the turn of the twentieth century, coupled with colonial intervention, may have exacerbated the spread of epidemic disease, specifically trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness), is elucidated. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

266 Kaiser, Tania

Dispersal, division and diversification : durable solutions and Sudanese refugees in Uganda / Tania Kaiser - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2010), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 44-60 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; refugees; Sudanese; boundaries; return migration.

Questions over durable solutions in the social, political and security terrain of southern Sudan and northern Uganda invite recognition that simple delineations between "home" and "exile" are inadequate for an understanding of displacement and refugee status. Contrary to existing policies that assume an unproblematic repatriation of Sudanese refugees from their protracted exile in Uganda to a "post conflict" Sudan, the emerging reality is that multiple strategies of survival, self-protection and development are being employed. This paper explores the variety and ingenuity with which refugees address challenges to livelihoods, identities and security with a portfolio of responses which render the notion of a straightforward cross-border movement "home" largely notional. Drawing on long-term research in a number of Sudanese refugee settlements in northern Uganda since the mid-1990s, the article emphasizes the need to recognize that durable solutions should not be constructed as single and fixed in contexts where individuals and groups may continue to migrate so as to meet their family's collective needs. It also invites recognition of the extent and ways in which re-crossing international borders has particular meaning for refugees given their specific legal status, as well as the additional relevance and significance of physical, social and symbolic boundaries in such a context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

267 Kasule, Sam

More than just musical plays: intersections of politics and folklore in Byron Kawadwa's theatre / Sam Kasule - In: *African Performance Review:* (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 39-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; theatre; drama.

A lot has been written about Byron Kawadwa's work and its contribution towards developing and Ugandanizing the Kampala theatre scene and bringing into it a critical element. Kawadwa, born in 1937, a time when no formal theatre in the Western sense existed in Uganda, was a playwright, actor and director, and Artistic Director of the National Cultural Centre (1973-1997). Between 1969 and 1975, Kawadwa wrote and directed a number of plays based on Ugandan folkore, politics and social experiences. He was murdered by Idi Amin's State Research Bureau agents in 1977, a year marked by the largest celebration of African Arts in Lagos, Nigeria, where his play, Oluyimba lwa Wankoko (Song of Wankoko), represented Uganda. This paper explains why, since independence, Byron Kawadwa has been the most significant playwright in Ugandan theatre, and what makes his contribution distinct as both a playwright and director. It shows that Kawadwa

created a theatre tradition rooted in indigenous performance but borrowing aspects from European theatre. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

268 Kuhanen, Jan

'Balinsalamu embawo?' : AIDS and the context of sexual behaviour adjustment in Rakai, Uganda, c. 1975-90 / Jan Kuhanen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2010), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 20-43 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; AIDS; sexuality; health education.

This paper approaches HIV and AIDS in Rakai district, Uganda, from a historical point of view, offering a representation that takes into account the broader socioeconomic context of the epidemic. It deals with the local behavioural responses to HIV and AIDS, and the effect and aftermath of the first AIDS education campaign in the district in the late 1980s. At that time, a popular catchphrase - 'Balinsalamu embawo?'" (lit. Do they want to cut me up for timber?) - emerged among the youth and young adults, expressing criticism of the political and medical establishments and their attempts to govern the lives and intimate behaviour of individuals in the name of disease control. It is argued that the first AIDS education campaign undertaken by the Ugandan government was not entirely successful in Rakai, leading only to slight behavioural adjustments. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

269 Kuteesa, Florence

Uganda's economic reforms : insider accounts / ed. by Florence Kuteesa ... [et al.]. - Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2010. - XXV, 415 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [385]-396. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0199556229

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; economic policy; financial policy; public finance; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

Since 1986, Uganda has had one of the fastest growing economies in Africa. The essays in this book cover aspects of this recovery. They are: Overview of Ugandan economic reform since 1986 (Alan Whitworth and Tim Williamson); Institutional and political dimensions of economic reform (Emmanuel Tumusiime-Mutebile); Exchange rate, fiscal, and monetary policy (Charles Byaruhanga, Mark Henstridge and Louis Kasekende); Public service restructuring and pay reform (Mary Goretti Sendyona); Tax reform (Gerry Cawley and Justin Zake); Planning and development budget reform, 1990-1995 (Alan Whitworth); The poverty eradication action plan (Kenneth Mugambe); Budget reform and the medium term expenditure framework (Martin Brownbridge, Giulio Federico and Florence Kuteesa); Sector wide approach and sector working groups (Ishmael Magona); Poverty monitoring (Margaret Kakande); Statistics reform (E.S.K. Muwanga-Zake); Debt management and debt

relief (Damoni Kitabire); Aligning aid with government fiscal objectives (Martin Brownbridge); Fiscal decentralization (Tim Williamson); Financial management and accountability reform (Gustavio Bwoch and Robert Muwanga); and Privatization and parastatal reform (Emmanuel Nyirinkindi and Michael Opagi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

270 Löfgren, Johanna

The perspectives of in-school youths in Kampala, Uganda, on the role of parents in HIV prevention / Johanna Löfgren ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 193-200 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; sex education; AIDS; parents; urban youth; images.

This qualitative study explores how young Ugandans perceive and experience the role of parents in preventing the spread of HIV among youths. Data were gathered from semi-structured face-to-face interviews with 16 in-school youths, ages 18-20, residing in Kampala. A key finding is that the youths perceived parenting styles as influencing HIV prevention among youths. The participants identified several harmful consequences from a lack of parental guidance or inadequate parenting and they discussed the gains of parental support in terms of assisting HIV prevention among youths. The participants expressed the idea that parents can importantly contribute to preventing the spread of HIV among youths by supporting their own adolescent children and discussing topics like sex, relationships, and HIV in an age-appropriate way. However, the participants also felt that parents in Uganda in general are unable to support and talk to youths about sex and HIV in a way that helps protect them from exposure to HIV. The in-school youths felt that parents are unsupportive in terms of HIV prevention among youths by way of fear of talking about sex, parents' lack of time to engage with their children, and authoritarian or indulgent parenting. The participants also described how parents treat girls and boys differently; however, no significant association was found between how girls and boys conceptualised parents' roles. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

271 Maina, Grace

Human securitised reintegration of formerly abducted children in northern Uganda / Grace Maina - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 115-122 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; child soldiers; reintegration; human security; civil wars.

At the end of every civil conflict the international community, through its agencies and other non-State actors, provides aid to war-torn countries for reconstructing their communities. This in many cases involves rebuilding infrastructure and restoring the affected communities, which usually include disarmament, demobilisation and reintegration (DDR) programmes. The objective of these programmes is to enable the returning ex-combatants to transform their lives from violence to a peaceful and civil community way of life. Little

research has been carried out on the utility and efficacy of different reintegration initiatives and whether they have achieved the objective of granting the returning combatants, and particularly child combatants, a civilian lifestyle that is reasonably free from fear and want. The present paper focuses on the reintegration component of DDR with regard to child combatants in Uganda and analyses the process of reintegration, the gaps in the current reintegration literature and practice, the challenges of the process, and the role played by the various actors in northern Uganda that enable formerly abducted children to gain a civilian lifestyle. Notes, ref., sum. (p. IX) [ASC Leiden abstract]

272 Mushengyezi, Aaron

Problematizing a 'fundamentalist' ideology: a close analysis of Atef Hetata's 'The Closed Doors' and Phil Mullaly's 'The Martyrs of Uganda' / Aaron Mushengyezi - In: *Journal of African Cinemas:* (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 173-188 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Egypt; Uganda; cinema; fundamentalism; homicide.

This paper discusses Atef Hetata's 'The Closed Doors' (Egypt, 1999) and Phil Mullaly's 'The Martyrs of Uganda' (1996) and the ways in which they problematize a "fundamentalist" vision. While Islamic fundamentalism is a major problem in Egypt, Uganda is predominantly Christian. However, the country has a history of radical Christianity that led to the murder of Christian converts by Kabaka (king) Mwanga II of Buganda in 1885-1887. The burning alive of 26 Christian converts on 3 June 1886 marked the climax of these events, which are captured in the film 'The Martyrs of Uganda'. Through close reading and analysis of the language, cinematographic and mise en scène elements in these films, the paper examines the filmmakers' portrayal of the dilemmas and dangers posed when extremist religious dogma conflicts with the socioeconomic and political realities and contradictions in society. The paper raises questions about the course of action human beings choose in pursuit of extremist agendas today in a world where tolerance for diversity and multiculturalism has become part and parcel of a new global culture. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

273 Perrot, Sandrine

"Who's the bull in the kraal?": guerre et mémoires et guerres de mémoire dans l'est de l'Ouganda / Sandrine Perrot - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 153-179 : ill., foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; memory; militias; rebellions; power; politics; images.

Cet article s'intéresse à la mise en récit symbolique de la mémoire des miliciens Arrow Boys morts dans l'est de l'Ouganda, notamment dans la région du Teso, pendant la contre-insurrection menée contre l'Armée de Résistance du Seigneur entre 2003 et 2005. Il veut montrer que la (re)présentation du passé n'est pas seulement une affaire d'État. Les scripts

officiels cohabitent en effet de manière plus ou moins conflictuelle avec des mémoires discordantes, parfois même contradictoires qui, chacune, tente de s'imposer dans l'espace public. Car ce qui se joue dans ces modes du souvenir ce sont moins les représentations du passé que les enjeux politiques du présent, à savoir la redéfinition des hiérarchies de pouvoir entre le centre et sa périphérie, des relations entre sphères politiques et militaires et des stratégies de domination locale. Au Teso, les politiques, parfois alternatives, parfois simultanées, de valorisation ou d'oppression des mémoires concurrentes expriment clairement les enjeux post-conflictuels de domination étatique et de (ré-)affirmation du monopole de la contrainte légitime qui lui sont associés. Bibliogr., notes, réf, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

274 Sicherman, Carol

Makerere's myths, Makerere's history : a retrospect / Carol Sicherman - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2008), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 11-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; universities; educational history.

Stemming from her experience of writing a history of Makerere University, Uganda, the author examines how the myths that have grown up around the university in the eighty-five years since its founding in 1922 have obscured a clear view of the evolving institution, which she defines as "a university in Africa" rather than "an African university". The first myth, of an egalitarian paradise enjoyed by fully-funded students, was questioned even during its heyday by intellectuals disillusioned by the failure during the 1960s to fulfil the late colonial dream. In the aftermath of the tormented 1970s and 1980s, a variant myth declared that new funding formulas made Makerere even more egalitarian. Proponents of this myth claimed that anyone who qualified for admission could attend; however, since government scholarships went to increasingly smaller proportions of the student body, only those who could raise the necessary funds themselves could take advantage of the supposedly widened access. After questioning the meaning of "African" in a sociopolitical context still strongly flavoured by foreign influence, the author moves to consider the challenges that researchers may encounter in writing about universities in Africa: challenges that differ according to whether the researcher is an insider or outsider. The paper ends by asking what African academics can do to rid Makerere of the diseases threatening its institutional health. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

275 Ssali, Sarah N.

Law, circumcision and gendered sexuality in eastern Uganda and western Kenya / Sarah N. Ssali - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights:* (2009), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 128-157 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Uganda; circumcision; gender roles; customary law; criminal law; sexuality; Gisu; Kalenjin.

This paper reviews the relationship between the law, circumcision and the gendered dimensions of sexual behaviour. In order to examine this relationship, research was conducted among the Bagisu and the Sabiny in Mbale and Kapchorwa Districts of eastern Uganda and the Sabaot of Mt. Elgon District of western Kenya in 2006-2007. The research setting was characterized by a dual legal system, specifically customary and statutory law. The paper sets out to examine how the cultural practice of circumcision constructs masculine and feminine identities and subsequently, how it affects sexual behaviour among the Bagisu, Sabiny and Sabaot. Specifically, it examines the legal regime pertaining to circumcision; the origin and nature of the practice; any historical changes; and the extent to which circumcision constructs gender identities and the subsequent sexual behaviour of males and females in these communities. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

276 Tamale, Sylvia

Paradoxes of sex work and sexuality in modern-day Uganda / Sylvia Tamale - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights:* (2009), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 69-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; prostitution; women; legislation; gender roles.

Despite being outlawed, sex work in Uganda has boldly endured across time and space, shaped and reshaped by forces such as colonialism, racial and gender supremacy, capitalism and globalization. The author explores and analyses the link between sex work, law and gender roles, and the nexus between labour, desire and female offending. Based on field work conducted in Kampala and Jinja, the author argues that the law on prostitution reinforces gender stereotypes and perpetuates sexual/moral double standards for men and women. She presents data from in-depth interviews and focus group discussions that unravel some of the hidden, complex issues regarding women's sexuality. The author concludes that the offence of prostitution presents a vital tool for the patriarchal state to regulate and control women's sexuality, which must be challenged. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

277 Twesiime-Kirya, Monica

'Until marriage or graduation?' : abstinence-only strategies and their impact on university students in Uganda / Monica Twesiime-Kirya - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights:* (2009), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 4-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; sex education; sexuality; AIDS; students.

Over the past several years, Uganda has drawn worldwide praise for its apparent success in reducing HIV/AIDS rates from over 10 percent to the prevailing 6 percent. Much of this

success has been attributed to the public education campaign implemented by the government, the 'ABC' campaign, where 'A' stands for abstinence until marriage, 'B' for being faithful, and 'C' for condom use. However, this campaign has changed in such a manner as to emphasize only abstinence, to the detriment of Ugandans, particularly the youth. As the debate on the campaign continues, it is not always clear whether it is based on religion, culture, morals or public health policy. This paper interrogates abstinence-only in Uganda to ascertain its potential and limitations for the promotion of public health, gender equality and human rights. Particularly, it examines the effectiveness of abstinence-only strategies on Makerere University students, with regard to the choice of media, as well as the messages and strategies used. The paper confirms earlier studies elsewhere that expressed scepticism about the effectiveness of the abstinence-only approach to HIV/AIDS prevention. It argues that the focus of the campaign should shift from promoting abstinence-only to providing comprehensive sex education and information that will enable young people to make informed choices about their sexuality. There is consequently a need to adopt a pragmatic sexual rights-based approach that emphasizes sexual integrity, autonomy and choice. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

278 Balule, Badala Tachilisa

Insult laws: a challenge to media freedom in the SADC's fledgling democracies? / Badala Tachilisa Balule - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2008), vol. 41, no. 3, p. 404-427.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; freedom of the press; defamation; democratization.

Media freedom is now generally recognized as an indispensable element of democracy. SADC member-States have embraced democratic governance and have adopted liberal constitutions which, amongst other things, guarantee freedom of expression and media freedom. However, many of these States still have anachronistic laws that unduly insulate public functionaries from criticism of how they conduct public affairs. One form which this protection takes is insult laws, whose rationale is said to be the protection of the honour and dignity of public functionaries. This article examines the impact of insult laws on media freedom in the emerging democracies of the SADC region: Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. In particular, it highlights the incompatibility of such laws with the ideals of a democratic society. It argues that it is important for the SADC to take affirmative steps to ensure that its members abolish insult laws. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

279 Banjo, Adewale

Poverty in southern Africa : a literature review and analysis / Adewale Banjo - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa:* (2009), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 37-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; poverty.

Based on documentary sources, electronic/web-based information and information derived from direct conversational interviews with development actors of diverse backgrounds, the paper describes and classifies several earlier studies on the subject of poverty in the SADC region, essentially reviewing each author's core contributions and the extent to which their findings illuminate an understanding of the subject matter of poverty and its variegated nature. The review outlines at least fourteen critical causes and reinforcers of poverty and vulnerability in the SADC region, including political instability, civil conflict and bad governance, corruption, human and natural disaster, unfavourable international terms of trade, negative impacts of structural adjustment programmes, unemployment, lack of access to credit facilities, and social problems. It concludes by highlighting a few issues and conditions considered as a sine qua non to "making poverty history" in southern Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

280 Draper, Peter

Climate change & trade : the challenges for Southern Africa / ed. by Peter Draper and Ivan Mbirimi. - Auckland Park : Fanele, 2010. - XXV, 290 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1920196285

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; Mozambique; South Africa; Zambia; climate change; trade policy; environmental policy.

This book is the outcome of a two-year project led by Peter Draper of the South African Institute of International Affairs (SAIIA), who has also written the Introduction. The first part, Multilateral Issues in the Climate Change Debate, contains the following contributions: Overview of the global shift towards a low-carbon economy: opportunities and challenges (Bernice Lee, Felix Preston, Antony Froggatt); Technology transfer and intellectual property rights in a post-Kyoto regime (Samantha Gregory); Financing solutions to climate change in Sub-Saharan Africa: towards an assessment of institutional and market challenges (Sheila Kiratu, Suryapratim Roy); and Multilateral trade policies and measures in post-Kyoto structures (Loretta Feris). Part Two, Southern African Climate Challenges: case studies, is composed of the following contributions: The scientific basis for climate change over Southern Africa (Francois Engelbrecht); South Africa's dilemma: reconciling energy-climate challenges with global climate responsibilities (Romy Chevallier); Climate change: case study of Mozambique (Gilberto Biacuana); Trade and climate change study in Southern Africa: case study of Zambia (Humphrey Mulemba); The economic and social impacts of

climate change: case study of Botswana (Victoria Ndzinge-Anderson); and How might Southern Africa begin to respond to climate change? A synthesis of key findings (Ivan Mbirimi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

281 Onyancha, Omwoyo Bosire

Towards global partnerships in research in Sub-Saharan Africa : an informetric study of the national, regional and international country collaboration in HIV/AIDS literature in eastern and southern Africa / Omwoyo Bosire Onyancha - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 86-99 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Southern Africa; research; AIDS; scientific cooperation.

Research collaboration in Sub-Saharan Africa is increasingly being conducted internationally, perhaps due to the emphasis laid on international partnerships by international organizations such as the United Nations. Using informetric techniques, this paper explores the nature, extent and trends of HIV/AIDS research collaboration and also identifies countries that collaborate with Eastern and Southern African countries in HIV/AIDS research. The study reveals that interest in singly conducted HIV/AIDS research has been overtaken by collaborative research which registered more papers than the former in most countries. Although internal collaboration is largely visible, the trend shows an increased activity at the international level. This pattern can persist only if properly stipulated guidelines and policies on international research collaboration are strengthened or, where they do not exist, put in place to prevent fall-outs which have been recognized as factors influencing shifts in partnerships between countries. Cultivating trust and honesty among researchers is also recommended as one way of ensuring long-term collaborations and hence positioning Africa in the global collaboration map. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

282 Chipeta, George

Teaching and learning of information literacy in some selected institutions of higher learning in KwaZulu-Natal and Malawi / George Chipeta, Daisy Jacobs, Janneke Mostert - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 46-57 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; South Africa; higher education; information management.

Information literacy (IL) is a set of abilities that enable individuals to recognize when information is needed and to subsequently locate, evaluate, and utilize the required

information. It enables people to interpret and make informed judgements as users of information sources, and also to become producers of information in their own right and thereby more active participants in society. Information literacy is the basis of lifelong learning. It is common across all disciplines, all learning environments, and all levels of education. The present study, which was conducted among academic and library staff and students at the University of Zululand (Unizul) and the Durban University of Technology (DUT) in KwaZulu-Natal (South Africa) and Mzuzu University (Mzuni) in Malawi, reports on the offering and teaching of IL in these institutions of higher learning. The findings reveal that IL is offered and taught as a module at Unizul and as a course at Mzuni by their respective Departments of Library and Information Science, though not across all faculties. At DUT, IL is only offered and taught by the library during the Library Orientation programme, campus wide. Problems encountered in the teaching and learning of IL include inadequate time, lack of computer skills, inadequate venues and equipment for teaching and students' practicals, and lack of cooperation. The study recommends that IL should be incorporated in the university curricula of all three institutions, and that the DUT should introduce a dedicated module or course in information literacy and embed it in the students' course materials. The three universities should also advertise to academic staff, students and decisionmakers the importance of having modules or courses in IL. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

283 Mezmur, Benyam D.

'As painful as giving birth': a reflection on the Madonna adoption saga / Benyam D. Mezmur - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2008), vol. 41, no. 3, p. 383-403.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; America; adoption; international law; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child.

The adoption of a Malawian child by American singer Madonna has attracted a significant amount of media and public attention. It has been described as 'controversial', 'emotional', and 'painful'. Madonna herself said that the process had been 'as painful as giving birth'. It was the first time that Malawi allowed an inter-country adoption without the residency requirement having been fully met. This article comments on the decision of the High Court of Malawi handed down on 28 May 2008 in the matter of the Adoption of Children Act (CAP 26:01) and in the matter of David Banda (a male infant), or 'the Madonna judgment'. This is discussed in the context of the Convention on the Rights of the Child and the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child. The article examines a range of issues such as the status of inter-country adoption in international law, the principle of the best interests of the child, the role of culture, the right to privacy, and the child's participation. It concludes that the implications of the case are far-reaching and predominantly positive. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

284 Peters, Pauline E.

"Our daughters inherit our land, but our sons use their wives' fields" : matrilineal-matrilocal land tenure and the New Land Policy in Malawi / Pauline E. Peters - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2010), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 179-199.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; land tenure; customary law; matriarchy; land reform; women.

Renewed efforts in recent years to reform land tenure policy in Sub-Saharan African countries have - in some cases - included provisions aimed at improving women's land rights. The premise of such provisions is that women's land rights under customary tenure are fragile, threatened, and/or in the process of being undermined. The matrilineal-matrilocal areas in Southern Malawi described here present a counter case. Only daughters are the heirs of their matrilineage's land, while sons use their wives' land or, in special circumstances, have temporary use of fields belonging to their female matrikin. This pattern has prevailed in the face of a long and continuing history of prejudice against matriliny. Now, a new land policy, not yet passed into law, includes an explicit aim to protect and improve land rights for women. Yet the means selected by the policy - land inheritance by both sons and daughters and extension of greater authority to traditional leaders in the administration of land - will be likely, if implemented, to have opposite effects in matrilineal-matrilocal areas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

285 Tambulasi, Richard I.C.

The public sector corruption and organised crime nexus : the case of the fertiliser subsidy programme in Malawi / Richard I.C. Tambulasi - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 19-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; corruption; organized crime; subsidies.

This article argues that there is a direct linkage between corruption and organized crime. By using the case of a Malawi fertilizer subsidy programme the article shows that corruption not only gives rise to organized criminal groups, but also works as a lubricant for the effective operation and survival of organized criminal groups. The fertilizer subsidy programme implemented by Malawi in the 2005-2009 growing seasons has generally been heralded as a success as a result of the resultant abundant yields. Donor organizations that were initially not in support of the programme as it was in conflict with their neoliberal policy ideals subsequently began funding it. However, the programme was rocked by corruption which has given rise to organized criminal groups who have hijacked the whole process and either smuggled the subsidized fertilizer to other countries or took it for their personal use. The problem has been exacerbated by the international dimensions of the crime and the fact that traditional leaders, politicians and government officials have been key players in the process, thereby intensifying the corruption/organized crime nexus. This in turn has

had a negative effect on the poor who were supposed to be the primary beneficiaries of the programme. Ref., sum. (p. VI) [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

286 Feliciano, Jose Fialho

Empresariado, empreendedorismo e desenvolvimento em Angola e Moçambique / José Fialho Feliciano, Guilherme Fonseca-Statter (coord.). - Lisbao : Centro de Estudos Africanos, cop. 2008. - II, 306 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789898079046

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Mozambique; entrepreneurs; enterprises; urban transport; tourism; women entrepreneurs.

Esta colectânea de estudos, elaborados por uma equipa de investigadores do Centro de Estudos Africanos do ISCTE (Instituto Superior de Ciências do Trabalho e da Empresa, Lisboa), investigou diversas facetas do mundo empresarial em Angola e Moçambique. A estrutura do livro procura identificar e discutir questões significativas de empreendedorismo e empresariado africano a partir de contextos diferenciados. Os primeiros cinco capítulos situam-se numa análise mais alargada; os restantes seis capítulos referem-se ao estudo de alguns casos específicos: Vinte anos de empresariado em Moçambique (1983-2004) (José Fialho Feliciano); Do empreendedorismo ao empresariado: da revolução industrial à África Sub-Sahariana pós-colonial (Guilherme Fonseca-Statter); Quadros formados nas empresas em África: conflitos de construção identitária (Ana Gomes); Dinâmicas de mudança social em famílias moçambicanas (Ana Bénard da Costa); A visibilidade do empresário em Portugal e Moçambique: análise comparada no meio estudantil (Manuel Forjaz); Gestão recriada em Moçambique: o caso da Prapesca na Beira (Ana Gomes); Empresariados angolanos no pós-guerra: modelos herdados, exigências do capitalismo e estratégias dos trabalhadores (Cristina Udelsmann Rodrigues); Looking at the informal economy: a case study concerning Luanda's minibus taxi industry (Carlos M. Lopes); Les 'kupapata' dans le système de transports en commun routiers au Huambo (Carlos M. Lopes); Empreendedorismo no feminino: os percursos de negociantes informais de Maputo (Sónia Frias Piepoli); Empreendedorismo social no sector do turismo sustendado: desafios de uma actividade africana (Ricardo Zózimo). [Resumo ASC Leiden]

287 Groes-Green, Christian

Hegemonic and subordinated masculinities: class, violence and sexual performance among young Mozambican men / Christian Groes-Green - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 286-304.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; men; gender relations; class relations; violence; sexuality.

The article explores theoretical implications of sexual and violent practices among disenfranchised young men in Mozambique. Findings from research carried out in Maputo in 2007, 2008 and 2010 indicate that massive unemployment caused by neoliberal reforms has led to a growing number of young men basing their authority vis-à-vis women on bodily power, understood as the abilities and physique of the male body, rather than on economic power and social status. While young men from the city's growing middle class enact hegemonic masculinities in relationships with female partners by means of financial power and adherence to a "breadwinner's" ideology, young men who are poor react to a situation of unemployment and poverty by enacting masculinities that are subordinate vis-à-vis middle-class peers, but which find expression through violence or sexual performance vis-à-vis female partners. The article is based on fieldwork consisting of a survey involving 500 young men and women, 8 focus group discussions with 90 informants between 16 and 23 years of age and in-depth interviews. Of the 90 informants, 21 were middle-class youth from the urban city centre and 69 were youth from working class backgrounds in impoverished suburban areas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

288 Israel, Paolo

Theformulaic revolution: 'song and the "popular memory" of the Mozambican liberation struggle / Paolo Israel - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 181-216 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Makonde; songs; popular music; Frelimo; memory; populism.

This article presents a historical reconstruction of the formation of Makonde "revolutionary singing" as a genre of memorialisation of the liberation struggle in Mozambique, tracking the "descent" of formulas and slogans produced by the revolutionary elites and which were made a part of popular orality. Wartime genres that were later forgotten or seen as belonging to bygone times refer to moments when the "space of experience" and the "horizon of expectation" of the struggle were still filled with uncertainty and the sense of possibility. Progressively, these singing expressions were reorganized around socialism's nodes of meaning; while ideological tropes, elaborated by Frelimo's "courtly" composers, were appropriated in popular singing. Characteristics such as unofficiality, heteroglossia, metaphor, and poetic license that appear in genres that have been marked out as "popular" in academic discourse, are by no means intrinsically "popular". On the contrary, they might well be the first victims of populist modes of political actions, that is, of a politics grounded in a concept of "people". Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

289 Santos, Ana Margarida

Performing the past: celebrating Women's Day in northern Mozambique / Ana Margarida Santos - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2010), vol. 50, cah. 197, p. 217-234.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; memory; local history; politics; national liberation struggles; commemorations; 2006.

The Mozambican liberation struggle (1964-1974), fought mostly in the province of Cabo Delgado, in northern Mozambique, became a part of the official history of Mozambique and of the memory and imagination of the country. It has been 33 years since independence, and large numbers of the population are now too young to remember how the war was fought. Consequently, re-creating the memory of the struggle has become an important part of the remembering, re-telling and passing on of national and local history to the younger generation. The representation of the past is appropriated by the ruling party of the State, which has excluded/silenced the alternative perspectives and experiences of all those who, while living in the province, did not take part in the struggle or fought against the Portuguese. This study is based on fieldwork conducted in Mozambique between 2005 and 2006, drawing in particular on participant observation of the celebrations of Women's Day on 7 April 2006, and interviews with former fighters (both male and female) of the liberation struggle, The article shows the importance of memory and of public celebrations in the maintenance and re-shaping of past events. The case of the Women's Day Celebrations highlights the symbolic representation of life in the bush in theatrical performance, and how the memory and work of Josina Machel, one of the most influential women during the liberation struggle and wife of Samora Machel, the future first Mozambican president, is presented in official rhetorics. The article also discusses identity references and ideas about gender equality, and in particular how those ideas impact on popular and political discourse, while they actually diverge from the real facts of local history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

ZAMBIA

290 Band, Landilani

Euthanasia and the sanctity of life : a critical study of medical ethics from a legal perspective / by Landilani Band - In: *Zambia Law Journal:* (2009), vol. 40, p. 139-174.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; euthanasia.

Euthanasia, which involves terminating the life of a terminally ill patient, poses a serious moral and ethical challenge both to the doctor and the law. The present article analyses the concept of euthanasia and reviews the jurisdictions that have passed legislation on the matter. Despite the importance of the issue, Zambia has not made any legislation or policy directives in this domain. Interviews conducted with experts revealed that there is a need for legislation, a need made more urgent with the advent of HIV/AIDS. Situations of involuntary euthanasia arise as a result of lack of sufficient medical facilities. However,

because of the delicacy of the subject, no one in Zambia is open to the practice. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

291 Matibini, Patrick

The need for the remedy of an injunction in the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms / by Patrick Matibini - In: *Zambia Law Journal:* (2009), vol. 40, p. 85-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; legal procedure; constitutionalism.

An injunction is an order of the court either compelling a party to take steps or restraining a party from taking specified steps. An injunction, whether mandatory or prohibitory, whether final or interim, can be granted to remedy an injury already suffered or to prevent an injury occurring. Typically injunctions are sought in actions between private individuals or entities. However, there are occasions when injunctions may be sought against public bodies or indeed the State. Although at the outset the State is immune from injunctions, the immunity is not absolute. The author considers the principles and guidelines on which injunctions are granted, and the grant or refusal to grant the remedy of injunction in the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms in the case of Zambia. A number of cases are discussed, notably Zambia National Holdings Limited and United National Independence Party v. Attorney General and Attorney General v. Law Association of Zambia. While the power of the High Court under Article 28(1) of the Constitution is wide enough to warrant issuance of the remedy of an injunction, there is need for Zambia's next Constitution to provide for expressly the issuance of both interlocutory and final injunctions, in the context of the Bill of Rights, in order to avoid doubt and to ensure that effective remedies are available to secure and protect fundamental rights and freedoms. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

292 Mwenda, Kenneth K.

The "ultra vires" doctrine in Zambia's company law : the case of banks and financial institutions / by Kenneth K. Mwenda - In: *Zambia Law Journal:* (2009), vol. 40, p. 1-66.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; banks; company law; jurisprudence.

This article examines the legal and policy bases for doing away with the statutory requirement for companies, such as banks and financial institutions, incorporated under the Zambian Companies Act 1994, to have a memorandum of association. A notable consequence of permitting the incorporation of companies without a memorandum of association is that an investor could be misled to think that the Zambian Companies Act 1994 has done away with the statutory requirement for companies to have some form of objects clause. While the "ultra vires" doctrine continues to apply in Zambia, its significance has been watered down by the introduction of Forms I, II, III and IV in the Companies (Prescribed Forms) Regulations to replace the statutory requirement in the Companies Act 1994 for an objects clause in the memorandum of association. These legislative changes

were meant not only to simplify the incorporation of companies but also to abolish the "ultra vires" doctrine in Zambia's company law. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZIMBABWE

293 Chikozho, Claudious

Stakeholder participatory processes and dialogue platforms in the Mazowe River catchment, Zimbabwe / Claudious Chikozho - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 2/3, p. 27-44 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; water management; river basins; decentralization; community participation.

The introduction of water sector reforms in Zimbabwe was premised on the assumption that all stakeholders would be afforded a chance to fully contribute to the reform process. Neutral dialogue platforms were also expected to be put in place in order to afford various stakeholder groups the necessary space to engage with other stakeholders and have their voices heard. The Mazowe catchment was selected as a pilot project area in which integrated water resources management approaches and principles would be introduced and tested. Among other things, the approach emphasizes improved governance of the water sector through increased stakeholder participation and decentralization of water management responsibilities from central government to catchment-based organizational structures. Relying on evidence from the Mazowe catchment and detailed research carried out in the Nyadire and Nyagui sub-catchments, this paper analyses the stakeholder participation processes initiated and dialogue platforms created to enhance stakeholder interaction. Results of the study show that the participatory strategies and processes implemented have been generally unsatisfactory and the dialogue platforms were weakened by failure of water user boards to function and effectively engage people at the grassroots level. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

294 Grebe, Jan

And they are still targeting: assessing the effectiveness of targeted sanctions against Zimbabwe / Jan Grebe - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2010), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 3-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; United States; sanctions; European Union.

Targeted sanctions, defined as the selective use of sanction measures with the intention to minimize unintended negative humanitarian impact by specifically targeting single persons, have been extensively used by States throughout history to achieve political objectives. This article examines the European Union's and United States' targeted sanctions against the Zimbabwean regime, which have been in place since 2002. The central thesis of the article is that the sanctions are not effective and thus have failed to achieve the political

objectives of both the European Union and the United States. Numerous violations of the travel ban and the financial restrictions have undermined the general effectiveness of the sanctions. A detailed analysis of each individual measure empirically supports the argument that the ineffectiveness of the sanctions has negatively influenced the achievement of the political objectives. In addition, by taking a closer look at Risa Brooks' theory on the relationship between the type of sanction and the type of regime it is used against, and discussing it in regards to the sanctions against Zimbabwe, attention is drawn to the question of how to target authoritarian regimes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

295 Hart, Carolyn

In search of African literary aesthetics: production and reception of the texts of Amos Tutuola and Yvonne Vera / Carolyn Hart - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2009), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 177-195.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Zimbabwe; novels; English language; oral traditions; aesthetics.

English language texts of Africa and its diaspora that are 'transgressive' in the sense that they deviate from realist, linear narratives, may be linked under the categories of modern, postmodern, or postcolonial literatures. Postcolonial critics generally consider such writing to respond to colonization and Western literatures, which the texts subvert by 'writing back'. This article suggests that artistic principles present in indigenous African oral arts including music and in particular drumming, as well as oral storytelling, provided a resource-base for the aesthetics of the texts of Amos Tutuola (Nigeria) and Yvonne Vera (Zimbabwe), the first of which were published in 1952 and 1992, respectively. These aesthetics include fusion between the physical and metaphysical worlds, a preponderance of images, use of repetition and sound and rhythm of words, nonlinear narrative, and nonclosure. The article examines the conditions that gave rise to the production of Tutuola's texts and their reception, particularly among European publishers and critics. It explores the resource-base for the aesthetics of his 'The Palm-Wine Drinkard' (1952) and argues for the presence of aesthetics based in oral arts and cross-cultural exchange within Yoruba culture. Discussion of the production and critical reception of his texts shows that Tutuola wrote texts that were considered innovative within the European and American contexts, without appropriating modern and postmodern techniques. The article similarly explores the production and critical reception of Vera's texts. It suggests that Vera, and other writers of texts that lie outside of realist, linear narratives - even if educated in European, American, and other world literatures - may draw on aesthetic resources based in oral arts indigenous to Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

296 Kersting, Norbert

Constitution in transition : academic inputs for a new constitution in Zimbabwe / Norbert Kersting (ed.). - Belgravia, Harare : Friedrich-Ebert- Stiftung, [2009]. - 306 p. : ill - Includes bibliographical references.

ISBN 0797440658

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; constitutional reform; conference papers (form); 2009.

In February 2009, a new inclusive government was established in Zimbabwe based on the agreement signed on 15 September 2008 by ZANU(PF) and the two formations of the Movement for Democratic Change, MDC. That agreement is now popularly referred to as the Global Political Agreement (GPA). The GPA contemplates a political transition period in which the inclusive government stabilizes the economy and undertakes all the reforms necessary to transform Zimbabwe into a democracy. One of the key reforms specified in the GPA is constitutional reform. It is against this background that an inclusive conference on the Zimbabwe constitution was held in Harare in October 2009. The conference focused on the following main aspects of a constitution: Bill of Rights; decentralization; electoral system, the judiciary, constitutional oversight bodies; customary law and transitional arrangements. Contributions by Raymond Atuguba, Brian D. Crozier, Geoff Feltoe, Norbert Kersting, Sandra Liebenberg, Greg Linington, John Makumbe, Muna Ndulo, Lia Nijzink, Dele Olowu, Werner J. Patzelt, Hans-Peter Schneider. [ASC Leiden abstract]

297 Mabweazara, Hayes Mawindi

Investigating the popularity of the Zimbabwean tabloid newspaper 'uMthunywa': a reception study of Bulawayo readers / Hayes Mawindi Mabweazara and Larry Nathan Strelitz - In: *Ecquid Novi:* (2009), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 113-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; newspapers; Ndebele language (Zimbabwe); audiences.

While the tabloid press in Africa has often been criticized for undermining the normative functions of journalism and depoliticizing readers, there has been little attempt to theorize the reasons for its rapid growth in popularity. Drawing on qualitative research methods, principally qualitative content analysis and in-depth interviews with Bulawayo readers of the Zimbabwean vernacular (isiNdebele) tabloid newspaper 'uMthunywa', this article argues that such media can serve an important journalistic and cultural role. In particular, as this article demonstrates, they can provide politically and economically marginalized readers with an alternative public space or sphere in which to articulate issues pertinent to their lived social, political, and economic realities. Bulawayo readers account for about three-quarters of the journal's total circulation of 16,000. The study advances that the content of 'uMthunywa' fosters a 'political' reading that resonates with the readers' general disenchantment with the power bloc and the mainstream press. It is, however, ironic that such content emerges from a State-owned tabloid. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

298 Manyawu, Andrew Tichaenzana

Modern African Pentecostal discourse: a textual analysis of prayer texts of a Word of Life Church senior pastor / Andrew Tichaenzana Manyawu - In: *Review of Southern African Studies:* (2008), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 1-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; Zimbabwe; Pentecostalism; prayer.

As the rampant forces of global capitalism turn the world into a global village where the socioeconomically weak are marginalized, southern Africa experiences a return to spiritualism as a strategy to ensure a sense of security and prosperity despite a gloomy material prognosis. Modern African Pentecostalism flourishes in Lesotho thanks to a discourse that seeks to portray the spirit world as real, tangible and controllable by the 'anointed' human being. This paper looks at the prayer text of a senior pastor and co-founder of the Word of Life Church, a Zimbabwean Pentecostal movement that is currently spreading its wings regionally, from a perspective of Critical Discourse Analysis. The paper finds that the text depends heavily on contextualization through the use of indexical meanings to "naturalize" modern African Pentecostal discourse. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

299 Muzvidziwa, Victor Ngonidzashe

A conceptual framework for research on HIV/AIDS and orphans in Zimbabwe / Victor Ngonidzashe Muzvidziwa - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2006), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 49-67 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; orphans; child care; research.

This paper presents an account of orphan care in Zimbabwe and the author's views on how research and support programmes for orphans could be handled in the country. The paper sketches a general picture of the precarious situation of orphans in Zimbabwe. The growing number of orphans in the country is a sufficient reason for policymakers to design innovative strategies to cope with the problem. The paper argues for the adoption of a livelihoods actor-oriented approach to analyse orphans' survival strategies. It examines data on orphans in Zimbabwe and finds the livelihoods actor-oriented approach quite useful. It also identifies policy gaps in the care of orphans. Even though it acknowledges the need for quantitative data, the paper posits that orphan care strategies would benefit more from the adoption of qualitative research designs. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

300 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.

Who ruled by the spear? : rethinking the form of governance in the Ndebele state / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 2/3, p. 71-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Matabele polity; governance; power; authoritarianism; precolonial period.

The current intellectual stampede over issues of governance in Africa has given birth to ahistorical evaluations of the crises bedevilling the African continent. Precolonial traditions and cultures have been unduly blamed for bequeathing politics of disorder on the postcolonial State without being carefully studied separately. This article offers a rebuttal to the emerging 'African exceptionalism' thesis that blames precolonial traditions and cultures for the bad governance systems being witnessed in Africa. It is a systematic interrogation and rethinking of the system of governance of the Ndebele (present-day Zimbabwe) in the nineteenth century. The article arrives at the conclusion that one cannot generalize about precolonial African systems of governance as they were not only diverse but also complex, allowing for good governance and bad governance to co-exist uneasily and tendentiously across space and time. As such the single-despot model preferred by many Eurocentric scholars is too simplistic to explain the complexities and diversities of African political systems. Even postcolonial despotic rulers cannot justify dictatorship and violation of their people's rights on the basis of precolonial African traditions, cultures and histories because human rights and democracy were organically built into precolonial African systems of governance as this case study of the Ndebele demonstrates. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

301 Nyota, Shumirai

Purposeful naming : the case of beer halls named during both the colonial Rhodesia era and present day Zimbabwe / Shumirai Nyota, Jacob Mapara & Davie E. Mutasa - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa:* (2009), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 141-163.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; bars; names; Shona language.

The Shona people of Zimbabwe have always responded to the challenges of the environment through various means, such as proverbs and naming practices. With the introduction of commercialized beer drinking under colonialism, the Shona naming tradition was extended to the naming of beer halls and beer outlets by both patrons and proprietors. Based on research among proprietors and patrons of 16 beer halls in three provinces, the authors observe that beer hall names given and accepted by patrons are often statements of general truths of day-to-day goings-on, just like Shona proverbs. There are names that entice imbibers, names that warn drinkers about the evils of excessive beer drinking, and names that spell out the adverse effects of beer drinking. The names comment on the impact and influence of commercialized beer on society and on the moral decadence that accompanies commercialized beer drinking in beer halls and bars. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

302 Shava, Soul

Traditional food crops as a source of community resilience in Zimbabwe / Soul Shava ... [et al.] - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies:* (2009), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 31-48 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; food crops; food security; subsistence farming.

This article draws on local narratives and observations of food sustenance practices in relocated farming communities in Sebakwe, Zimbabwe. Local knowledge on traditional food crops and related agricultural practices was proven to be a source of local community resilience, enabling residents to sustain their livelihoods. Local community agency in maintaining, cultivating and processing traditional food crops was found to sustain their culture and livelihoods, thereby providing community resilience in a changing environment. Farmers also identified several factors that threatened local food sovereignty: commercialization of traditional crop produce and seeds, reliance on modern commercial seed varieties, and limited transgenerational transfer of knowledge. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

303 Baines, Gary

Conflicting memories, competing narratives and complicating histories : revisiting the Cassinga controversy / Gary Baines - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2009), vol. 6, p. 7-26 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Angola; South Africa; military intervention; violence; national liberation struggles; memory; images.

Notwithstanding public perceptions to the contrary, the past is unstable and contested. When it comes to controversial episodes such as alleged atrocities and other war crimes, the stake of those with vested interests in how the past is remembered becomes that much higher. Perpetrators and victims have conflicting memories and construct competing narratives about their roles in such episodes. The stories told by members of the South African Defence Force (SADF) who attacked Cassinga in Angola on 4 May 1978 are diametrically opposed to those told by the Namibian survivors: for the apartheid State's soldiers it was a legitimate military operation in a counter-revolutionary war whereas for the South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO) it was a massacre of innocent civilians. If the SADF story is sanitized, then SWAPO's version is contradictory. These mutually exclusive stories have been appropriated for partisan causes that illustrate the workings of the politics of memory in southern Africa's post-conflict societies. This paper reveals how

the rhetorical battle has been rejoined and examines the ongoing tug of war over the meaning of Cassinga. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

304 Darkoh, Michael

Special edition on tourism as a sustainable development factor / International Tourism Research Centre, Office of Research and Development, University of Botswana ; [guest eds.: Michael Darkoh and Haretsebe Manwa]. - Gaborone : The Botswana Society, 2008. - 160 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Botswana notes and records, ISSN 0525-5090 ; vol. 39) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; tourism; sustainable development; conference papers (form); 2007.

To facilitate the drive towards sustainable tourism in Africa, the International Tourism Research Centre (ITRC) was established in December 2006 at the University of Botswana. The papers in this special issue were presented in September 2007 at an inaugural workshop of the ITRC in Gaborone. In line with the ITRC's research mandate, the papers are grouped into four sub-themes: tourism as a shared income earner; tourism as a sociocultural encounter; tourism as a sustainable resource and land user; and tourism governance, laws and politics. Articles: Tourism as an income earner (S. Cottrell, P. Pearce and J. Arntzen); Developing small tourism businesses in southern Africa (C.M. Rogerson); Potential for domestic tourism: a study of the University of Botswana students travel motivation (H. Manwa and R. Mmereki); Tourism as a socio-cultural encounter: host-guest relations in tourism development in Botswana (J. Saarinen and H. Manwa); Critical factors in cultural tourism in Botswana (M.M.M. Bolaane and A.M. Kanduza); Indigenous knowledge and ecotourism-based livelihoods in the Okavango Delta in Botswana (J.E. Mbaiwa, O.T. Thakadu and M.B.K. Darkoh); Integrating indigenous technical knowledge and modern scientific knowledge for biodiversity conservation and human livelihoods in the southern Kalahari, Botswana (K. Velempini and J.S. Perkins); From common to banal tourism in southern Africa (E. Rodary); Limits of acceptable change for tourism in the Okavango Delta (J.E. Mbaiwa, F.E. Bernard and C.E. Orford); Community-based natural resource management and tourism partnership in Botswana: which way forward? (J. Lepetu, R.O.B. Makopondo and M.B.K. Darkoh); Toward a 'new tourism' for southern Africa: reflections on the political economy of underdevelopment and political, legal and institutional mechanisms for positive change (Larry A. Swatuk); The socio-economic and environmental effects of the implementation of the tourism policy of 1990 in the Okavango Delta, Botswana (J.E. Mbaiwa and M.B.K. Darkoh). [ASC Leiden abstract]

305 Makhetha, Masilo Philemon

Does long run Purchasing Power Parity (PPP) hold within the Southern African Customs Union (SACU)? / Masilo Philemon Makhetha - In: *Review of Southern African Studies:* (2008), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 216-241 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; exchange rates; SACU; econometrics.

This paper employs panel data unit root and co-integration tests, in the spirit of P. Pedroni (1997, 1998) and R. Larsson et al. (1998, 2001), to investigate the validity or otherwise of the Purchasing Power Parity (PPP) hypothesis within the SACU area of southern Africa. The PPP hypothesis is the hypothesis that exchange rates between currencies are determined in the long run by the amount of goods and services that each can buy. The Larsson et al. procedure is an extension of S. Johansen's (1988, 1995) methodology that allows for estimation of the number of co-integrating relations. This offers an interesting alternative to the residual based co-integration tests. The study employs quarterly time series data from four SACU member countries, namely, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Namibia, covering the period 1981-2000. It finds evidence in support of the validity of the PPP hypothesis for the SACU area. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

BOTSWANA

306 Bennett, Bruce S.

Mogotse's goats and other cases before the Gaberones Magistrate in 1908 / Bruce S. Bennett - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 21-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; jurisprudence; criminal courts; 1900-1909; social life; colonial history.

This article is based on a review of the criminal cases in a single colonial court in the Bechuanaland Protectorate (now Botswana) in 1908. It examines the cases that passed through the court of the Assistant Commissioner for the Southern Protectorate and Gaberones Magistrate in that year. Its aim is both to study the realities of the colonial judicial system and to provide a few glimpses of life in 1908 as it was captured in what amount to some accidental snapshots. The laws and their implementation reflect in many cases the imposition of the new colonial order, although their impact was still limited for many Africans. Despite the colonial values of the system, within its limits the magistrates took remarkable care to deal with particular cases justly, often following an investigative style. They were assisted in this by the low volume of cases (due to the fact that most cases were dealth with by chiefs in 'kgotla', the traditional system) and by their often considerable local experience. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

307 Cole, Ray

Botswana: my early years / Ray Cole - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 113-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; social life; history; 1900-1949; autobiographies (form).

The author recounts his childhood memories and early working years in the Bechuanaland Protectorate (B.P., now Botswana). He was born and grew up at an isolated farm 50 km northwest of Mafikeng, where his parents established a general dealer's store. While his parents moved to Serowe, the author completed his schooling in Bulawayo in 1939. In 1940 - still under 18 - he started work in the telephone department of the Southern Rhodesian (now Zimbabwean) Post Office. In 1944 he was transferred to Mahalapye in B.P., to take over responsibility for the maintenance of all telephone and telegraph communications in this country, a job which entailed a lot of travelling by train. He also describes two return trips to Botswana in 1948 and 1994, describing the changes that had occurred over the years. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

308 Darkoh, Michael

Special edition on tourism as a sustainable development factor / International Tourism Research Centre, Office of Research and Development, University of Botswana ; [guest eds.: Michael Darkoh and Haretsebe Manwa]. - Gaborone : The Botswana Society, 2008. - 160 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Botswana notes and records, ISSN 0525-5090 ; vol. 39) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; tourism; sustainable development; conference papers (form); 2007.

To facilitate the drive towards sustainable tourism in Africa, the International Tourism Research Centre (ITRC) was established in December 2006 at the University of Botswana. The papers in this special issue were presented in September 2007 at an inaugural workshop of the ITRC in Gaborone. In line with the ITRC's research mandate, the papers are grouped into four sub-themes: tourism as a shared income earner; tourism as a sociocultural encounter; tourism as a sustainable resource and land user; and tourism governance, laws and politics. Articles: Tourism as an income earner (S. Cottrell, P. Pearce and J. Arntzen); Developing small tourism businesses in southern Africa (C.M. Rogerson); Potential for domestic tourism: a study of the University of Botswana students travel motivation (H. Manwa and R. Mmereki); Tourism as a socio-cultural encounter: host-guest relations in tourism development in Botswana (J. Saarinen and H. Manwa); Critical factors in cultural tourism in Botswana (M.M.M. Bolaane and A.M. Kanduza); Indigenous knowledge and ecotourism-based livelihoods in the Okavango Delta in Botswana (J.E. Mbaiwa, O.T. Thakadu and M.B.K. Darkoh); Integrating indigenous technical knowledge and modern scientific knowledge for biodiversity conservation and human livelihoods in the

southern Kalahari, Botswana (K. Velempini and J.S. Perkins); From common to banal tourism in southern Africa (E. Rodary); Limits of acceptable change for tourism in the Okavango Delta (J.E. Mbaiwa, F.E. Bernard and C.E. Orford); Community-based natural resource management and tourism partnership in Botswana: which way forward? (J. Lepetu, R.O.B. Makopondo and M.B.K. Darkoh); Toward a 'new tourism' for southern Africa: reflections on the political economy of underdevelopment and political, legal and institutional mechanisms for positive change (Larry A. Swatuk); The socio-economic and environmental effects of the implementation of the tourism policy of 1990 in the Okavango Delta, Botswana (J.E. Mbaiwa and M.B.K. Darkoh). [ASC Leiden abstract]

309 Dziewiecka, Malgorzata

Place of people: the Khwebe Hills in the history of Ngamiland / Malgorzata Dziewiecka - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 11-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; history; 1850-1899; San; Tawana.

At the end of the 18th century, Ngamiland (in present-day Botswana) was a country without borders, owners, capitals and main villages. Its few inhabitants called themselves simply 'people', that is to say 'Kwe'. Ngamiland was rich in water, grasslands, woods and game, and so too were the Kwe. In 1797, the Tawana, a breakaway part of the Bangwato tribe, settled in the area of the Kwe, who did not defend themselves against the intruders but resorted to a servile position. In 1849 David Livingstone arrived in Ngamiland, which opened the route for permanent and direct trade of the Tawana with the Europeans. In 1868, the Boer hunter Hendrick Matthys Van Zyl settled at Khwebe. In 1877, the London Missionary Society (LMS) missonary J.D. Hepburn arrived. In 1896, the expedition of the British West Charterland Company, headed by Captain Lugard and his brother E.J. Lugard, headed for Khwebe to establish its headquarters there. Prospecting for gold and diamonds was the official reason for its presence, but at the same time the presence of Britsh prospectors served political reasons as well. In late 1899, the recent busy part of the history of the Khwebe Hills came to a sudden end due to the outbreak of the South African War. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

310 Holm, John D.

Persistence and decline of traditional authority in modern Botswana politics / John D. Holm and Emmanuel Botlhale - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 74-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; chieftaincy; government.

This paper explores the role traditional authorities have played in postindependence Botswana and their likely future impact. Three overarching themes run through the analysis. First, this illiberal institution is facilitating the integration of traditional political morality and interests within Botswana's emerging modern, semi-democratic, polity.

Second, the chiefs and the headmen keep local party organizations, which often have little opposition competition and are subject to manipulation periodically by national party leaders, attentive to local development concerns. Finally, while traditional authorities find themselves marginalized in terms of legal authority, they may, if they choose, remain a significant force in their communities through the use of their symbolic authority. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

311 Lederer, Mary S.

The life and work of Bessie Head : a celebration of the seventieth anniversary of her birth / ed. by Mary S. Lederer ... [et al.]. - Botswana : Pentagon, 2008. - IX, 293 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9991248781

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; women writers; literature; conference papers (form); 2007.

The papers published in this book were given either at the Symposium held in Gaborone to mark the seventieth birthday of the Botswana writer Bessie Head (1937-1986) in July 2007 or at the international colloquium at the University of Pietermaritzburg, South Africa, which followed almost immediately. At the Gaborone seminar papers were presented by Mary S. Lederer, Seatholo M. Tumedi, Leloba S. Molema, Maria Rytter, Gillian Stead Eilersen, Barulaganye Modongo, Nono Kgafela, Sonja Darlington, Charlotte Broad, Bruce Bennett, Grant Lilford, Ann Langwadt, Tom Holzinger, Gwendolyn Etter-Lewis, Bobana Badisang, Sarah Mandow, Tiro Sebina, Fani-Kayode Omoregie, Linda-Susan Beard, Cecil Abrahams and Motsomi Marobela. The papers range from discussing various aspects of Bessie Head's work to literary criticism of particular books, from problems of translation to abstracting aspects of Tswana culture, from Botswana village tales to the struggle for liberation. The papers at the Pietermaritzburg colloquium, July 2007, were given by M.J. Daymond, Mbulelo Vizikhungo Mzamane, Cheryl-Ann Michael, Modhumita Roy and V.M. Maqagi. The book concludes with an interview with Patrick van Rensburg, a friend of Bessie Head and founder of the Serowe Swaneng Hill School and the Brigade Movement in Botswana. [ASC Leiden abstract]

312 Lucas, Taolo Boipuso

Basarwa: genuine targets of empowerment or pawns in a political power game? / Taolo Boipuso Lucas - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 124-134.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; empowerment; power; San; social conflicts.

The Basarwa (variously referred to as Bushmen, Khoesan, San, Khoe or Kwe) remain poor and powerless in Botswana. Differrent stakeholders work with Basarwa in order to advance their empowerment. Ideally these different stakeholders should work together in a mutually symbiotic relationship where each may benefit from the other to meaningfully address the

Basarwa situation. However, in practice the stakeholders have formed what is referred to in this paper as power blocs that compete with one another. The power blocs include government (politico-business power bloc), donor agencies, bureaucracies, the judiciary, intellectuals, the citizenry and the Basarwa themselves. Instead of empowering the Basarwa, these power blocs are involved in a relentless conflict to achieve greater power for themselves. Manipulation, intrigue, bickering, posturing, tokenism and mere symbolism often characterize the relationship of the various stakeholders. The result has been failure to empower the Basarwa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

313 Makgala, Christian John

Nation-building and debates on 'perfect country name' : an appraisal of letters to newspapers in Botswana, 1981 and 2002 / Christian John Makgala - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 88-99.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; ethnic identity; citizenship; names; nation building; newspapers.

This paper analyses the content of the government-owned 'Botswana Daily News' and private newspapers in Botswana on the appropriateness of the country's name. It looks at the understanding and treatment of history in the public arena in the context of controversial national issues of citizenship, identity and tribal recognition. For decades, citizens from historically marginalized tribes campaigned for recognition at the same level as their Tswana-speaking counterparts. There were also arguments for change of the country's name as some citizens felt that the name 'Botswana' reflected only one section of the population. In 1981, this was a topical issue in the 'Daily News' as some people argued that the country should be renamed 'Kgalagadi', while others strongly opposed to this idea. In 2002, a similar argument reemerged with someone arguing that the name Botswana should be changed to an acronym of several rivers in the northern and eastern part of the country, 'SHALIMOCHOTA Republic'. The present paper examines these debates. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Makgala, Christian John

Bakgalagadi opposition to subservience and exploitation in Tsetseng, c. 1918-1953 / Christian John Makgala - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 60-73 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; ethnic relations; Kgalagadi; Kwena; colonial policy; 1900-1949.

The designation Bakgalagadi is a generic term for a number of groups of inhabitants of the Kgalagadi desert. They are found in Kweneng, Central, Southern, Kgalagadi and Ghanzi Districts of Botswana. Focusing on a small community of one of the groups of Bakgalagadi people in the remote village of Tsetseng on the western boundary of the Bakwena tribal territory, the author examines the relations between British imperialists, the local Bakwena subimperialists and their downtrodden Bakgalagadi subjects in the period between c. 1918

and 1953. The British and Bakwena perceived the Bakgalagadi as a lawless lot, but the present author looks at the perceived lawlessness of Tsetseng people - amongst others consisting of poaching, tax evasion, lack of cooperation with their rulers - as a form of opposition and attempt to break away from the Bakwena hegemony. The author particularly looks at the (weak) attempts of the British colonial authorities to improve the situation of subordinate tribes such as the Bakgalagadi in relation to their masters. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

315 Malinga, Tumani

Hospital social work practice in Botswana : yesterday, today and tomorrow / Tumani Malinga & Rodreck Mupedziswa - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa:* (2009), vol. 24, no. 1, p. 91-117 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; social work; hospitals.

The challenges faced by social work professionals are often enormous and tend to be acute in developing countries in particular as a result of resource constraints. After a brief historical overview of hospital social work practice in Botswana, the authors examine the situation of social workers based in hospital settings, the education and training of social workers, the deployment of social workers in Botswana hospitals, the clientele, roles and responsibilities of hospital social workers, and the various challenges of social work practice in hospital settings in Botswana. They note that the quality of social workers deployed in hospital settings in Botswana has remained suspect. The vast majority of them have struggled to deliver their services efficiently as they did not specialize in hospital social work. The authors suggest ways of improving the education and training of social workers, as well as the practice environment, in order to enhance the quality of service. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

316 Maundeni, Zibani

Vision 2016 and reforming the intelligence in Botswana / Zibani Maundeni - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 135-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; intelligence services; bill drafting; legislation.

In 1997, Botswana completed a national document entitled 'Vision 2016', envisaging, amongst others, 'a safe and secure nation'. In 2006, the Botswana government proposed to the national parliament the setting up of an enlarged intelligence agency known as the Directorate of Intelligence and Security. It drafted and published in the Government Gazette an Intelligence and Security Service Bill which was placed before parliament which deferred and later approved it. The present paper argues that Botswana's Intelligence and Security Service Bill heavily borrows from textbook definitions of security intelligence and completely ignores the citizens as partners and the Vision 2016 as a guiding document. The passing of

the Bill brought to the surface deep-seated mistrust between Cabinet and the back bench. On the other hand and in line with the country's Vision 2016 road map, civil society organized debates in which academics, media practitioners and parliamentary backbenchers questioned the necessity of the reforms, the structure of the proposed agency and the timing of the Bill. Taking Vision 2016 as a benchmark, the paper critiques the Intelligence and Security Service Bill and provides insights that help future reforms. Its main argument is that the proposed Intelligence and Security Service Bill and Law contradict Vision 2016 in many fundamental ways. Its other argument is that the Bill and Law contradict the emerging trends in leading liberal democracies in the region and abroad. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

317 Mgadla, Part T.

"A good measure of sacrifice" : Botswana and the liberation struggles of southern Africa (1965-1985) / Part T. Mgadla - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 5-16.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; South Africa; Zimbabwe; national liberation movements; refugees; kidnapping; expulsion; covert operations; 1950-1999.

From the 1960s through to the 1980s, the government of Botswana had to strike a fine balance between not isolating the liberation movements, not letting them use Botswana as a military base and not appearing to harbour "terrorists". The government realized that overtly supporting the liberation movements was potentially suicidal, for the country could easily be punished by South Africa: trade links could be severed and communication networks paralysed. The settler regimes of Rhodesia (present-day Zimbabwe) and South Africa did try to infiltrate and weaken the liberation movements in Botswana and carried out acts such as kidnapping, intimidation and deportation, to try to prevent the liberation movements from threatening the status quo in southern Africa. Using evidence from the Botswana National Archives, oral interviews, and newspaper reports, the article examines the means the Botswana government adopted to deal with the situation and safeguard the security of its citizens. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

318 Mmopelwa, G.

Attitudes and perceptions of livestock farmers on the adequacy of government compensation scheme : human-carnivore conflict in Ngamiland / G. Mmopelwa and T. Mpolokeng - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 147-158 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; compensation; wildlife protection; pastoralists.

Human-wildlife conflict has become an important socioeconomic and environmental problem in Botswana to the extent that government has instituted a compensation policy to prmomote the co-existence of humans and wildlife. This paper analyses farmers' perceptions and attitudes on the effectiveness of the compensation policy with the aim of

suggesting some improvements. A survey was undertaken in settlements and cattle posts surrounding the villages of Maun, Shorobe, Toteng and Nxaraga in the Ngamiland district. A structured questionnaire was used to collectd data among farmers who received compensation during 2006 and 2007. A majority of farmers perceived the compensation policy to be ineffective because of the low compensation paid, the slow payment process and the exclusion of other predator species from the list of compensatable species. Most farmers would disapprove of a possible termination of the scheme as this would have undesirable social and environmental consequences. The paper concludes by recommending a revision of the compensation policy. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

319 Mokopakgosi, Brian T.

The University in Botswana and the liberation struggle in southern Africa (1973-1980) / Brian T. Mokopakgosi - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 33-45.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; universities; student strikes; national liberation struggles; 1970-1979.

The University of Botswana provided a unique forum in the country for debates on the liberation struggle in southern Africa. It was one of the few places where open support of the struggle was possible. As the only University in the country, the University of Botswana played host to several students and academics who had fled the brutal regimes of South Africa, Mozambique, Angola, Rhodesia and Namibia. The author traces the role of the University College of Botswana campus community in the liberation struggle for southern Africa from the early years of the University in the mid-1960s to the year of Zimbabwe's independence in 1980. He discusses three student demonstrations that took place between 1975 and 1980 and analyses how the demonstrations related to the struggle. He also considers the roles played by some lecturers at the University and the views of the government of Botswana towards the University. The three case studies show that the University community in Botswana was clearly part of the regional liberation movement and this was consistent with developments elsewhere in the continent and beyond. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

320 Molefi, Rodgers K.K.

The impact of tsetse fly in Ngamiland, 1916-1955 / Rodgers K.K. Molefi - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 35-45 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; trypanosomiasis; pest control; livestock policy; colonial history; 1900-1949.

As the rinderpest epizootic of 1896-1897 swept through Africa and decimated numerous herds of cattle and wildlife, tsetse fly retreated from the Okavango swamps and Ngamiland (in present-day Botswana) generally. Several scholars have shown that as the animals died

out, the fly which preyed on them retreated, but its reappearance after 1910 has not received deserving scholarly attention. This paper examines the impact of tsetse fly on human settlements, arable and livestock farming as well as general trading activities in Ngamiland. It concludes that the British colonial authorities carried out only defensive and therefore ineffective measures against tsetse fly in Ngamiland. As a consequence, bush, game and tsetse fly expanded dramatically and reduced both pasture and cultivable areas. The paper demonstrates that Batawana moved their livestock into tsetse fly-free Ghanzi and imported donkeys from South West Africa for draught purposes. However, game hunting, bush-clearing and game fencing failed to hold back the expansion of tsetse fly belts. Not surprisingly, when postwar plans for cattle ranching and large-scale agricultural schemes collapsed British authorities deglected land reclamation in Ngamiland. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

321 Morapedi, Setumile

Present tense in English : a study of Botswana secondary school students writing / Setumile Morapedi - In: *Botswana Notes and Records:* (2008), vol. 40, p. 159-166.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; language instruction; English language.

During his six years of teaching practice supervision in Botswana secondary schools, the author observed that Batswana learners of English experience difficulties in using the present tense in English. They have a problem in mastering the occurrance of the -s suffix and the bare form for simple present tense. In order to cope with this complex English tense system, they rely heavily on the overgeneralization strategy, which brings about a lot of errors. To alleviate this problem, teachers can expose learners to a variety of contexts in which the simple present tense forms occur. The present tense form or uses should be presented using sentences in various appropriate contexts, and which reflect the learners' life experiences in order for it to sound real. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

322 Morapedi, Wazha G.

Acculturation and Botswana migrant miners in South Africa, 1930-1980 / Wazha G. Morapedi - In: *Afrika Zamani:* (2007/08), no. 15/16, p. 45-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; migrant workers; acculturation; miners; workers' housing; labour migration.

This paper analyses the acculturation of migrant workers from Botswana who worked in the South African mines between 1930 and 1980. It shows how the compound mine system affected Botswana cultural practices. It argues that some Botswana men ended up living permanently in South Africa, taking up the languages and cultural practices of South Africans. They came to be known in Botswana as 'makgwelwa'. However, the paper reveals that most Botswana men kept contact with their families and relatives back home and that

complete acculturation was not pronounced. On average, about 6 out of 100 Botswana migrants were classified by their relatives as having become 'makgwelwa'. The paper argues that on the whole, Botswana men in the South African mines maintained their language and cultural practices, and that no dominant language existed in the compounds. The compound system also helped lessen acculturation because men were housed separately according to their ethnicities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

323 Obasi, Isaac N.

Globalization vs public sector labour unions' transformation in Africa: the case of Botswana / by Isaac N. Obasi ... [et al.] - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2008), no. 71, p. 1-18 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; trade unions; public sector; professional associations; labour relations; globalization.

In 1997, the government of Botswana ratified a number of ILO conventions, thereby opening the long awaited window of opportunity for public sector staff associations to transform into labour unions. This ratification provided a new legal platform for public sector labour unions to collaborate with the government as partners in promoting good governance. The paper observes that this new legal framework of collaboration was part of the wider gains of globalization in Botswana. Using data generated through case study interviews of selected public sector staff associations and complemented with review of official documents, the paper examines the extent to which the new legal framework enables the public sector labour unions to partner effectively with the government in the task of national development. The study reveals enormous challenges facing public sector labour unions in the task of collaborating with the government as partners in progress. The paper further confirms the thesis that there are organizational and political weaknesses in the trade union movement in Botswana that cast doubts on the possibility of the emergence of social movement unionism. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

324 Parsons, Neil

The pipeline : Botswana's reception of refugees, 1956-68 / Neil Parsons - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 17-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; refugees; national liberation struggles; 1950-1959; 1960-1969.

This article covers Botswana's emergence as a place of refuge from its troubled white-ruled neighbours in the 1950s and 1960s. Botswana's reception of refugees is seen as a symptom of, and as a catalyst for, its growing identification as a distinct nation in the region. From 1956, Bechuanaland colonial authorities distanced themselves from apartheid South

Africa, and from 1957-1958 the country received significant influxes of political refugees. The author pays particular attention to the "pipeline" that took refugees north across the Zambezi. This was initially protected from local police interference probably by Britain's Secret Intelligence Service (MI6). Nelson Mandela, alias "David Motsamayi", used the pipeline "down" as well as "up" to re-enter South Africa. Such arrangements continued through independence in 1966 but were almost terminated when guerrilla fighters tried to use Botswana as a refuge in 1966-1967. Revaluation of policy towards refugees in Botswana government circles resulted after 1969 in more overt moral support for liberation movements and, boosted by new economic strength, more self-confident assertion of national sovereignty against neighbouring countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

LESOTHO

325 Bello, Haruna

An evaluation of the poverty reduction impact of the non-contributory old age pension programme in Lesotho: the case of Manonyane / Haruna Bello ... [et al.] - In: *Review of Southern African Studies:* (2008), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 76-105 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; pensions; poverty reduction.

In November 2004, the government of the Kingdom of Lesotho introduced a non-contributory old age pension scheme. This paper investigates the impact of the old age pension on poverty reduction among 215 beneficiaries and their families in Manonyane, Maama Constituency. Results of the analysis reveal that both the incidence and severity of poverty among the elderly declined with headcount ratios of 0.7 and 0.9 with and without the programme respectively. Similarly, the total poverty gap is computed as M(aloti)13,626 and M26,194 with and without the programme respectively. Further evidence from the logistic model which was applied reveal that household size and income were statistically significant in influencing the probability of households getting out of poverty. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

326 Lerato, Lerato

Linguistics and HLT for countries with minimal ICT infrastructure / Lerato Lerato, Matsepo Machobane and Mope Lephoto - In: *Review of Southern African Studies:* (2008), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 30-50 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; information technology; Sotho languages; linguistics.

This paper presents a visionary Human Language Technologies (HLT) model aimed at enabling computer illiterate Basotho, who are unable to access internet but have access to either a landline handset or a cellular phone, to browse and access electronic government

information services in their language, Sesotho. This requires various speech-based HLT components such as pronunciation modelling, speech recognition, text-to-speech (TTS) and language identification. For the purpose of this article, the authors concentrate on speech recognition and TTS. The paper also provides a preliminary experimental setup necessary for the proposed model. The proposed model is specifically intended to empower the illiterate and the underprivileged members of society in Lesotho. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Likoti, Fako

The electoral process and the 2007 snap elections in Lesotho / Fako Likoti - In: *Review of Southern African Studies:* (2008), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 150-183 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; elections; voting; political parties; 2007.

In his celebrated work, 'An Economic Theory of Democracy' (1957), Anthony Downs argued that parties are political firms selling packages of policies in order to maximize votes so as to be able to win and enjoy the fruits of government office, while on the other hand voters are political consumers, using their votes as political currency to purchase the public policies on offer at a general election. These voters are not tied to any party but they are rational, maximizing, free-thinking and determined to gain maximum return by voting for a party of their choice. These voters elect a party that offers them the best policy package at the lowest tax cost. This paper demonstrates that most of the rural voters, from 61 constituencies out of a total of 80 in the 2007 Lesotho elections, elected the Lesotho Congress for Democracy (LCD) probably on the basis of Downs' observations. LCD popularized free education and a pension scheme policy for the elderly who had never been employed before. This paper evaluates this perception in relation to the rational choice theory. The paper also assesses the rational choice model in line with the above description to ascertain whether the LCD, a party that has been winning elections in Lesotho from 1998 to 2007, has been voted for on the basis of this model. The paper does not claim that the rational choice model will provide a definitive answer to this project, but it analyses patterns that may appear to reflect some similarities with the model. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

328 Manyawu, Andrew Tichaenzana

Modern African Pentecostal discourse: a textual analysis of prayer texts of a Word of Life Church senior pastor / Andrew Tichaenzana Manyawu - In: *Review of Southern African Studies:* (2008), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 1-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; Zimbabwe; Pentecostalism; prayer.

As the rampant forces of global capitalism turn the world into a global village where the socioeconomically weak are marginalized, southern Africa experiences a return to

spiritualism as a strategy to ensure a sense of security and prosperity despite a gloomy material prognosis. Modern African Pentecostalism flourishes in Lesotho thanks to a discourse that seeks to portray the spirit world as real, tangible and controllable by the 'anointed' human being. This paper looks at the prayer text of a senior pastor and co-founder of the Word of Life Church, a Zimbabwean Pentecostal movement that is currently spreading its wings regionally, from a perspective of Critical Discourse Analysis. The paper finds that the text depends heavily on contextualization through the use of indexical meanings to "naturalize" modern African Pentecostal discourse. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Tanga, Pius T.

The impact of old age pension on households and social relationships in Lesotho / Pius T. Tanga - In: *Review of Southern African Studies:* (2008), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 184-215.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; pensions; households.

The findings of this paper are drawn from a survey on the impact of old age pension conducted in 2006 in Maama Constituency, Lesotho. The study examined the extent to which old age pensions impact on pensioners' households and social relationships. Survey data was supplemented by data from in-depth interviews with key informants in 2007. The consequences of high unemployment and the high HIV/AIDS rate have prompted the aged to be caregivers in Lesotho because of their old age pension. The findings show that pension money has strengthened the decisionmaking process in most households in favour of the aged. An overwhelming number of pensioners have total control of their pension, especially the men. More than a quarter of the pensioners take care of orphans. In addition, about two-fifths of them are supporting the education and training of some household members through the provision of uniforms, stationery and shoes. The study also reveals that the African culture of respect for the elderly is still much alive in Lesotho. Most of the pensioners reported excellent relationships with and respect from members of their households, more especially their grandchildren. Despite the small amount of pension, its impact on the well-being of the elderly and their households is, overall, positive and significant. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

330 Tsikoane, Tumelo

History of electricity in Lesotho and the place of 'Muela hydropower plant in the wider context of the Southern African Power Pool / Tumelo Tsikoane - In: *Review of Southern African Studies:* (2008), vol. 12, no. 1/2, p. 107-149.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; electricity; power plants; development.

This paper examines the history of electricity in Lesotho from the colonial time to the present within the broader framework of socioeconomic development. It focuses on the

potential of the 'Muela hydroelectric plant, one of the major components of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project, to contribute to socioeconomic development. Discussing the 'Muela hydropower plant project, the role of the Lesotho Electricity Corporation and the wider context of the Southern African Power Pool, the paper raises three related issues. First, that the project nature of the power plant severely limited its potential relative to the need to electrify the countryside for purposes of expediting socioeconomic transformation. Second, that privatization of electricity as a social product is inimical to the government of Lesotho's professed policy of social provisioning with a view to achieving national development and eradication of rural poverty. Third, the paper identifies a significant disparity between policy assertions and evidence on the ground. It argues that the ambiguities surrounding policy statements on national electrification in Lesotho are less of an accident than testimony that the capital-intensive nature of the 'Muela hydropower plant excludes the rural poor from being the immediate beneficiaries of the power from the station. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

331 Gockel-Frank, Martina

Contraceptive use among women in Namibia : a case study of Khorixas, Kunene South / Martina Gockel-Frank - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2009), vol. 6, p. 27-55 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; contraception; women.

This article deals with patterns of contraceptive use in Namibia. Historical data as well as data from recent ethnological fieldwork in Khorixas, Kunene South, are presented. Though the majority of women have practised contraception it is not applied systematically. Mothers who already find themselves in difficult economic situations have further children even though modern contraceptives are available for free in Namibia. This article identifies what women know about contraception, why and when they choose to control their fertility and how sex education is dealt with in general. Different aspects such as gender roles and relations, social norms defining the value of children and influences from colonial times are presented to show the effect they have on the use of contraception and thus reproductive decisions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

332 Horn, Nico

The independence of the judiciary in Namibia / ed. by Nico Horn and Anton Bösl. - Windhoek : Macmillan Namibia, 2008. - 325 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9789991608075

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; judicial system; judicial power; separation of powers; ombudsman.

The importance of the independence of the judiciary is taken as a given in this collective volume, which examines constitutional and other relevant statutory provisions which ensure that this principle is upheld in Namibia. It contains the essays: The paradigm of an independent judiciary: its history, implications and limitations in Africa (Joseph B. Diescho); The independence of the judiciary in pre-independent Namibia: legal challenges under the pre-independence Bill of Rights (1985-1990) (Nico Horn); The structure of the Namibian judicial system and its relevance for an independent judiciary (Sam K. Amoo); The uniqueness of the Namibian Prosecutor-General (Lovisa Indongo); The independence of the prosecutorial authority of South Africa and Namibia: a comparative study (Nico Horn); The Magistrates Act of Namibia and the independence of magistrates (Kaijata N.G. Kangueehi); Traditional courts in Namibia - part of the judiciary? Jurisprudential challenges of traditional justice (Manfred O. Hinz); Politics and judicial decision-making in Namibia: separate or connected realms? (Peter VonDoepp); The role of the executive in safeguarding the independence of the judiciary in Nambia (Oliver C. Ruppel); Appointing acting judges to the Namibian bench: a useful system or a threat to the independence of the judiciary? (Norman Tjombe); The right to an independent and impartial tribunal: a comparative study of the Namibian judiciary and international judges (Francois-Xavier Bangamwabo); The independence of the ombudsman in Namibia (Katharina G. Ruppel-Schlichting); The independence of the legal profession in Namibia (Clive L. Kavendjii and Nico Horn); and Legal education and academic freedom in Namibia (Isabella Skeffers). [ASC Leiden abstract]

333 Lindner, Ulrike

Contested concepts of 'white'/'native' and mixed marriages in German South-West Africa and the Cape Colony 1900-1914 : a histoire croisée / Ulrike Lindner - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2009), vol. 6, p. 57-79.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; The Cape; Great Britain; Germany; mixed marriage; racism; colonial policy; legal status; international relations; 1900-1909.

This article examines the interactions between German and British colonies which arose over mixed marriages between British citizens from South Africa's Cape Colony and mixed-race or African women living in German South-West Africa (now Namibia). When the German colonial administration banned mixed-race relations and degraded the offspring of these marriages during the years 1905-1907, the people affected tried to use their British citizenship to lodge complaints via the British Consul. Communications concerning the marriages in question evolved on colonial and imperial level between the Cape Colony and German South-West Africa as well as between the respective motherlands. The article addresses the interactions through the multi-vectorial analysis of a histoire croisée, thus offering a new, comparative view on the often discussed issue of mixed marriages in the German colony. It also focuses on the negotiations of the categories 'white', 'native' and

'mixed-race' between colonies of different European empires, and points at different modes of implementation of racial policies in the Cape Colony and German South-West Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

334 Ruppel, Oliver C.

Women and custom in Namibia : cultural practice versus gender equality? / ed. by Oliver C. Ruppel. - Windhoek : Macmillan Education Namibia, 2008. - 228 p. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 165-171. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 9789991609386

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; women's rights; customary law.

Since independence in 1990, the Namibian government has made various efforts to strengthen women's rights by according gender equality and later passing various gender-based laws. This book contains a number of essays examining customs of specific relevance to the role and status of women, including polygyny, lobola (bride price) and rules of inheritance. It commences with a poem, An African Woman: Poem by a young Namibian, by Victoria Hasheela. The Introduction outlining the purpose of the book is by Oliver C. Ruppel. This is followed by the following essays: Promoting women's rights and gender equality in Namibia (Anton Bösl); Women's Action for Development: 15 years of experience with customary practice in rural Namibia (Veronica de Klerk); Women and custom in Namibia: a research overview (Lotta Ambunda and Stephanie de Klerk); Polygyny among the Ovambadja: a female perspective (Prisca Anyolo); Strengthening women's rights: the need to address the gap between customary and statutory law in Namibia (Manfred O. Hinz); Women and law reform in Namibia: recent developments (Tousy Namiseb); Some judicial reflections on women and custom in Namibia (Kato van Niekerk); Surveying the implications of violence against women: a perspective from academia (Oliver C. Ruppel, Kingo Mchombu and Itah Kandjii-Murangi); Intersecting grounds of (dis)advantage: the socio-economic position of women subject to customary law - a Southern African perspective (Julie Stewart); and Women and custom in Namibia: the legal setting (Wilmary Visser and Katharina Ruppel-Schlichting). [ASC Leiden abstract]

335 Werz, Bruno E.J.S.

The Oranjemund shipwreck, Namibia : the excavation of sub-Saharan Africa's oldest discovered wreck / Bruno E.J.S. Werz - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2009), vol. 6, p. 81-106 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; shipwrecks; archaeology.

On 1 April 2008, parts of an historic shipwreck were unearthed during diamond-mining operations near Oranjemund, Namibia. Initial investigations undertaken during that same month indicated that it was, most probably, the remnants of an outward-bound Portuguese

ship that foundered during the second quarter of the sixteenth century. The Oranjemund shipwreck is the oldest wreck ever found in sub-Saharan Africa and received worldwide attention in the media. After an initial survey was undertaken and a representative sample of artefacts and ecofacts recovered, the site was reburied. Following this, the Namibian Government stepped in and took control of the project. A Second Phase investigation was undertaken under supervision of the author during September and October 2008, resulting in full-scale excavation of the site. This article describes aspects of archaeological fieldwork. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

336 Alegi, Peter

From apartheid to unity: white capital and black power in the racial integration of South African football, 1976-1992 / Peter Alegi, Chris Bolsmann - In: *African Historical Review:* (2010), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 1-18.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; football; desegregation; political change; 1970-1979; 1980-1989.

This article analyses the complex process that deracialized and democratized South African football between the early 1970s and 1990s. Based mainly on archival documents, it argues that growing isolation from world sport, exemplified by South Africa's expulsion from the Olympic movement in 1970 and FIFA in 1976, and the reinvigoration of the liberation struggle with the Soweto youth uprising, triggered a process of gradual desegregation in the South African professional game. While Pretoria viewed such changes as a potential bulwark against rising black militancy, white football and big business had their own reasons for eventually supporting racial integration, as seen in the founding of the National Soccer League. As negotiations for a new democratic South Africa began in earnest between the African National Congress (ANC) and the National Party (NP) in the latter half of the 1980s, transformations in football and politics paralleled and informed each other. Previously antagonistic football associations began a series of 'unity talks' between 1985 and 1986 that eventually culminated in the formation of a single, nonracial South African Football Association in December 1991, just a few days before the Convention for a Democratic South Africa (CODESA) opened the process of writing a new postapartheid constitution. Finally, three decades of isolation came to an end as FIFA welcomed South Africa back into world football in 1992 - a powerful example of the seemingly boundless potential of a liberated and united South Africa ahead of the first democratic elections in 1994. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

337 Allen, Rika

Art activism in South Africa and the ethics of representation in a time of AIDS / Rika Allen - In: *Critical Arts:* (2009), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 396-415 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; exhibitions; visual arts; AIDS; action groups.

In South Africa, art activism plays an important role in the fight against HIV/AIDS. During the last years the South African National Gallery (SANG) has staged several events where works of art were commissioned to respond to the HIV/AIDS epidemic. This article discusses how the activist strategies of the SANG draw on two distinct traditions when combatting the AIDS epidemic by means of art. These two traditions are found in the SANG's legacy in the resistance art movement during the fight against apartheid, and in the resources of its networking strategies with the AIDS activist movement in general, and more specifically the Treatment Action Campaign (TAC). The article explores the different roots of 'artworks against AIDS' and highlights its findings with short overviews of the SANG's exhibitions held between 2001 and 2007. It also discusses how both the SANG and the TAC benefitted from the 'social movement spill-over effect' (Epstein 1996), which enabled them to use their previous activist structures and resources in order to embark on the struggle against HIV/AIDS. Although the art activist strategies are successful in getting the art world's attention to respond to the effects of HIV/AIDS, the article suggests that in light of the ever-changing landscape that characterizes the epidemic, art activists are challenged to continually reinvent their strategies of engagement. The need for an 'ethics of representational practices' that is sensitive to changes in the landscape, offers art activists a renewed basis from which to act when engaging with the complexities of mediating the realities of people's lived experiences in the time of HIV/AIDS. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

338 Bekker, J.C.

Succession of women to traditional leadership: is the judgment in Shilubana v Nwamitwa based on sound legal principles? / J.C. Bekker and C.C. Boonzaaier - In: *The Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2008), vol. 41, no. 3, p. 449-462.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; chieftaincy; customary law; succession; gender discrimination; judgments.

Succession disputes form an integral part of the history of traditional leadership in South Africa. The frequency of these disputes and deviations from what is generally presented as the customary law of succession, raises the question of whether or not these rules are the sole criteria for determining succession. This article comments on the judgment of the Constitutional Court in the case of Shilubana v Nwamitwa 2008 (9) BCLR 914 (CC). The Constitutional Court was called upon to decide whether the Valoyi community had the authority to restore the position of traditional leadership to the house from which it had been

removed by reason of gender discrimination, even if this removal occurred prior to the coming into operation of the 1996 Constitution. While the authors are in general agreement that women should not be excluded entirely from the office of traditional leadership, they submit that women's inclusion should be achieved by an evolutionary process rather than by rigid judicial or legislative decree. Succession by women can in fact take place within the ambit of current customary usage and law. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

339 Bennett, Jane

Keeping our heads but losing our hearts : some current sexualities and gender debates in South Africa / Jane Bennett - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights:* (2009), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 110-127.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexuality; gender discrimination; gender inequality; human rights; homosexuality; discrimination.

The sexuality debate within South Africa currently cuts across several different political issues. This article first sketches a brief history of sexualities and gender within a South African context. Second, it links the concept of citizenship to debates on sexualities. Next, it presents two case studies which illuminate current debates on sexualities and gender for South Africans. The first case study is the Jacob Zuma rape trial, while the second is an analysis of the Civil Unions Act of 2006, which permits same sex marriage. These case studies suggest that, far from being the 'progressive' African State (as is often believed because of the Constitution's position on gender, sex and sexual orientation), South Africans are deeply involved in aggressive, and sometimes archconservative contestation about what can be considered 'normal' in terms of masculinity, femininity, and sexual culture. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Beyers, Christiaan

The contentious politics of integrated urban development in District Six / Christiaan Beyers - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 86-100.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban planning; municipal government; interest groups.

An examination of the antagonistic relations between key stakeholders in the land restitution process in District Six, the largely demolished former neighbourhood in the heart of Cape Town, South Africa, reveals that development logjams can to a significant extent be attributed to the conflict between local authorities and the community. After an unsuccessful initial legal bid to preclude an individual claims process in favour of an integrated, State-controlled development project, the District Six Beneficiary and Redevelopment Trust was established to formally represent claimants. A model of stakeholder collaboration was instituted under the auspices of the City of Cape Town's Integrated Development Plan, based on the centrality of planning and management

expertise, and with a restricted role for public consultation and participation. Relations between the Trust and the City broke down in late 2006 following a protracted disagreement over development priorities and about where the locus of control for the project should reside. This signalled a need for a new approach to "integrated development". Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

341 Blignaut, Zelda

A note on the trimmed mean measure of core inflation in South Africa / Zelda Blignaut ... [et al.] - In: *The South African Journal of Economics:* (2009), vol. 77, no. 4, p. 538-552 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; inflation; consumer prices; price indexes.

This paper constructs and analyses the properties of a trimmed mean inflation rate for South Africa. Based on an analysis of the distributions of the consumer price index component price changes, a measure is constructed that provides an estimator of core inflation, which may be particularly useful to policymakers in an inflation-targeting environment. The trimmed mean estimator focuses on the price movements of individual components that have a strong bearing on the current and future trend of the headline inflation rate, allowing monetary policy to be directed at the persistent or underlying sources of inflationary pressures. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

342 Bolsmann, Chris

South African football tours at the turn of the twentieth century: amateurs, pioneers and profits / Chris Bolsmann - In: *African Historical Review:* (2010), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 91-112.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; football; social history; 1900-1909.

Academic and popular studies of South African sport generally reveal a bias towards cricket and rugby and this perpetuates the myth that these games are the most popular in South Africa. This in turn is often viewed through the lens of 'race' in which the simplifications of sport along racial lines occur. This paper argues that football was more important in South Africa among all South Africans in the late 19th and early 20th century than has been previously acknowledged. It reveals that not only was the game important and popular in South Africa but its teams and administrators played a significant role in globalizing the game during this period. Tours to and from South Africa were important politically, financially and for sporting reasons. Five ground-breaking football tours took place during a ten-year period (1897-1907) - three visits by an English touring team, the first overseas tour of a black South African team and a white representative team visit to South America - and these serve as the basis of discussion in this paper. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Bray, Rachel

How does AIDS illness affect women's residential decisions?: findings from an ethnographic study in a Cape Town township / Rachel Bray - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 167-179 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; women's health; social networks; household composition; urban households.

This paper explores the nature and consequences of residential decisionmaking for women on treatment for AIDS in a poor urban settlement in South Africa. Drawing on ethnographic data collected over a two-year period between 2004 and 2007, it points to the subtle shifts in 'householding' practices and kinship relationships prompted by women's individual experiences and understanding of their HIV status, illness and treatment. Women's decisions to move or to arrange that other family members move can be explained by pre-existing threats to individual well-being or family residential security. But an HIV diagnosis can intensify a mother's thoughts and actions in relation to residential and emotional security, in particular on behalf of her children. In a context where extended periods of child care by rural relatives is common, mothers with AIDS illness may gather all their children in their home to offer direct care, achieve intimacy and facilitate disclosure. They are likely to avoid making frequent contact with, and demands on, their elderly parents. Siblings are favoured as co-residents and confidants in disclosure, but their long-term support is contingent on reciprocity. Partners, where present, are valued for economic, social and emotional security. Women attempt to balance their children's nurturing, in the short and long term, with care of the self. Their efforts do not always succeed and can incur high costs to their well-being and relationships with their children. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Chapman, Michael

Beyond 2000 : South African literature today / ed. by Michael Chapman and Margaret Lenta. - Durban : University of Natal, 2009. - 375 p. ; 21 cm. - (Current writing, ISSN 1013-929X ; vol. 21, no. 1/2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; 2000-2009.

This double issue of 'Current Writing', marking its 21st year of publication, offers a series of articles which survey the various fields of South African writing in the decade since 2000. The arrangement is broadly generic: fiction, poetry, autobiography, and drama precede essays on conceptual or thematic topics. The editors suggest that a critical concern with difference in the 1990s has shifted more recently to a concern with connection. Contributions: Preface: 21 years of 'Current Writing' (Margaret Lenta); Introduction: conjectures on South African literature (Michael Chapman); Judging new 'South African' fiction in the transnational moment (Leon de Kock); Expanding 'South Africanness': debut

novels (Margaret Lenta); A change of thinking: white women's writing (Eva Hunter); Picturing the African diaspora in recent fiction (J.U. Jacobs); Nadine Gordimer: getting a life after apartheid (Ileana Dimitriu); Ivan Vladislavic and what-what: among writers, readers and "other odds, sods and marginals" (Sally-Ann Murray); Ingrid Winterbach: novelist (interview); "Sequestered from the winds of history" : poetry and politics beyond 2000 (Michael Chapman); Afrikaans poetry: new voices (Marius Crous); Antjie Krog: towards a syncretic identity (Helize van Vuuren); South African theatre beyond 2000: theatricalising the unspeakable (Marcia Blumberg); "...to remember is like starting to see": South African life stories today (Annie Gagiano); Healing the wounds of history: South African Indian writing (Devarakshanam Betty Govinden); New beginnings in Zulu literature (Nhlanhla Mathonsi and Gugu Mazibuko); Postcolonial pomosexuality: queer/alternative fiction after 'Disgrace' (Cheryl Stobie); The nonhuman animal and Levinasian otherness: contemporary narratives and criticism (Wendy Woodward). [ASC Leiden abstract]

345 Chipeta, George

Teaching and learning of information literacy in some selected institutions of higher learning in KwaZulu-Natal and Malawi / George Chipeta, Daisy Jacobs, Janneke Mostert - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 46-57 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; South Africa; higher education; information management.

Information literacy (IL) is a set of abilities that enable individuals to recognize when information is needed and to subsequently locate, evaluate, and utilize the required information. It enables people to interpret and make informed judgements as users of information sources, and also to become producers of information in their own right and thereby more active participants in society. Information literacy is the basis of lifelong learning. It is common across all disciplines, all learning environments, and all levels of education. The present study, which was conducted among academic and library staff and students at the University of Zululand (Unizul) and the Durban University of Technology (DUT) in KwaZulu-Natal (South Africa) and Mzuzu University (Mzuni) in Malawi, reports on the offering and teaching of IL in these institutions of higher learning. The findings reveal that IL is offered and taught as a module at Unizul and as a course at Mzuni by their respective Departments of Library and Information Science, though not across all faculties. At DUT, IL is only offered and taught by the library during the Library Orientation programme, campus wide. Problems encountered in the teaching and learning of IL include inadequate time, lack of computer skills, inadequate venues and equipment for teaching and students' practicals, and lack of cooperation. The study recommends that IL should be incorporated in the university curricula of all three institutions, and that the DUT should introduce a dedicated module or course in information literacy and embed it in the students' course materials. The three universities should also advertise to academic staff, students

and decisionmakers the importance of having modules or courses in IL. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

346 Coetzee, Ampie

Breyten Breytenbach ('70') / by Ampie Coetzee ... [et al.]. - Pretoria : Tydskrif vir Letterkunde Assosiasie, Universiteit van Pretoria, 2009. - 256 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Tydskrif vir letterkunde, ISSN 0041-476X ; jg. 46, nr. 2) - Tekst in het Afrikaans en Engels. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poetry; writers; festschrifts (form).

Hierdie uitgawe, wat bestaan uit vyftien artikels en ses gedigte, is ter herdenking van die digter Breyten Breytenbach (Suid-Afrika) se sewentigste verjaardag op de sestiende September 2009. In die meeste artikels word daar, direk of geïmpliseerd, geskryf oor sy ars poetica (ook in die prosa wat hier bespreek word). Bydrae: Zen Communist: Breyten Breytenbach's view from underground (Andrew Nash); 'True Confessions', 'End Papers' and the Dakar conference: a review of the political arguments (Hermann Giliomee); 'Labyrinth of loneliness': Breyten Breytenbach's prison poetry (1976-1985) (Helize van Vuuren); Die leser in Breyten Breytenbach se tronkpoësie (Louise Viljoen); Die "ek" in ('YK'): die desentralisasie van die subjek in Breyten Breytenbach se digbundel ('YK') (Lisbé Smuts); 'Murder your darlings': Breytenbach, die dood en die vrou (Francois Smith); Om tuis te gaan in styl: territoriumskepping in Breyten Breytenbach se "n Seisoen in die paradys' (1976) en 'Dog Heart' (1998) (W.P.P. Anker); Die inkerende waarneming (Heilna du Plooy); Die vlugtige taal van vergeet: die metafoor by Breyten Breytenbach (Ampie Coetzee); Vlae tussen woorde as poëtikale spilpunte in 'nege landskappe van ons tye bemaak aan 'n beminde' en 'die windvanger' van Breyten Breytenbach (Marthinus Beukes); Taal as "ingang" tot die wêreld: reis, verbeelding, herinnering en identitieit na aanleiding van Breytenbach se 'A Veil of Footsteps' (Willie Burger); "Writing is travelling unfolding it's own landscape": a discussion with Breyten Breytenbach on 'A Veil of Footsteps' (Sandra Saayman); De creatieve bewegingen van een vrije geest: aantekening over het contrast tussen Breytenbach's integrale werkwijze en de gefragmenteerde perceptie van zijn werk (Laurens van Krevelen); Niet bestelde brief aan een nomade (Hans C. ten Berge); Platero and I (J.M. Coetzee). [Samevatting ASC Leiden]

347 Coovadia, Imraan

'Eternal grumblers' : V.S. Naipaul and the uses of South Africa / Imraan Coovadia - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 62-73.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; South Africans; prose.

With the exception of Peter Roche in 'Guerrillas' (1975), the South African characters in V.S. Naipaul's writing appear at the margins of his texts, from the fiction to travel writing and

his essays on post-imperial predicaments. They are often nameless, exiles or expatriates, and sometimes are merely reported in the recollections of more substantial characters. Naipaul's South Africans, more than half their creator's projection, are a limited yet significant part of his political and imaginative inventory. They are essential components of the rhetorical traps which structure his work. The author classifies and considers these characters from South Africa according to their race and political sympathies, begining with two figures of Indian descent and ending with Naipaul's representation of white South African identity. In four decades of Naipaulian manipulation of the same South African material, from the 1970s to the first decade of the twenty-first century, the writer's ideological message remains consistent and reactionary. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

348 De Klerk, Pieter

Was die Groot Trek werklik groot? : 'n historiografiese ondersoek na die gevolge en betekenis van die Groot Trek = Was the Great Trek really great? : a historiographical inquiry into the consequences and significance of the Great Trek / Pieter De Klerk - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe:* (2009), jg. 49, nr. 4, p. 658-673.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Trek; historiography.

Sedert die laat negentiende eeu het historici die gevolge en betekenis van die Groot Trek bespreek. Daar kan verskillende hooftendense in die interpretasies onderskei word. Daar is eerstens die vroeë beskouing dat die Trek die beskawing in suidelike Afrika uitgedra het. Tweedens is daar die siening van Afrikaanse historici dat die Groot Trek die totstandkoming van die Afrikanervolk moontlik gemaak het. Derdens het lede van die liberale skool van historici die Trek beskou as 'n ontvlugting van progressiewe Britse beleidsmaatreëls in die Kaapkolonie; dit was 'n ramp vir die ontwikkeling van Suid-Afrika. Vierdens is daar die siening van die radikale skool dat die Groot Trek 'n fase was in die uitbreiding van kapitalisme en kolonialisme in Suid-Afrika. Vyfdens is daar die resente opvatting dat die Groot Trek net een van verskeie migrasies in Suid-Afrika was en nie uitgesonder kan word as van besondere betekenis nie. Sesdens beskou latere Afrikaanse geskiedskrywers die Trek as 'n gebeurtenis met uiteenlopende gevolge. Dit blyk dat historici steeds beïnvloed is deur tydsomstandighede in hul beklemtoning van bepaalde gevolge van die Trek. Sommige van hul stellings oor die langtermyngevolge van die Trek is spekulatief en kan moeilik bewys word. Gesien binne die perspektief van die huidige tydsgewrig was die Groot Trek primêr deel van 'n omvattende proses van verwestering en modernisasie in suidelike Afrika. Alhoewel dit nie as dié sentrale gebeurtenis in die geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika gesien kan word, soos vroeër dikwels beweer is nie, is dit tog een van 'n klein aantal sleutelgebeurtenisse in die geskiedenis van die land. Bronnelys, verwysings, samev. in Afrikaans en Engels. [Samevatting uit tydskrif]

349 Dean, Caroline Elizabeth

Statistics for electronic resources / Caroline Elizabeth Dean, Karin De Jager - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 76-85 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; university libraries; electronic media; statistics.

Electronic resources represent a large portion of many libraries' information resources. This paper sets out how and why international and South African librarians keep statistics for electronic resources, which statistics are kept, and what the issues and concerns are with regard to statistics for electronic resources. The South African data are drawn from a questionnaire survey conducted in 2006-2007 among the 23 South African academic institutions that form the South African National Library and Information Consortium, SANLiC. The responses were very similar. The concerns raised by both international and South African libraries were found to be about the continued lack of standardization among publishers' reporting of statistics; the time-consuming nature of data collection; the reliability of usage data; the fact that data should be looked at in context; and the management of the data. A concern raised in South Africa but not in the international literature is that some librarians do not understand the basic concepts of electronic resources usage statistics. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

350 Dunlop, Janine

Blogging by South African academic librarians : a preliminary survey / Janine Dunlop - In: *Innovation:* (2009), no. 39, p. 34-42 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; university libraries; communication; Internet.

The article discusses the result of a preliminary survey of blogging by academic librarians in South Africa. As of December 2009, South African academic librarians have written 28 blogs. A study was conducted of these blogs to establish who the bloggers are and why they are blogging. Several have an experimental air to them. Not all the blogs are active and not all have a clear aim or idea of who their readers or audience should be. It was also found that the most effective blogs are those that invite or provide comments on a post, rather than just providing links to information or articles. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

351 Duvenhage, André

Die ANC en die nasionale demokratiese rewolusie: polities strategiese perspektiewe = The ANC and the national democratic revolution: political and strategic perspectives / André Duvenhage - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe:* (2009), jg. 49, nr. 4, p. 705-727 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress; political ideologies.

Die Nasionaal-Demokratiese Rewolusie (NDR) is as konsep en ideologiese raamwerk baie bekend binne die denkpatroon van die ANC en sy bondgenote in Suid-Afrika. Anders as wat soms verwag is, is die NDR as denkraamwerk nie na 1994 opgehef nie, maar slegs in 'n strategiese en taktiese sin geherposisioneer onder die vlag van sosiale, politieke en ekonomiese transformasie. By die onlangse Polokwane Konferensie van die ANC (einde 2007) het die organisasie verskeie resolusies aanvaar wat in lyn is met die grondbeginsels van die NDR wat ook neerslag gevind het in die ANC se 2009-verkiesingsmanifes. Hierdie artikel fokus op die NDR as politiek-ideologiese denkraamwerk met die beklemtoning van polities-strategiese aspekte. Bronnelys, verwysings, samev. in Afrikaans en Engels. [Samevatting uit tydskrif]

352 Ferreira, Rialize

Inconsistencies in peacekeeping policy and practice / Rialize Ferreira - In: *Politeia:* (2009), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 74-93.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; peacekeeping operations.

The changing nature of international conflict has caused an expanded threat situation on the African continent, leading to inconsistencies in policy and practice in both the 'South African White Paper on Defence' (1996) and the 'White Paper on Participation in International Peace Missions' (1999). Despite the inconsistencies encountered in policy regulations and practices, the South African National Defence Force (SANDF) is extensively deployed in peace missions in Africa, both to ensure regional security and to prevent the spilling over of conflict into South Africa, i.e. to serve the national interest. Ending African conflicts is seen as an important goal of South Africa's foreign policy, and therefore its participation in peacekeeping efforts is a priority. South Africa is compiling the necessary policies and concomitant practices to support its commitment to Africa, in conjunction with the continental African Standby Force (ASF), under the auspices of the African Union. These policy updates, evaluations and refinements, as well as the honing of processes and procedures, remain an immediate challenge. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

353 Finlayson, Avenal

Electronic mentoring and academic librarians : a case study / Avenal Finlayson - In: *Innovation:* (2009), no. 39, p. 58-72 : fig., graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; university libraries; librarianship; information technology; learning.

The article discusses the results of a study which evaluated the pilot electronic mentoring (e-mentoring) project for academic librarians implemented at the University of KwaZulu-Natal in South Africa. The project was set up in order to identify attitudes to e-mentoring;

elements of a suitable online architecture; and hurdles to implementing such a programme at the University of KwaZulu-Natal. The goals of e-mentoring were to provide support to colleagues in their research; to facilitate mutual learning; and to build a sense of community. Findings revealed that time was a major constraint in the programme and participants felt the realization of established goals was limited. The paper also discusses the research skills which academic librarians can develop by participating in e-mentoring. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

354 Francis, Dennis

Youth as research fieldworkers in a context of HIV/AIDS / Dennis Francis and Crispin Hemson - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 223-230 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; research methods; youth.

What are the strengths and limitations of using out-of-school youths as researchers in a study of the relationships among young people of the same group? While youth-to-youth research approaches have increased in both popularity and practice, understanding of the processes and mechanisms underlying the successes or failures of 'peer researchers' is still developing. This study addresses the question through qualitative research in a context of HIV/AIDS, drawing on observations of the process of training out-of-school youths as research fieldworkers in KwaZulu-Natal Province (South Africa), reflections on the interviews with respondents, and focus group discussions with the young fieldworkers. The study found striking advantages to using fieldworkers who are close in their characteristics to that of respondents: these included ready access to respondents, the immediate use of language appropriate to the respondents, and an ability to swiftly establish rapport. The study also observed striking limitations: the peer researchers struggled with the wish of some respondents to establish supportive friendships with them, they lacked the authority of an academic researcher, and they sometimes resorted to false promises in attempts to get cooperation. The main conclusion drawn is that, in principle, using youths as peer researchers is neither better nor worse than using professional researchers, but each approach can produce its own challenges and possibilities. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

355 Friedman, Steven

'We met the enemy and he is us' : domestic politics and South Africa's role in promoting African democracy / Steven Friedman - In: *African Journal of International Affairs:* (2008), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 29-53.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy.

South Africa's postapartheid foreign policy has disappointed scholars and activists who expected the postapartheid State to promote democracy and human rights in Africa and the

world, and who complain that it has failed to fulfill that promise. This paper examines South Africa's role in democracy promotion since 1994 and, in particular, the argument that it intended to promote rights and freedoms in Africa but was forced to change its approach by power realities on the continent. It finds this explanation wanting and argues that the core foreign policy goal of the postapartheid government was not to promote democracy, but rather, merely to prove white racism wrong. Since 1994, the African National Congress-led government has been aware that much of white opinion, at home and abroad, expects majority ruled African societies to fail. Its prime concern, therefore, has been to refute the prejudice that black Africans cannot run successful societies. It is this concern which has underpinned foreign policy: the aim has been to project Africa as a continent whose States are measuring up to the Northern model of a successful society. Hence, democracy promotion has been only a means to that end, and this is the major factor responsible for its uneven and sporadic application. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

356 Giampiccoli, Andrea

Problems and prospects for community-based tourism in the new South Africa: the 2010 FIFA World Cup and beyond / Andrea Giampiccoli, John Nauright - In: *African Historical Review:* (2010), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 42-62 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; football; 2010; tourism; regional development.

Mega-events such as the FIFA World Cup or the Olympic Games are promoted widely for the economic, tourism and social benefits they bring to host nations. The relative 'benefit' of such events has been widely debated. However, even when positive benefits are achieved, they are vastly uneven within host nations. The Olympic Games are held in one city with occasional events located elsewhere, while the World Cup is usually held in several cities within one nation. The common denominator is that these events are focused on large urban centres, and this leaves rural areas behind and can heighten the development divide between haves and have nots, particularly in the areas of tourism and economic development. This is a particularly relevant issue for developing societies such as South Africa. This article critically examines the 'development dreams' promoted through the 2010 FIFA World Cup and similar events and contends that these dreams are illusory for millions of South Africans while economic and political elites embrace a global neoliberal economic philosophy. In particular the authors argue that community-based tourism strategies that are important to a better distribution of wealth and democratic decisionmaking in local communities across the country are put at greater risk by a mega-events strategy that is firmly centred within the global neoliberal economic framework shaped largely outside of South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

357 Giliomee, Hermann

Die enigma van Hendrik Verwoerd : 'n akademikus in die politiek / Hermann Giliomee - In: *New Contree:* (2008), no. 56, p. 81-103 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; politicians; apartheid; black education; biographies (form).

Hendrik Verwoerd, one of the main architects of "Bantu education" and the idea of independent Bantu homelands, is one of the most controversial politicians in South Africa. Hailed and almost venerated by his supporters, he was seen by Albert Luthuli and other African nationalists as the architect of their "calamity". In popular journalism he has been likened to Adolf Hitler and Robert Mugabe. Yet Verwoerd was no conventional racist. Recent research has shown that as a Stellenbosch lecturer he rejected the theory that some races were genetically and biologically superior to others. When he went abroad he was not attracted to Nazi thinking but by the idea of American social scientists who advocated "social engineering" to avoid future conflicts. His main aim in introducing Bantu education in 1954 was to expand mass education on a primary level and to deflect black job aspirations from the cities to the homelands. His plan to impose a rigid form of apartheid was ultimately thwarted by high economic growth and much more rapid black population growth than had been anticipated. Ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

358 Ginsburg, Carren

Patterns of residential mobility amongst children in Greater Johannesburg-Soweto, South Africa : observations from the Birth to Twenty cohort / Carren Ginsburg ... [et al.] - In: *Urban Forum:* (2009), vol. 20, no. 4, p. 397-413 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; residential mobility; children; urban areas.

Frequent residential movement challenges children to adapt to change, amongst others, houses and neighbourhoods, friends and schools, and this may have either or both negative and positive influences on their health and well-being. However, there is currently little knowledge of the patterns of child residential mobility within South Africa's urban environment. This paper presents results from a 14-year longitudinal study of child residential movement in the Greater Johannesburg area, using data collected through the Birth to Twenty Research Programme (BT20). The paper analyses the frequencies and patterns of residential mobility observed over the first 14 years of the lives of children in BT20 cohort. Of the 3,273 children enrolled in the cohort in 1990, two thirds of the children have moved home at least once. Nonetheless, a third of the children have never moved, indicating some stability among the urban child population. Residential moves by children were found to be associated with both the lowest resourced and the highest resourced households. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Gray, Lyndon

KwaZulu-Natal commercial farmers' perceptions of and management responses to HIV/AIDS / Lyndon Gray, Stuart Ferrer and Gerald Ortmann - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 147-156 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; farmers; attitudes; agricultural workers.

This study examines commercial farmers' perceptions of and management responses to the HIV epidemic in KwaZulu-Natal Province in South Africa. It is based on responses to a postal survey of commercial farmers belonging to KwaZulu-Natal Agricultural Union (Kwanalu), in April-May 2007. The findings show that, on average, the Kwanalu members were highly concerned about the impacts of HIV and AIDS on their businesses. The majority of respondents perceived HIV and AIDS as negatively affecting the current and future profitability of their farming enterprise, increasing the rates of workers' absenteeism and staff turnover, and reducing workers' productivity. An analysis of variance of the data shows that the farm managers' HIV/AIDS-management responses varied by farm size and enterprise type, but included paying higher-than-average wages to attract and retain healthy and productive workers, multi-skilling staff to provide back-up, and investing in mechanization to defer the costs of HIV and AIDS. The respondents tended to believe that effective HIV/AIDS prevention and treatment programmes require an integrated approach that is shared by employees, employers and government. Many commercial farm employers already play an important but economical role in HIV and AIDS prevention and treatment through encouraging voluntary HIV testing and providing workers with information and transportation to clinics. Policymakers should take this into consideration when formulating policies in response to the HIV epidemic. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

360 Green, Louise

The social lives of handmade things: configuring value in post-apartheid South Africa / Louise Green - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 174-185.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crafts; global economy; marketplaces; social change.

In contemporary South Africa, it is impossible to ignore the fact that many of the most visible transformations are occurring not as a result of the dismantling of apartheid, but as a result of the reintegration of South Africa into global markets. Taking Arjun Appadurai's argument about the 'social lives' of things as its starting point, this paper traces the pathways of two commodities for sale in South Africa: a pottery bowl from the so-called Mai Mai market (Johannesburg) but sold in a museum shop, and a handmade resin spoon from a shop in a renovated (originally industrial) area of Cape Town. Both these objects acquire their value in part from the quality of being handmade. The aim of this paper is not to demystify the claim to value made by either the pottery bowl or the resin spoon, nor to

judge one or the other as the more 'authentic' expression of a resistance to the contemporary reifications of the everyday. Instead, it explores a family resemblance between these two objects and traces the way in which, within contemporary global 'regimes of value', what is handmade acquires value. If, as Jean and John Comaroff suggest, neo-liberalism ideologically constructs a world of increasing abstraction, the trajectories of these two objects reveal how both locality and work return in an attenuated form as attributes of commodities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

361 Gunner, Liz

City textualities: 'isicathamiya', reciprocities and voices from the streets / Liz Gunner - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 156-173.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; popular music; urban life.

This paper explores the entwining of city and song with a focus on the genre of 'isicathamiya', a capella choral music performed mainly by men, in the city of Pietermaritzburg, South Africa. It argues that the making of song involves the shaping of new subjectivities and it looks in particular at the role of isicathamiya performance in the making and re-making of a particular urban space. It argues that the life and history of a city or town holds within it the songs and singers that shape it culturally and thus write themselves into the memory and being of the place. The paper searches for a new cultural topography of place that embraces this view. It situates a study of two isicathamiya groups, the Washing Boys and Naughty Boys, within a study of the life of the changing and suffering city and argues that the resilience of the genre and of its singers gives it a unique place as an interpretive voice in the New Era of post-1994 and in the Pietermaritzburg of the present. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

362 Gustafsson, Siv

Educational attainment differences between population groups in South Africa and the timing and number of births / Siv Gustafsson, Adriaan Kalwij and Seble Worku - In: *The South African Journal of Economics:* (2009), vol. 77, no. 4, p. 471-487 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; fertility rate; birth spacing; women's education.

From 1981 to 2005, the total fertility rate in South Africa has been reduced from an estimated level of 4.6 to 2.8 children per woman. The relative differences in the total fertility rate between population groups, however, remain large. Based on data from the 2002 General Household Survey, this paper analyses the determinants of the timing of births and shows that better-educated women schedule birth later and have fewer children. The differences in education between population groups account for a substantive part (up to 40 percent) of the differences in completed fertility between the population groups. The findings suggest that educational reforms aimed at equal access to education, which

benefit African women most, may not only improve the quality of life of women but also, through their impact on fertility behaviour, yield long-run benefits, as they will have fewer children and more resources to invest in the next generation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

363 Habib, Adam

South Africa's foreign policy : hegemonic aspirations, neoliberal orientations and global transformation / Adam Habib - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2009), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 143-159.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

South Africa's contemporary foreign policy cannot be understood outside an explanation of its postapartheid political transition. Its actors, the ideas they express, the interests they represent and the institutions they craft are all crucially influenced and impacted upon by the democratic transition and how it has evolved. This democratic transition is defined by two foundational characteristics. First, as one of the last of the 'anti-colonial' transitions led by an African nationalist leadership, it is driven with a focus on achieving racial equality in both the domestic and global context. Second, the transition has occurred when a particular configuration of power prevailed in the global order that not only established the parameters which governed its evolution, but also determined which interests prevailed within it. The former's imprint on the foreign policy agenda is manifested in South Africa's prioritization of Africa, its almost messianic zeal to modernize the continent through a focus on political stability and economic growth, and its desire to reform the global order so as to create an enabling environment for African development. It is also reflected in South Africa's insistence not to be seen to be dictated to by the West, especially in the fashioning of its economic policies and its approach to addressing the Zimbabwean question. The latter manifests itself not only in how corporate interests take centre stage in South Africa's foreign policy interactions, but also in how transnational alliances like India-Brazil-South Africa (IBSA) are being fashioned to challenge big powers and their interests in global forums and in the international system. These thematic concerns are the subject of investigation in this paper. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Habib, Adam

Academic freedom, institutional autonomy and the corporatised university in contemporary South Africa / Adam Habib, Sean Morrow and Kristina Bentley - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 140-155.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academic freedom; universities; institutional change.

This article examines threats from the State, institutional bureaucrats and academics themselves to academic freedom and to the institutional autonomy of universities in South

Africa, and argues that the situation is more complex than is often perceived. The generally disappointing post-independence history of academic freedom and autonomy in Sub-Saharan Africa is drawn upon to illustrate the perils that may accompany too eager an embrace of the State by intellectuals in South Africa in confronting persisting racial inequities in institutions of higher learning. The article suggests that a 'republican' approach linked to social accountability may provide a way forward. To be securely founded, the advancement of academic freedom and institutional autonomy must be embedded in the prevailing power realities: it must grow from the contestation of empowered stakeholders. Finally, the article makes a number of specific recommendations calculated to strengthen the quest for such freedom and autonomy. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

365 Habib, Adam

South Africa: conceptualising a politics of human-oriented development / Adam Habib - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 46-61.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; development; democracy; power; political change.

The evolution of South Africa's democratic transition is conditioned by the structural configurations of power. As a result, a human-oriented development agenda is dependent on a political programme that prioritizes engaging these structural conditions and trying to transform them to make a different set of socioeconomic variables viable. How this can be theoretically conceptualized, and the elements comprising this political programme, is the substantive focus of the present article. It first analyses the diverse academic literature on democracy and development, drawing out the political lessons from comparative development experiences and applying them to South Africa so as to determine how best to establish the political condition for a human-oriented development trajectory. It then draws together the various strands of the analysis and reflects on the political implications of the dispute about who was to succeed President Mbeki in the African National Congress (ANC) which played out between 2005 and 2007. It concludes that not only is human-oriented development a product of political process, it also requires an intricate mix of representative and participatory democratic elements. This mix is meant to create a substantive uncertainty, which is the political foundation that generates the accountability between elites and their citizens so necessary for realizing a human-oriented development agenda. For South Africa, in this historical period, five actions can be identified as useful for increasing the leverage of poor and marginalized citizens, thereby enhancing the substantive uncertainty of both national and global elites: electoral reform; the establishment of a viable, competitive political system; the erosion of the corporatist institutions and processes that have tended to proliferate in South Africa since the early 1990s; the emergence of an independent, robust plural civil society; and a strategic foreign policy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

366 Hall, Martin

The objects of transformation in higher education / Martin Hall - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 74-85 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; educational policy; higher education.

The Education White Paper of 1997, building on the work of the South African National Commission on Higher Education before it, framed the Higher Education Act of 1997. Together, these interventions staked out the democratic government's position on the segregated, and deeply flawed, assets that it had inherited from the apartheid State in 1994. In many respects, the 1997 White Paper has shaped the South African university system for the decade that has followed, and will continue to shape the system in the years to come. However, while the core purposes of higher education - the objects of transformation - are inherent in this established discourse of public policy, they have yet to be realized in practice. This implies that South Africa has yet to achieve appropriate returns on the national investment in its higher education system. Unless universities in South Africa focus the power of knowledge on addressing poverty and inequality, it may well be the case that the economic and social foundations on which they rest as institutional forms are damaged beyond repair. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

367 Hamilton, Carolyn

The Cambridge history of South Africa / ed. by Carolyn Hamilton, Bernard Mbenga, Robert Ross. - Cambridge : Cambridge University Press, 2010. - XX, 467 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 052151794X

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; history; precolonial period.

This volume covers the scope of South African history from 2000 years ago up to 1885. It contains eight essays: The production of preindustrial South African history by Carolyn Hamilton, Bernard K. Mbenga and Robert Ross; The appearance of food production in Southern Africa 1,000 to 2,000 years ago by John Parkington and Simon Hall; Farming communities of the second millennium: internal frontiers, identity, continuity and change by Simon Hall; Khoesan and immigrants: the emergence of colonial society in the Cape, 1500-1800 by Robert Ross; Turbulent times: political transformation in the north and east, 1760s-1830s by John Wright (largely about the advent of the Zulu and Shaka's campaigns); From slave economy to settler capitalism: the Cape Colony and its extensions, 1800-1854 by Martin Legassick and Robert Ross; From colonial hegemonies to imperial conquest, 1840-1880 by Norman Etherington, Patrick Harries and Bernard K. Mbenga; and Transformations in consciousness by Paul S. Landau. [ASC Leiden abstract]

368 Harmse, Alet

Day labourers, unemployment and socio-economic development in South Africa / Alet Harmse, Phillip Blaauw, Rinie Schenck - In: *Urban Forum:* (2009), vol. 20, no. 4, p. 363-377 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; unemployment; workers; regional disparity.

One of the most visible forms of unemployment is the men who stand at the side of the road or on corners daily, waiting for any job that may come their way. It is estimated that there are nearly 1,000 places in South Africa where a minimum of about 45,000, mostly black African men, stand, waiting to be picked up. The South African space economy is characterized by an uneven distribution of economic activities. International empirical studies have shown that there is a geographical or spatial coincidence between levels of unemployment and levels of gross domestic product per capita. The first objective of this article is to highlight some of the basic demographic dynamics of day labourers. The second is to investigate the spatial distribution of and the relationship between day labourers, unemployment and the general level of socioeconomic development in South Africa. Day labourers share a number of common characteristics, but there are also obvious differences in their morale and spirit. The analyses show that there is also a general spatial coincidence between levels of socioeconomic development and the numbers of day labourers in South Africa, with a relatively high correlation coefficient between the two. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

369 Hodge, Duncan

Growth, employment and unemployment in South Africa / Duncan Hodge - In: *The South African Journal of Economics:* (2009), vol. 77, no. 4, p. 488-504 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; employment; 1950-1999.

The high rate of unemployment in South Africa stands out in an otherwise vastly improved set of macroeconomic fundamentals compared with the situation in the early 1990s. One might be tempted to argue that by this single indicator alone, the government's macroeconomic policies have been a failure. This paper explains why jumping to such a conclusion would be a mistake. Annual time series data on total formal sector employment is constructed dating back to 1946. The relationship between economic growth and formal sector employment is then measured and changes in the employment coefficient over time are described. The employment coefficient was found to be relatively stable, with a long-term average value of 0.5. It returned to this value after a short-lived collapse in the mid-1990s. It is concluded that the main reason for the persistently high and rising rates of unemployment in South Africa since the mid 1990s was the very large increase in the labour force and not a historically deficient growth or employment performance of the economy. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

370 Hyslop, Jonathan

A symposium on social justice / [special section] ed. by Jonathan Hyslop - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 101-139.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social justice; social welfare; gender inequality; racism; interpersonal relations; psychoanalysis; punishment; income distribution.

No goal is more frequently invoked for the South African polity than the attainment of social justice. However, justice requires more than simply the abolition of formal barriers to equality. The country's post-apartheid constitution is recognized as internationally path breaking in seeking to give legal expression to an idea of substantial social rights in respect of the conditions of daily life. Yet in what that justice consists is by no means agreed on. The papers presented here are intended to contribute to debate and to rethink the platitudes contained in both the official and critical discourse on the subject. Titles of the papers: Social justice, care and developmental welfare in South Africa: a capabilities perspective (Shireen Hassim) (On women, gender and normative assumptions, discursive environment and institutional context) - The individual, racism and transformation: a psychoanalytic case (Kgamadi Kometsi) (On racism and the legitimacy of considering the individual as a site of intervention in transformation processes; transformation processes that do not account for intrapersonal and intrapsychic dynamics are compromised) - Social justice and retributive justice (Lucy Allais) (The aim of retributive justice is distinct from the just distribution of wealth, but this distinct aim cannot be served without some degree of justice in the distribution of wealth). Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

371 Kaschula, Russell H.

Analyzing, digitizing and technologizing the oral word: the case of Bongani Sitole / Russell H. Kaschula and Andre Mostert - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies:* (2009), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 159-175.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; oral poetry; Xhosa; Internet.

This article analyses the oral poetry, 'izibongo', produced by Xhosa oral poet Bongani Sitole (South Africa), both in book form (1996) and in digital form (2006). It traces this poetry from the moment it was orally produced, through to its publication in book form and on a web site. It addresses such issues as how the poetry has come to be presented on a web site, the copyright issues involved, and the extent to which the technologizing of the oral version, through the digitization of the transcribed and translated word, brings it back to orality. The first part of the article looks at the life and work of the late Bongani Sitole (1937-2003). It then provides a contextual analysis of Sitole's poetry. The final part of the article concentrates on issues related to technology and its relationship to the oral and written word. The term 'technauriture' is coined in order to refer to this process. Another example of

this is the Verba Africana Series web site developed at the University of Leiden, The Netherlands. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

372 Kraak, Andre

Sectors & skills : the need for policy alignment / ed. by Andre Kraak. - Cape Town : Human Sciences Research Council, 2009. - XII, 354 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 0796922659

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; human resources; labour market; skilled workers; industrial policy; science and technology policy.

This collective volume argues the case for greater alignment between industrial and skills development policies in South Africa. Such policy alignment requires a detailed disaggregation of the national economy to the sectoral and enterprise levels, which in turn reveals high levels of differentiation and unevenness between and within sectors of the economy. The heterogeneity within and between sectors "on the ground" suggests that the State's current and highly aggregated "one-size-fits-all" skills development policy is inappropriate when applied equally across all sectors of the South African economy. Successive chapters examine several of the priority sectors, subsectors and technology platforms identified by government in its recent policy texts. The chapters segment the national economy across five differing clusters of sectors: high-tech sectors (automotive, aerospace, "big science" technology platforms such as space science, nuclear energy and biotechnology); resource-based sectors (metals, chemicals, wood, paper and pulp); public infrastructure sectors (energy, transport); labour-intensive sectors (clothing and textiles, agroprocessing, creative industries); and services sectors (financial services, ICT, tourism). Contributors: Sean Archer, Justin Barnes, Nicci Earle-Malleson, Shane Godfrey, Jan Havenga, Avril Joffe, Andre Kraak, Erika Kraemer-Mbula, Jeff Lomey, Jo Lorentzen, Paul Lundall, Kent McNamara, Johann Maree, Mike Morris, Monica Newton, Andrew Paterson, Il-haam Petersen, Duncan Pieterse, Thomas E. Pogue, Lyn Reed, Joan Roodt, Rhoanda van Zyl. [ASC Leiden abstract]

373 Kuhn, Rosemary

Subject knowledge and library support : insights from an experience in the United States / Rosemary Kuhn - In: *Innovation:* (2009), no. 39, p. 1-18.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; university libraries; librarianship.

The Research Libraries Consortium project involving three South African university libraries - Cape Town, KwaZulu-Natal and the Witwatersrand - was established in 2006 with the aim of improving academic library support. Part of this project focused on subject librarians through the Library Academy and an internship in research libraries in the United States. From their participation in the internship programme, the South African librarians realized

the need to interrogate the functions, roles, knowledge and skills of subject librarians, subject specialists and subject experts in the South African context. Between South African and US subject librarians there exists a common core of skills, knowledge and activties, but also differences. South African subject libarians have generally developed expertise rather than subject specialization. A range of short-term alternatives are needed to equip mid-career academic librarians in South Africa to support the research enterprise more effectively. Specific education and training needs for South African subject librarians need to be identified. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

374 Lenta, Margaret

History effaced: the International Defence and Aid letters / Margaret Lenta - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 203-215.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; letters; anti-apartheid resistance; female-headed households; social history.

The International Defence and Aid Letters, now in the Mayibuye Archives at the University of the Western Cape, South Africa, contain the responses of many South Africans, mainly women, who during the apartheid period and immediately afterwards received funds from the International Defence and Aid Fund via a large number of intermediaries in Europe and Canada. The letters were written to these intermediaries as receipts for funds sent to them. Partly for security reasons and partly because the recipients were often lonely as well as poor, they tended to send news of themselves and their families as well as thanks for the money which they needed. The letters now function as pieces of history of the private and domestic sufferings of families whose breadwinners were imprisoned or exiled, and who had been forced to leave wives and children without support. They are unique in that the writers would not under any other circumstances have written to describe their plight, and there is no other collection of letters which offers such an authentic picture of domestic heroism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

375 Lindner, Ulrike

Contested concepts of 'white'/'native' and mixed marriages in German South-West Africa and the Cape Colony 1900-1914 : a histoire croisée / Ulrike Lindner - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies:* (2009), vol. 6, p. 57-79.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; The Cape; Great Britain; Germany; mixed marriage; racism; colonial policy; legal status; international relations; 1900-1909.

This article examines the interactions between German and British colonies which arose over mixed marriages between British citizens from South Africa's Cape Colony and mixed-race or African women living in German South-West Africa (now Namibia). When the German colonial administration banned mixed-race relations and degraded the offspring of

these marriages during the years 1905-1907, the people affected tried to use their British citizenship to lodge complaints via the British Consul. Communications concerning the marriages in question evolved on colonial and imperial level between the Cape Colony and German South-West Africa as well as between the respective motherlands. The article addresses the interactions through the multi-vectorial analysis of a histoire croisée, thus offering a new, comparative view on the often discussed issue of mixed marriages in the German colony. It also focuses on the negotiations of the categories 'white', 'native' and 'mixed-race' between colonies of different European empires, and points at different modes of implementation of racial policies in the Cape Colony and German South-West Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

376 Lüdemann, Winfried

Musiek en kulturele diversiteit in Suid-Afrika = Music and cultural diversity in South Africa / Winfried Lüdemann - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe:* (2009), jg. 49, nr. 4, p. 639-657.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; music; cultural pluralism.

Hierdie artikel gaan uit van die mening dat die politieke versoening, wat tot die vestiging van demokrasie in Suid-Afrika gelei het, nie gepaardgegaan het met 'n ooreenkomstige versoening op die sosiale en kulturele terreine nie. Hierdie "onafgehandelde besigheid" gee toenemend aanleiding tot spanning op allerlei vlakke. Ook op die gebied van musiek - veral in die openbare media, die onderwys en die toedeling van fondse - is hierdie probleme merkbaar. Om die bydrae te ondersoek wat musiek kan maak tot versoening van die soort konflik wat potensieel met kulturele diversiteit gepaardgaan, word dit gekoppel aan die begrip menswaardigheid, gebaseer op die opvatting dat musikaliteit 'n universele kenmerk is wat met die evolusie van homo sapiens na vore gekom het. Met musiek (soos met taal) artikuleer die mens sy menswees en dus sy menswaardigheid. Met verwysing na moderne ekumeniese teologie word daar tot die gevolgtrekking gekom dat 'n versoening van musikale (en by implikasie ook kulturele) diversiteit slegs op die basis van menswaardigheid en vanuit 'n houding van selfkritiek bereik kan word. Vanuit 'n posisie van selfkritiek word dit moontlik om elkeen se reg te erken om sy eie musikale identiteit te kies terwyl die verskillende musiekstyle terselfdertyd aan kritiek onderwerp kan word. 'n Musikale (en intellektuele) middelgrond word bepleit waar die verskillende musiekstyle met mekaar in interaksie kan tree sonder om noodwendig hulle eie estetiese paradigmas te moet prysgee. Demokrasie verskaf die mees geskikte raamwerk waarbinne dit kan plaasvind. Sodanige musikale versoening sou as 'n belangrike model kon dien vir 'n veel breër kulturele versoening. Bronnelys, verwysings, samev. in Afrikaans en Engels. [Samevatting uit tydskrif]

377 Luiz, John M.

Evaluating the performance of South African economics departments / John M. Luiz - In: *The South African Journal of Economics:* (2009), vol. 77, no. 4, p. 591-602 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic research; economics education; economics.

Over the past decade, economics departments in South Africa have seen major changes and a certain level of disruption. Much of this can be attributed to the integration of the economics discipline into the global arena after a period of academic isolation. This paper presents a survey of economics departments and covers everything from staff profiles and qualifications to curricula, and research output. The paper indicates that there has been some improvement in the state of economics at South African universities since 2003 when the previous survey was conducted. Research output is largely up as is the proportion in international journals, and more researchers are producing in leading international economics publications. However, the gap between South African economics departments and their international copunterparts remains large. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

378 Mafeje, Archie

The disenfranchised : perspectives on the history of elections in South Africa / ed. by Archie Mafeje. - Pretoria : University of South Africa Press, cop. 2008. - XII, 170 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Imagined South Africa) - Bibliogr.: p. 152-155. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1868884414

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elections; right to vote; Blacks; election management bodies.

The essays in this book by black South African writers provide an alternative view on the recent political history of South Africa. Contents: Introduction by the late Archie Mafeje; Disenfranchisement of black people prior to 1948 by Livingstone Mqotsi; Black initiatives and responses to disenfranchisement by Pallo Jordan; Negotiating South Africa's democracy: a new social contract by Rachidi Molapo; The role of political parties in the electoral and democratic process in South Africa by Joseph Diescho; Women and suffrage in South Africa: a fractured history by Shireen Hassim; Elections and the politics of nationalism, race and ethnicity in South Africa by Xolela Mangcu; Electoral management by Herbert Vilakazi; Ten years of electoral democracy in South Africa: successes and achievements of the electoral commission by Brigalia Bam; and Electoral models and systems in South Africa: strengths and weaknesses by Funiwe Jaiyesimi-Njobe. [ASC Leiden abstract]

379 Mafukidze, Jonathan K.

Housing shortages in South Africa : a discussion of the after-effects of community participation in housing provision in Diepkloof / Jonathan K. Mafukidze, Fazeela Hoosen - In: *Urban Forum:* (2009), vol. 20, no. 4, p. 379-396 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; housing shortage; urban planning; community participation.

Community participation is a complex process and its propensity to having unintended negative effects plays a vital role in its outcome. This paper attempts to reconstruct and critique the outcomes of a participatory process that seeks to address housing shortages by using the narratives of local residents in Diepkloof. Heterogeneity of identities tied to 'spatiality of power relations' and history have influenced the trajectory of community participation, which were underestimated by drivers of the process. This paper shows that community participation has far-reaching negative effects if not undertaken in the correct manner and, if discontinued, results in sensitive issues concerning housing to be unresolved. It concludes that community participation provides unintended outcomes like social tension, disillusionment, conflict and societal fragmentation. Drivers of a participation process therefore need to acquire adequate sociocultural and historical knowledge of a community so as to limit unintended negative outcomes. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

380 Manson, Andrew

The evolution and destruction of Oorlam communities in the Rustenburg District of South Africa : the cases of Welgeval and Bethlehem, 1850s-1980 / Andrew Manson, Bernard Mbenga - In: *African Historical Review:* (2009), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 85-115.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Oorlam; communities; social history; group identity; 1850-1899; 1900-1999.

This is a study of two Oorlam communities in the Rustenburg district of South Africa. The one, Welgeval, was predominantly rural, the other Bethlehem, otherwise known as the 'Oorlam Locasie', in Rustenburg town itself, was mostly urban in character. They were situated no more than 60 kilometres apart. They were both off-springs of Boer, later Afrikaner society, and, to a lesser extent, of attachment to missionaries. They both survived for approximately the same duration, and both were victims, in slightly different ways, of apartheid. There was some known contact between the two communities. The emergence of their respective histories has rested in part on land restitution claims, which like many across South Africa, have brought to light previously forgotten or uncovered remembrances. There are, therefore, significant points of similarity and comparison between them. This article further complements the existing literature of previous scholars on the Oorlam by uncovering the experiences of two more sites of Oorlam occupation. Finally a study of the two communities raises interesting issues regarding their identity and

the ways in which they have remembered and reconstructed their pasts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

381 Mitha, Sara

New information seeking behaviours of academics in the Nelson R. Mandela School of Medicine at the University of KwaZulu-Natal / Sara Mitha - In: *Innovation:* (2009), no. 39, p. 19-33 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; special libraries; medical education; access to information.

The article discusses the results of a study which examined the information searching behaviour and information needs of medical academics in the Nelson R. Mandela School of Medicine at the University of KwaZulu-Natal in South Africa. An online web-based survey generated 72 responses to 286 invitations to academics. The results showed that medical academics display behaviour similar to that found in several other studies. The results also suggest that time constraints result in medical academics' non-optimal use of library services. There are inadequacies in awareness and knowledge of some resources and a lack of training in using library services. These findings have consequences for the marketing of library services to medical academics. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

382 Mokoena, Thabo M.

Testing for fractional integration in Southern African Development Community real exchange rates / Thabo M. Mokoena, Rangan Gupta and Renée Van Eyden - In: *The South African Journal of Economics:* (2009), vol. 77, no. 4, p. 531-537 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; exchange rates; SADC.

This paper utilizes 'a class test for fractional integration' associated with the seminal contribution of M.J. Hinich and T.L. Chong (2007) to appraise the possibility that Southern African Development Community (SADC) real exchange rates can be treated as long memory processes. The justification for considering fractional integration is that the general failure to reject the unit-root hypothesis in real exchange rates is caused by the restrictiveness of standard unit-root tests regarding admissible low-frequency dynamic behaviour. The paper presents evidence that, except for South Africa, none of the SADC real exchange rates are fractionally integrated. However, the results are found to be sensitive to the size of the sample. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

383 Moll, Michiel

Information literacy in the new curriculum / Michiel Moll - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 40-45.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; curriculum; information management.

South Africa has undergone a decade of curricular change that has evoked much debate, study and even condemnation. New terminology has entered the public domain. However this huge curriculum revolution had a curious passenger: Information Literacy. Prior to the release of Curriculum 2005, a bold new curriculum for Information Literacy was introduced for use in schools. With the advent of Curriculum 2005, with its totally new paradigm, one would have expected that the Information Literacy curriculum would have disappeared. However, in a somewhat surprising move, it appeared within the curriculum for the new 'Learning Area': Languages, Literacy and Communication. Within this learning area it was found, intact, as one of the four Specific Outcomes, which were seen as the subdivisions of the subject. In the revision of the curriculum called the National Curriculum Statement this changed. This paper studies the position of Information Literacy within this curriculum, within each of the Learning Areas. It also outlines a practical exercise with education students to pinpoint their understanding and recommends actions for the better implementation of information literacy in schools. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

384 Moodley, Dianna Lynette

Bilingualism gridlocked at the University of Kwazulu-Natal / Dianna Lynette Moodley - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 22-72 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; multilingualism; higher education; language policy; languages of instruction; Zulu language; English language; attitudes.

This paper situates itself in the context of proposed bi/multilingual higher education policy in postapartheid South Africa. It provides a descriptive analysis of language-user attitudes toward a bilingual (English-isiZulu) medium of education at the University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN). The study postulates a dissonance between proposed bilingual policy and practice at UKZN due to resistance exhibited by the university community. Three objectives are pursued: (1) To report on the new bilingual policy currently implemented at the university, (2) To survey language attitudes prevalent among university affiliates, (3) To relate its conclusions to a re-evaluation of the implementation procedure of bilingual policy of UKZN, in line with the desirability of its constituents. A survey-questionnaire was administered to staff and students, probing the following salient factors: (a) language-use patterns (b) proficiency in isiZulu (c) language preferences (d) language attitudes and (e) awareness of language policy in higher education. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

385 Morton, Fred

Creating maps as historical evidence : reconsidering settlement patterns and group relations in the Rustenburg-Pilanesberg area before 1810 / Fred Morton - In: *New Contree:* (2008), no. 56, p. 1-22 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social history; cartography; settlement patterns; ethnic relations; precolonial period.

Using the online Agricultural Geographic Information System (AGIS) Comprehensive Atlas database, together with oral traditions and topocadastral maps, the author created terrain and soil maps illustrating 18th-century settlements of eight of the fifteen groups (societies, communities, tribes, polities) in the Rustenburg-Pilanesberg area of Transvaal, South Africa, viz. the Tlhako-Tlokwa cluster, the Kwena-Fokeng cluster, the Kwena-Po cluster, and the Kgatla-Phalane cluster. The maps demonstrate the importance of soil and water resources in the choice of settlement sites and reveal settlement patterns that contradict prevailing notions about intergroup relations in the pre-mfecane period. These historical maps, used alongside a review of oral traditions, challenge the claims of N. Parsons and A. Manson, which state that groups in the Rustenburg-Pilanesberg area were drawn into increasing conflict in the decades prior to the mfecane. Instead, the author argues that from the 17th century the groups in the area optimized their agricultural and herding options in spaces at comfortable distances from one another, created settlements that were non-defensive in nature, and lived for generations in a state of equilibrium, albeit marked by occasional periods of conflict. The long period of equilibrium collapsed abruptly with the invasion of the Pedi in the early 1820s. In reconstructing the historical dynamics of the people of the Rustenburg-Pilanesberg area, the author suggests that greater attention should be paid to individual groups and interdisciplinary approaches. Notes, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

386 Nealer, Eric

Progress towards legislative transformation : a critical assessment of the 1956 and 1998 Water Acts regarding municipal water supply / Eric Nealer, Kishore Raga - In: *New Contree:* (2008), no. 56, p. 23-48 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water management; water supply; legislation.

As the sole custodian of South Africa's potable water resources since 1998, the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry has been proactive in establishing research and management procedures to protect the country's water resources. The present article focuses on the nature and extent of the Department's primary water-related legislation regarding the supply of water in the local government sphere of a developing South Africa. In particular, it compares the order of transformation encapsulated in the National Water Act 36 of 1998 with the order of discrimination of the Water Act 54 of 1956. Notes, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

387 Ngulube, Patrick

Exploring network literacy among students of St. Joseph's Theological Institute in South Africa / Patrick Ngulube, Mhlukanisi Shezi and Athol Leach - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 58-69 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Christian education; Internet.

The main purpose of this study was to explore the level of network literacy among theological students at St. Joseph's Theological Institute, which is situated near Pietermaritzburg in South Africa. The survey research method was used and the data collected through a self-administered questionnaire and an in-depth interview with the Librarian. The entire population of 188 students was surveyed; only 65 students responded. Findings revealed that the major problems facing Internet users at St. Joseph's were the shortage of computers and lack of training in the use of Internet facilities. Further, students did not use a wide variety of Internet resources, had limited skills and knowledge to access networked information resources and made limited use of computer-mediated communication tools. Recommendations concerning network literacy at the Institute were made and suggestions for further research are put forward. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

388 Ntlama, Nomthandazo

The significance of South Africa's Traditional Courts Bill to the challenge of promoting African traditional justice systems / Nomthandazo Ntlama, Dial Dayana Ndima - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies:* (2009), vol. 4, no. 1, p. 6-30.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; customary law; customary courts; traditional rulers; legislation; bill drafting; legal systems.

The tabling of the Traditional Courts Bill before South Africa's Parliament is part of a larger collective effort of the legislature to enhance the essential role of traditional leadership and customary law (intertwined principles) in the advancement and consolidation of democracy and justice. The Bill is set against a continental imperative to undo the distortions effected on African traditional justice systems by decades of colonialism and apartheid, and offer a path of renewed growth and development. This article explores the extent to which the Bill succeeds, and more generally, the extent to which the enactment of legislation, without more, is sufficient to weave traditional leadership and customary law into the fabric of South Africa's new democracy. The article also questions whether limiting the Bill's application to communities historically subject to the jurisdiction of traditional leaders under apartheid serves today's constitutional objectives. Or is it a postapartheid endorsement of separate development? It is argued that this limited and racialized application of customary law entrenches the legal separateness characteristic of colonial/apartheid rule. If passed in its present form, the legislation will not adequately contribute to the development of customary law and will undermine the constitutional mandate that all courts apply customary law where applicable, and that customary law be afforded equal respect. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

389 Nyamnjoh, Francis B.

Racism, ethnicity and the media in Africa: reflections inspired by studies of xenophobia in Cameroon and South Africa / Francis B. Nyamnjoh - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2010), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 57-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; South Africa; mass media; journalism; xenophobia; citizenship.

This paper demonstrates the extent to which the media and the politics of belonging in Africa are torn between competing and often conflicting claims of bounded and flexible ideas of culture and identity. It draws on studies of xenophobia in Cameroon and South Africa, inspired by the resilience of the politicization of culture and identity, to discuss the hierarchies and inequalities that underpin political, economic and social citizenship in Africa and the world over, and the role of the media in the production, enforcement and contestation of these hierarchies and inequalities. In any country with liberal democratic aspirations, the media are expected to promote national citizenship and its emphasis on large-scale, assimilationist and territorially bounded belonging, while turning a blind eye to those who fall through the cracks as a result of racism and/or ethnicity. Little wonder that such an exclusionary articulation of citizenship is facing formidable challenges from its inherent contradictions and closures, and from an upsurge in the politics of recognition and representation by small-scale communities claiming autochthony. The paper critically examines conventional journalism in Africa, pointing to the creative processes underway in the lives of ordinary Africans as the way forward for meaningful journalism on and about Africa. The paper was earlier presented as a keynote address to the Conference on 'Racism, Ethnicity and the Media in Africa', held on 25-26 March 2010 in London. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

390 Nyasani, Evalyne

Fostering children affected by AIDS in Richards Bay, South Africa : a qualitative study of grandparents' experiences / Evalyne Nyasani, Erna Sterberg and Helen Smith - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 181-192 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; grandparents; foster care; AIDS.

This study uses qualitative research to explore the experiences of grandparents fostering children orphaned by AIDS in Richards Bay, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa. The idea was born after a local HIV support organization (Richards Bay Family Care) observed a trend within their organization of grandparents increasingly becoming foster parents for orphans. An exploratory study was conducted in the organization's three target areas (two rural villages and urban Richards Bay); the ultimate aim was to explore options for improving financial and emotional support for this group. The qualitative research methods included: four focus group discussions with foster carers and community leaders; 12 in-depth interviews with grandparent foster carers; and ten key-informant interviews, mostly

with staff who provide support services. The needs of the grandparent foster carers varied: the rural participants were essentially concerned with meeting children's basic needs (housing, food and education), while those in urban areas more often felt pressure to provide emotional and psychological support for orphans. In both groups, women were at the forefront of foster care. Important problems identified by the grandparents were child discipline and a feeling of disharmony in the intergenerational relationship. Government foster care grants were identified as a regular source of income for especially the rural foster carers. The findings may help programme managers better understand the differences in the needs of urban and rural foster parents. The experiences of grandparents as carers of orphans affected by HIV or AIDS are unique considering their age, frailty and poverty status. More research is needed on the role played by men in fostering children orphaned by AIDS. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

391 Pickover, Michele

Missing voices : border war memories, meanings and archival musings / Michele Pickover - In: *Innovation:* (2009), no. 39, p. 73-87.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; oral history; apartheid; military operations; veterans; storytelling; memory.

The article discusses the archival oral history project launched by the Historical Papers Archive at the University of the Witwatersrand in South Africa. The project, called "Missing Voices: The Untold Stories of Apartheid's War?", involves collecting personal experiences, perceptions and stories from former members of the South African Defence Force (SADF), mainly ex-32 Battalion, ex-31 Battalion, other permanent force members and conscripts, and the Self Defence Units from Thokoza and Katlehong on the East Rand (Gauteng). The so-called "Border War", which involved South African, Namibian and Angolan forces between 1975 and 1989, demands recollection and interpretation. "Missing Voices" chose to engage with this part of South Africa's messy apartheid past and its memory traces through oral interviews and to raise questions not about what happened but about how events are experienced and remembered and how memory is passed on to successive generations. The project, which ran from July 2004 to June 2008, also examines the interviewees' understanding of the political forces and people they encountered and how their perceptions changed after 20 years. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

392 Pienaar, J.J.

The thorny issue of identifying second homes in South Africa / J.J. Pienaar, Gustav Visser - In: *Urban Forum:* (2009), vol. 20, no. 4, p. 455-469 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; dwellings; research methods; tourism.

Second homes research is a growing area of academic interest in South African urban studies. A number of exploratory investigations have indicated the economic impacts of second home development. However, little attention has been given to the methodological challenges associated with conducting such research. In particular the ability of current methodologies to cost effectively identify second homes has proven to be limited. This paper provides an outline of how second homes have been identified in South Africa to date and explores a new methodological refinement to such an endeavour. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

393 Posel, Deborah

Life of the corpse / guest ed.: Deborah Posel and Pamila Gupta - In: *African Studies:* (2009), vol. 68, no. 3, p. 299-401 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; death; body; homicide; conference papers (form); 2008.

This collection of six articles draws on contributions presented to the international symposium on The Life of the Corpse, convened by the Wits Institute for Social and Economic Research, South Africa, in August 2008. The symposium in turn was the culmination of a thematic study group on the same topic. The articles address questions arising from the dualistic life of the corpse - as a material object as much as a signifier of wider political, economic, cultural, ideological and theological endeavours. Contributions: The life of the corpse: framing reflections and questions (Deborah Posel and Pamila Gupta); The standard of dying: race, indigence, and the disposal of the dead body in Johannesburg, 1886-1960 (Garrey Dennie); The assassination of Hendrik Verwoerd: the spectre of apartheid's corpse (Deborah Posel); The farm, the river and the picnic spot: topographies of terror (Nicky Rousseau); Notes for a guide to the ossuary (Louise Green and Noëleen Murray); Burying Lucky Dube (Liz Gunner). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

394 Prevost, Gary

The Nelson Mandela Bay municipality and the "Third Way" politics of the African National Congress / Gary Prevost - In: *Politeia:* (2009), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 23-40.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; municipal government; development plans; African National Congress.

This article is a case study of the role that the "Third Way" politics of South Africa's African National Congress (ANC) has played in the development and implementation of Vision 2020, the integrated development plan of the Nelson Mandela Bay municipality. The evidence indicates that the connection between "Third Way" politics and the projects of the municipality, especially the Coega Industrial Development Zone, is a strong one. However, there are significant challenges if the municipality is to meet its goals of economic

development, poverty alleviation and citizen participation. One of the key challenges the municipality faces is to balance the large-scale development projects that it mandates with the everyday need to provide basic services to the population. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

395 Prins, Frans E.

Secret San of the Drakensberg and their rock art legacy / Frans E. Prins - In: *Critical Arts:* (2009), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 190-208 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; San; rock art; conservation of cultural heritage; ethnic identity.

This article gives an overview of the historical factors that led to the formation of the 'Secret San' as an ethnic category. It argues that the popular notion of an extinct Drakensberg San group is too simplistic and indeed incorrect. Many San descendants have taken on a duel ethnic identity as a survival strategy. Some descendants maintain an active association with rock art and have become part of the international First People Movement and other international initiatives initiated by the United Nations and NGOs. The article further argues that the declaration of a UNESCO-acknowledged World Heritage site within the former abode of independent Drakensberg San groups (i.e. the Ukhahlamba Drakensberg World Heritage site in South Africa) initially received little support from San descendants. However, revised management strategies have seen the facilitation of San descendants' access to rock art in protected areas and the incorporation of indigenous perspectives in heritage management plans. In spite of this, San descendants' perspectives on rock art interpretation have been ignored by researchers who traditionally have utilized the ethnography of San groups spatially removed from the Drakensberg in order to highlight the meaning of the art. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

396 Quarcoo, S. Chartey

Prosecution politics: recalibrating the role of prosecution within the anti-corruption agency agenda / S. Chartey Quarcoo - In: *African Security Review:* (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 32-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; corruption; government policy.

Many African nations have promulgated anti-corruption agencies charged in part with prosecuting corrupt officials. Yet prosecution has spelled both peril and promise for these young institutions. This article contends that nations that place an imbalanced emphasis on the prosecutorial functions of their anti-corruption bodies risk undermining their efficacy. Comparing two such bodies - Nigeria's Economic and Financial Crimes Commission (EFCC) and South Africa's Directorate of Special Operations (DSO) - it argues that governments must elevate the profile of their non-prosecutorial preventive measures to offset the inevitable vulnerabilities that accompany prosecution. This article further argues that in the absence of an increased commitment to preventive measures, prosecution-

focused strategies may place an undue burden on the most precarious component of a country's anti-corruption campaign. It compares the legislative frameworks and challenges of the EFCC and DSO, and proposes a recalibration of the role of prosecution within the panoply of mechanisms countries have designed to combat corruption. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI-VII). [Journal abstract]

397 Rogerson, Christian M.

Local investment incentives for urban economic development : recent debates in South African cities / Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum:* (2009), vol. 20, no. 4, p. 437-453.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; investment policy; economic development; business; municipal government.

The importance of improving the local business environment is an issue of central concern for municipal authorities in South Africa. This article explores debates around territorial competition through the application of local investment incentives. The paper analyses unfolding South African debates concerning the possible introduction of local investment incentives through the policy experience of two South African cities, namely Durban and Cape Town. It is concluded that South African cities must be aware of the key lessons from international experience and formulate carefully crafted or 'smart' investment incentive policies. In particular, the introduction of investment incentives should not be a substitute for dealing with other fundamental aspects of the local business environment which impact upon investment decisionmaking. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

398 Rogerson, Christian M.

The locational behaviour of foreign direct investment : evidence from Johannesburg, South Africa / Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum:* (2009), vol. 20, no. 4, p. 415-435 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign investments; location factors; investment policy.

This article represents a contribution to the limited scholarship on understanding the locational behaviour of foreign direct investment (FDI) in Africa. Against a background review of international research and debates on locational decisionmaking of foreign investors at both international (particularly within the developing world) and national scales of analysis, the profile and patterns of foreign investment in Johannesburg are documented and the key factors influencing investor location choice are analysed. Although investors from 34 countries are represented in Johannesburg, the leading ten investor countries, headed by USA, Germany and UK, account for 85 percent of all investments. An emerging trend is the growth of FDI from India, China and the Middle East. Reasons given by foreign investors for selecting Johannesburg as an investment destination largely mirror the international experience of location decisionmaking by foreign investors. Johannesburg is

shown to be the preferred choice for business operation both in South Africa and the broader southern African region because of several agglomeration factors which relate to the city's position as economic hub, financial centre and core market of southern Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

399 Schaling, Eric

Capital controls, two-tiered exchange rate systems and exchange rate policy : the South African experience / Eric Schaling - In: *The South African Journal of Economics:* (2009), vol. 77, no. 4, p. 505-530 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; monetary policy; financial market; exchange rates; foreign exchange; capital movements.

South Africa's 40 years of experience with capital controls on residents and non-residents (1961-2001) reads like a collection of examples of perverse unanticipated effects of legislation and regulation. The author shows that the presence of capital controls on residents and non-residents enabled the South African Reserve Bank to target domestic interest rates (and or the exchange rate) via interventions in the (commercial) foreign exchange market. This provides an early rationale for anchoring South African monetary policy via the exchange rate, rather than via domestic interest rates. This suggests not only that the capital controls themselves exhibited substantial institutional inertia, but that this same institutional inertia also applied to the monetary policy regime. A plausible reason for this is that for most of the 20th century in South Africa (partial) capital controls and exchange rate-based monetary policies were like Siamese twins - almost impossible to separate. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

400 Schirmer, Stefan

Manufacturers and the formulation of industrial policy in 1920s South Africa / Stefan Schirmer - In: *African Historical Review:* (2009), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 1-27 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; industrial policy; entrepreneurs; State-society relationship; chambers of commerce; industrial history; 1910-1919; 1920-1929.

There are two broad views on the policy role played by manufacturers during the first decades of Union. The influence of manufacturers has either been regarded as insignificant, or they have been held responsible for the narrow protectionism of the post-1924 Hertzog government. This article demonstrates that both judgements are unfair, and that the policy the manufacturers worked with and helped to shape before 1924, was, in many ways, very positive. Within the restrictions of the racial exclusiveness dominant at the time, it was based on a relatively broad and inclusive nationalism, which underpinned the cooperation and support essential for promoting entrepreneurship. The State saw its role within this framework as providing as much assistance to manufacturers as possible, while

keeping the long-term needs of the nation firmly in the forefront. In contrast to the idea that manufacturers increased their influence after the 1924 regime change, the paper demonstrates that the opposite occurred, a development that had negative long-run consequences for South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

401 Scodellaro, Claire

Lesarticulations entre solidarités publiques et solidarités privées en Afrique du Sud: les pensions vieillesse et leurs effets / Claire Scodellaro - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 53, p. 57-74 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elderly; pensions; income distribution.

Les personnes âgées en Afrique du Sud bénéficient d'un système de solidarité publique rare dans les pays du Sud, sous la forme de pensions vieillesse extensives. Plutôt que se substituer les unes aux autres, solidarités publiques et solidarités privées s'articulent de différentes manières. Les études montrent une redistribution directe ou indirecte des transferts publics grâce à des transferts privés: les personnes âgées pensionnées reçoivent un peu moins d'argent de leur famille et subviennent aux besoins de leur ménage, souvent plurigénérationnel. L'articulation est également socio-politique. La solidarité des personnes âgées envers les autres générations est motivée à la fois par des normes altruistes et par des logiques de réciprocité, le partage de la pension devant permettre de recevoir en retour des services qui ne sont pas fournis par l'État. Elle est encouragée par les politiques publiques qui y voient une manière d'améliorer les conditions de vie de toutes les générations, de souder les familles et de compenser le retrait de l'État. Elle repose essentiellement sur les femmes âgées. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 193-194) et en anglais (p. 197-198). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

402 Sesanti, Simphiwe

Reclaiming space: African women's use of the media as a platform to contest patriarchal representations of African culture - womanists' perspectives / Simphiwe Sesanti - In: *Critical Arts:* (2009), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 209-223.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; women; African culture; feminism; press.

In 2005, the Deputy President of the African National Congress (ANC), Jacob Zuma, was charged with raping his late comrade's daughter. Outside the court, his supporters carried placards and screamed 'Burn the bitch'. Inside the court, Zuma's legal team cross-examined the rape complainant on her sexual history. In 2006, former ANC Parliamentary Chief Whip, Mbulelelo Goniwe, reportedly asked a 21-year-old administrative assistant, who had been requested to help prepare meals at Goniwe's birthday party, to stay after the event to provide sexual favours at Goniwe's home. When she refused, Goniwe reportedly said that he thought she was 'a real Xhosa girl' and asked her how she could resist the

advances of her chief whip. Media coverage of these incidents put issues of culture and gender at the centre of attention. While debates on African culture in the media are nothing new, what was strikingly unique about these two particular cases was the emergence of strong African women's voices, in a space traditionally dominated by African men. This article examines how the entrance of women into traditionally male-dominated media spaces in South Africa made a difference in terms of enlightening and educating media consumers about African culture. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

403 Shepherd, Nick

New South African keywords / ed. by Nick Shepherd and Steven Robins. - Athens, OH : Ohio University Press, 2008. - 266 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 9780821418680
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social change; political change; terminology.

One of the most compelling ideas to emerge from the humanities and social sciences is that the names given to things play an active and determining role in constructing social realities. This book contains essays discussing new keywords and concepts as they are used in South Africa. The Introduction by Nick Shepherd and Steven Robins is followed by twenty essays about such new concepts: AIDS by Deborah Posel; Crime by Johnny Steinberg; Culture by Harry Garuba and Sam Raditlhalo; Democracy and citizenship by Bettina von Lieres and Steven Robins; Development by Kees van der Waal; Empowerment by Edgar Pieterse; Ethnicity by John L. Comaroff and Jean Comaroff; Faith by Jean Comaroff and John L. Comaroff; Gender by Helen Moffat; Heritage by Nick Shepherd; Indigenous knowledge: Part One by Kai Horsthemke; Part Two by Lesley J.F. Green; Land by Thembela Kepe, Ruth Hall and Ben Cousins; Market and economy by Thomas Koelble; Race by Zimitri Erasmus; Rights by Steven Robins; Tradition by Emile Boonzaier and Andrew D. Spiegel; Transformation by Thiven Reddy; Trauma by Christopher J. Colvin; Truth and Reconciliation by Fiona Ross; Writing Africa by Achille Mbembe (in conversation with Isabel Hofmeyr); and Xenophobia by Owen Sichone. [ASC Leiden abstract]

404 Steyn, M.G.

Toekomsverwagtings onder die jeug van die bruin bevolkingsgroep in Suid-Afrika = Future expectations amongst the youth of the brown population group in South Africa / M.G. Steyn, G.D. Kamper - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe:* (2009), jg. 49, nr. 4, p. 688-704 : fig., tab.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; youth; Coloureds; attitudes; future; motivation.

Normaalweg visualiseer die jeug 'n toekoms waarin hulle as volwaardige burgers kan woon, werk en bydra tot die ontwikkeling van hul vaderland. Hierdie toekomsperspektief is opvoedkundig van groot belang, omdat dit 'n wesenlike faktor in leermotivering is. Die bruin

bevolkingsgroep in Suid-Afrika het te kampe met talle maatskaplike, ekonomiese en politieke uitdagings as gevolg van volgehoue marginalisering, ook in die nuwe politieke bedeling in Suid-Afrika. Teen hierdie agtergrond is die volgende navorsingsvraag geformuleer: In watter mate is die bruin jeug skepties oor hul toekoms in Suid-Afrika? 'n Vraelysondersoek is onder 432 Graad 11 leerders gedoen. Teen die verwagting in het dit geblyk dat respondente oorwegend positief was oor die verwesenliking van hul toekomsideale in Suid-Afrika. Hierdie bevinding hou veel goeds in vir die maatskaplike opheffing en positiewe selfbeeld van Suid-Afrika se bruin gemeenskap. Bronnelys, samev. in Afrikaans en Engels. [Samevatting uit tydskrif]

405 Stilwell, Christine

Mapping the fit : library and information services and the national transformation agenda in South Africa, part II / Christine Stilwell - In: *South African Journal of Libraries and Information Science:* (2009), vol. 75, no. 1, p. 1-11.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; libraries; information dissemination; information technology; librarianship; vocational education.

This article is an update of an article which appeared in the IFLA journal (vol. 33, no. 2, 2007, p. 87-108). It follows on from Part I (vol. 74, no. 2, 2008, p. 149-160) charting progress in terms of the fit between available library and information services in South Africa and that which is expected in terms of the national transformation agenda. This second article picks up on libraries and information services in South Africa as part of the wider national information system, starting with school libraries, followed by an overview of archives, record centres and museums, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), embassies, the commercial database industry and indigenous knowledge. It then describes the sectors concerned with the dissemination of information (mass media, broadcasting, newspapers and magazines, Internet and online-government information), information technology, the library and information education and training sector, and the organized profession. The overview is based on literature retrieved from the available, mostly electronic, databases. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

406 Suttner, Raymond

The Zuma era: its historical context and the future / Raymond Suttner - In: *African Historical Review:* (2009), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 28-59.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress; leadership; politicians; political history.

This article tries to unpack the rise of the Zuma-led African National Congress (ANC) and government in South Africa within the context of the history of the organization. It traces the history of the liberation movement within the context of repeated themes of unity, continuity

with ruptures, and ruptures with continuity. It shows how the unbanning of the ANC set in motion relationships that substantially weakened ties between leadership and popular forces. This was exacerbated with the elevation of the ANC to government. The process began with Mandela and continued with the agreement of Mbeki and Zuma. It is argued that there is no substantial ideological difference between Zuma and Mbeki, but a difference in style, manifested particularly in 'war talk' and actions that threaten the constitution. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

407 Theron, Linda

The support needs of South African educators affected by HIV and AIDS / Linda Theron - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research:* (2009), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 231-242.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; teachers; educational management; work environment.

In a qualitative study of 77 South African educators, participants were asked to explain how they are affected by HIV and AIDS and how they would best like to be supported in response to this. The term 'affected' refers to educators who have colleagues, learners or loved ones who are HIV-positive or who have died from HIV-related illnesses, or those who teach children orphaned by AIDS or learners who are vulnerable because of a parent's or caregiver's HIV status. Their responses endorse current theory regarding support for educators in the context of the epidemic, but their needs for support also include forms of 'ecosystemic compassion': that is, a longing for the school management, learners' parents, learners, and colleagues to have compassion for their HIV-related predicaments. Because the latter need was pronounced among those educators caring for an ill HIV-positive loved one, this study introduces the importance of researchers' and stakeholders' sensitivity to the possibility of differentiated support, according to how educators are affected by HIV. Many of the participants' calls for support were at odds with policy-facilitated demands on educators to function as pillars of support to vulnerable learners and communities in the age of HIV and AIDS. The findings provide a caveat with regard to educators who require support - notwithstanding the expectation that they function as ecosystemic agents of support. Finally, the educators' calls for support should be tempered by resilience theory, which suggests that while it is important to support HIV-affected educators, the choice of supports should not stymie educators' agency or discourage educators' active participation in the support process. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

408 Thomas, Kylie

Selling sorrow: testimony, representation and images of HIV-positive South African women / Kylie Thomas - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 216-226.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; photography; portraits; self-concept; images; AIDS; black women.

In post-apartheid South Africa, testimony and personal narrative have opened a space for marginalized voices to emerge. At the same time, to testify is to occupy a position of vulnerability. This paper focuses on a series of self-portraits by black HIV-positive women and points to how their entry into the public sphere and the global art market has been conditioned by their social and economic marginality. These portraits have been read as 'maps', providing access to the truth of the subjects they represent. Such readings perpetuate rather than challenge the myth of the transparent, authentic African subject. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

409 Tomaselli, Keyan G.

Bumping into reality, brutal realism and Bafundi 2009: some thoughts on a student film festival / Keyan G. Tomaselli, Jonathan Dockney, Sarah Dawson - In: *Journal of African Cinemas:* (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 225-234.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cinema; festivals; teaching methods.

The 2009 Bafundi Film Festival held in Johannesburg provided a platform where various issues with regards to 'film' were aired and contested. Students were given a taste of the filmmaking world in South Africa and an opportunity to engage with the film and television industry. This review outlines the major issues that emerged in the discussion and screening sessions. The main theme which ran throughout the festival emerged through the engagement of students who were oriented towards either a theoretical or practical background. The review argues that a singular approach to filmmaking education is not sufficient for equipping students for the real world. Rather, an inclusive approach is preferred. Examples from the festival are discussed and reveal the tensions that exist between practical and theoretical film education. Participatory filmmaking is provided as an example of one approach to filmmaking which can overcome various theoretical and technical issues that one may encounter in filmmaking, particularly ethnographic filmmaking. The tensions that exist between aesthetics and ethics are also highlighted and discussed through the use of various case studies. The main argument is that students need to understand more than just how to press camera buttons; a heuristic engagement with the world of filmmaking will reveal that making a film does not start and end with recording and screening. Rather, filmmaking as a concept needs to explored by students in order to make films of significance and quality. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

410 Van Eeden, E.S.

Impressions on aspects of the process - and outcomes - of curriculum transformation in History for schools after 1994 in South Africa / E.S. Van Eeden - In: *New Contree:* (2008), no. 56, p. 105-140.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; history education; curriculum development; textbooks; secondary education.

South Africa's revised curriculum transformations in History after 1994 in the Further Education and Training phase (high schools) are closely related to the country's political transformations, the inputs of politically acceptable academics and the dominance of selections of academics. The author mainly focuses on impacts in the process of creating a revised curriculum for History, and the possible influences of empirical research regarding the methodology of History in History teaching in schools after 1994. Grade 12 History textbooks, published in December 2007, are used to discuss the possibility of history textbooks in South Africa being used as political agents, as well as to debate the level of incorporation of empirical research results regarding efficient textbook development. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

411 Van der Walt, Thomas

Vrouejeugboekskrywers oor die Ango-Boereoorlog: realisme en versoening na dekades van avontuur en nasionalisme = Women authors of youth fiction on the Anglo-Boer War: realism and reconciliation after decades of adventure and nationalism / Thomas Van der Walt, Marietha Nieman - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe:* (2009), jg. 49, nr. 4, p. 674-687.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Anglo-Boer wars; youth literature; women writers.

Die Anglo-Boereoorlog het 'n baie belangrike invloed op die geskiedenis van die Afrikaner gehad en is as tema ook goed verteenwoordig in die Afrikaanse literatuur vir volwassenes. Aan die ander kant het daar relatief min jeugboeke met hierdie oorlog as tema verskyn. Die moontlikhede wat dié oorlog, waaraan soveel kinders aktief deelgeneem het, aan outeurs gebied het, is nie in die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugliteratuur ontgin nie. Die vlaag nuwe boeke vir volwassenes wat met die honderdjarige herdenking van die oorlog aan die einde van die eeu in Afrikaans verskyn het, het nie in die kinder- en jeugliteratuur gemanifesteer nie. Géén nuwe Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboeke met hierdie oorlog as tema het na 1990 verskyn nie. Afrikaanse kinders en jongmense het dus nie die voordele geniet wat sulke boeke dikwels vir volwassenes gehad het nie, naamlik waarheid, versoening en die herskepping van die individuele en die kollektiewe. Word die kinder- en jeugboeke wat in die 1980's oor die oorlog verskyn het, van nader beskou, blyk dit dat hierdie boeke aansienlik verskil van die boeke met die oorlog als tema wat voor hierdie tyd gepubliseer is. Dit is opvallend dat hierdie verandering saamval met die tyd toe vroueskrywers vir die eerste keer oor die oorlog begin skryf het. Hierdie artikel bespreek die veranderinge (soos die uitbeelding van karakters, pogings tot versoening, ens.) wat vroueskrywers teweeggebring het. Bronnelys, samev. in Afrikaans en Engels. [Samevatting uit tydskrif]

412 Van der Westhuizen, Johann

A few reflections on the role of courts, government, the legal profession, universities, the media and civil society in a constitutional democracy / Johann Van der Westhuizen - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal:* (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 251-272.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; constitutionalism; separation of powers; judicial power; democracy.

This contribution is a reworked version of a lecture presented at the Faculty of Law, University of Pretoria, on 17 September 2008, commemorating the University's centenary celebrations. Contrasting the pre- and post-constitutional legal landscapes in South Africa, the author emphasizes that political meddling in judicial affairs, previously left in a legal void, is now very clearly circumscribed by the constitutionally entrenched principles of separation of powers and independence of the judiciary. The author proceeds to analyse aspects of the relationship between the courts, on the one hand, and the government, the legal profession, universities, the media and civil society, on the other hand. The relationship between courts and the government is fraught with tension, but so far the executive has readily complied with almost all court decisions, and the court has steered a cautious course when it comes to interference in the legislature. The importance of the legal profession, both inside and outside courtrooms, is underlined, and the crucial role of universities in fostering free speech is emphasized. Turning to the media, the author acknowledges the importance of an informed public, and responsible reporting. He takes the media to task for some irresponsible and factually incorrect reporting. In conclusion, the author emphasizes the important role of civil society and of continuous debate, analysis and criticism in the attainment of South Africa's "constitutional project". Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

413 Verhoef, Grietjie

Social capital in voluntary savings organisations in South Africa in historical perspective / Grietjie Verhoef - In: *New Contree:* (2008), no. 56, p. 51-79.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; informal savings and credit associations.

Stokvels in South Africa are social institutions utilizing social capital to serve social and economic needs. These organizations constitute behavioural responses to social and economic insecurity. The present article investigates why the stokvels still constitute such a visible presence in South African society and the ways in which they sustain themselves. It explains the international phenomenon, the different forms of informal voluntary savings organizations in the African community (savings clubs, burial societies, investment and credit groups, high-budget stokvels), incentives for participating in such organizations, and how, why and in which forms these organizations prevail in South Africa. These informal voluntary savings organizations persist because they perform primarily an invaluable social

security function, and furthermore also a secondary economic function, functions which are not offered by modern financial intermediaries. Notes, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

414 Verhoef, Maria Magdalena

Multilingualism and educational interpreting / Marlene Verhoef, Theodorus du Plessis, ed. - Pretoria : Van Schaik, 2010. - XV, 199 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Studies in language policy in South Africa ; 7) - Ondertitel op de omslag: Innovation and delivery. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0627027776

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; translation; interpreters; higher education; languages of instruction; conference papers (form); 2007.

This book is the product of a colloquium on educational interpreting at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University (South Africa) in July 2007. It was a combined annual meeting of the Southern African Applied Linguistics Association and the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa and reflects efforts to develop channels of multilingualism in South Africa. The papers printed, which deal with interpreting English-Afrikaans or vice-versa, are: Educational interpreting: a means to bridge the policy gap in pursuit of a multilingual educational system in South Africa by Marlene Verhoef and Theodorus du Plessis; Educational interpreting at the University of the Free State: a language policy analysis by Theodorus du Plessis; Towards a model for the training of educational interpreters by Johan Blaauw; Benchmarking the quality management of educational interpreting services rendered at the North-West University by Marlene Verhoef; Influences on the interpreter's performance in the classroom by Maristi Partridge; Are longer interpreting turns than the norm possible within an educational interpreting environment? by Elma de Kock and Johan Blaauw; Process, product and performance: exploring the differences between conference interpreters and educational interpreters by Herculene Olivier; Assessing the interpreting quality of specialist versus non-subject specialist educational interpreters at the North-West University by Marlene Verhoeff; Assessing the role of the interpreter in facilitating classroom communication by Rhoda Bothma and Marlene Verhoeff; Accounting for paralanguage and non-verbal communication in the educational interpreting service rendered at the North-West University by Marlene Verhoeff; and Simultaneous interpreting at high school in South Africa: a case study by Gene Mathey. [ASC Leiden abstract]

415 Viljoen, Hein

Spesiale uitgawe: huldiging: T.T. Cloete / [bydraes: Hein Viljoen ... et al.] - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe:* (2009), jg. 49, nr. 4, p. 550-623 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; poetry; festschrifts (form).

Hierdie nommer van Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe bring 'n groepie artikels oor die werk van die Suid-Afrikaanse taal- en literatuurwetenskapper T.T. Cloete byeen. Die doel daarmee is om die digter te eer noudat die Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns erelidmaatskap aan hom toegeken het. Die doel is ook om Cloete se 85ste verjaarsdag te vier deur weer 'n slag te besin oor sy digterskap en enigsins weer 'n bestekopname daarvan te maak. Rensia Robinson verken dié "enigmatiese Goddelike Wese" in T.T. Cloete se oeuvre. Cas Vos wys op die teologiese, musikologiese en poëtiese eise wat omdigting onderlê en bevind dat Cloete, omdat hy self 'n digter is, daarin slaag om van Psalm 23 "teologie in 'n lied" te maak. Johann Lodewyk Marais wys op Cloete se verkenning van die evolusieleer en die feit dat hy nie wegskram van 'n besinning oor die ontstaan as skepping of die ontwikkeling van lewe op aarde nie. Daarteenoor verskaf Hans Ester se artikel oor die omgang met die dood in die hedendaagse kultuur 'n reliëf vir Cloete se deurlopende bemoeienis met siekte, pyn en die dood in sy poësie. Die laaste drie bydraes belig meer spesifieke fasette van Cloete se meesterskap as digter: die "Droste-effek" (Hans Ester), kreolisering van die simbolisme in Cloete se poësie (Hein Viljoen), en ikonisiteit (Heilna du Plooy). Ten slotte bring Joan Hambidge hulde aan die digter met twee gedigte. Bronnelys, verwysings, samev. in Afrikaans en Engels. [Samevatting ASC Leiden]

416 Viljoen, Louise

Nationalism, gender and sexuality in the autobiographical writing of two Afrikaner women / Louise Viljoen - In: *Social Dynamics:* (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 186-202.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; autobiography; nationalism; gender roles; sexuality; Afrikaners.

This article makes the point that autobiography, a genre often considered marginal to the literary canon, can be regarded as a site for examining the impact of nationalism on the construction of gendered and sexual identity in South Africa. It investigates questions of nationalism, gender and sexuality in the autobiographical texts of Petronella van Heerden and Elsa Joubert. Petronella van Heerden (1887-1975) became the first Afrikaner woman to qualify as a medical doctor and published two short autobiographical texts, Kerssnuitsels ('Candle Snuffings') and Die sestiende koppie ('The Sixteenth Cup'), in the early 1960s. Elsa Joubert (1922-) established herself as one of the most important novelists in Afrikaans literature and published the first part of her autobiography, titled 'n Wonderlike geweld ('A Wonderful Violence'), in 2005. The article argues that Van Heerden's omission of overt references to her lesbianism can be attributed to the strong, though embattled, position of Afrikaner nationalism at the time her texts were published. With regard to Joubert's autobiography, the article makes the point that the text demonstrates the erotic appeal of the nationalist spectacle, constituted by events surrounding the Second Trek in 1938. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

417 Wasserman, Herman

Afro-optimism/Afro-pessimism and the South African media / Herman Wasserman and Arnold S. De Beer - In: *Critical Arts:* (2009), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 377-395.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mass media; broadcasting; freedom of the press.

After its first democratic elections in 1994, South Africa was often seen as an example of a peaceful democratic transition on the African continent, in which democratic institutions like the media were firmly established and safeguarded by a new constitution. Over the course of the first decade and a half, this optimistic view of South Africa has made way for a counterdiscourse of Afro-pessimism, in which clashes around the role of the media - in particular the public broadcaster, the South African Broadcasting Corporation, SABC - were interpreted as signs that some of the democratic gains in South Africa were being reversed. The often fractious relationship between government and the media in postapartheid South Africa was then also taken as a reflection on the viability of democratic media on the continent. This article shows how the media - in particular the public broadcaster - became a site for the contestation between Afro-optimistic and Afro-pessimistic discourses. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

418 Weintroub, Jill

Sisters at the rockface: the Van der Riet twins and Dorothea Bleek's rock art research and publishing, 1932-1940 / Jill Weintroub - In: *African Studies:* (2009), vol. 68, no. 3, p. 402-428 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; research methods; rock art; indigenous knowledge; 1930-1939.

This article discusses the processes, networks and contingencies underlying the making of scientific knowledge in the field, theorizing these in relation to scholarship dealing with the field sciences which has engaged with the dynamics of 'the field' as complex site and context of knowledge production in particular disciplines. Drawing on the archive and scholarship of Dorothea Bleek, it examines a particular field research project in South Africa in the 1930s which centred on the reproduction of rock art, contrasting the 'dirty' detail of fieldwork with the sanitized texts produced later for public consumption. It describes the creation of knowledge in the field as a contingent, interactive and haphazard process at the rock face rather than the purposeful, coherent and methodical practice later presented as authoritative scientific knowledge. The article examines the personal relationships between the researcher and her assistants, the Van der Riet sisters, who were studying art at the Grahamstown art college at the time, as well as the broader social and political networks in which the inquiry was located. It shows how both the researcher and her assistants are inscribed into the outputs they produce in a variety of ways and how knowledge flows in both directions between researcher and assistants. It describes how methodology develops

in organic, pragmatic ways often in reaction to the specifics of a particular field site and how the affectivities in terms of personalities and energies of the research assistants contribute to and influence research results. In addition, the article examines the ways in which local or indigenous knowledge may be mediated through research assistants and supervisor to become part of the scientific knowledge that emerges at the end of the process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

419 Wood, Mandy

Academic library websites in South Africa / Mandy Wood - In: *Innovation:* (2009), no. 39, p. 43-57 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; university libraries; web sites.

This paper investigates the current state of 23 academic library web sites in South Africa. Using an adapted version of a codebook developed in the United States, it assesses and measures features in a quantitative manner in order to build a snapshot of content and design. In particular it looks at the presence and treatment of online electronic resources and services, navigation and searching functionality, terminology and innovative features. It finds that all of the web sites are linked from the home page of their parent university and almost all have separate electronic resources pages. A majority of the web sites offer online tutorials and electronic mail-based reference but only nine offer online interlibrary loan. It identifies some problems with the web sites, suggesting that some of the problems of the web site users include navigation and restricted hours of operation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SWAZILAND

420 Maseko, Thulani

The drafting of the Constitution of Swaziland, 2005 / Thulani Maseko - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal:* (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 312-336.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; constitutional history; constitutional reform; bill drafting.

Swaziland gained independence from the United Kingdom on 6 September 1968, under a written, Westminster-type Constitution (the Independence Constitution). This Constitution was unlawfully repealed by His Majesty King Sobhuza II on 12 April 1973, with the promise that all the people of Swaziland would craft their Constitution in complete liberty and freedom, without outside pressure. In pursuit of this goal, a number of commissions were established to solicit the citizens' views on the type of constitution they wanted. Because the Independence Constitution was abrogated on the grounds that it was imposed by departing colonial masters, it was expected that the Constitution to be drawn up after independence would truly reflect the aspirations of all the people. This article, therefore,

questions whether, in light of the wave of constitutionmaking in Africa in the 1990s, the Swaziland constitutionmaking process fulfilled the requirements of an all-inclusive, participatory, transparent and accountable process. The article examines the independence of the King's appointed constitutional review bodies, given that, in order to produce a credible, legitimate and durable constitution, the review bodies must be as independent from the government as possible. Further, the article looks at the role of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights as well as the Swaziland courts in enhancing a people-driven process. The article concludes that the Swaziland constitutionmaking process did not herald a departure from the constitutional order that existed prior to the adoption of the Constitution of the Kingdom of Swaziland Act 1 of 2005. Despite the adoption of this Constitution, the Kingdom does not qualify as a constitutional and democratic State with a justiciable Bill of Rights capable of enforcement by an independent judiciary. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

GENERAL

421 Lefèvre, Gabriel

Plantes et sociétés / INALCO ; [dir. et coord. par Gabriel Lefèvre ; contrib.: Dorian Q. Fuller ... et al.]. - [Paris] : Langues O', 2009. - 416 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Études océan Indien, ISSN 0246-0092 ; no. 42/43) - Bijdragen in het Frans en Engels. - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 9782858311804
ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean islands; Madagascar; South Africa; plants; ethnobotany; food crops; rituals.

Le présent volume comporte des contributions en anglais et en français principalement autour de sujets tels que plantes, sociétés, histoire et ethnobotanique dans la région de l'océan Indien. Titres des textes: Crops, cattle and commensals across the Indian Ocean: current and potential archaeobiological evidence (Dorian Q. Fuller, Nicole Boivin) - From Ratsiraka to Ravalomanana: changing narratives of prickly pears in dryland Madagascar (Karen Middleton) - Engaging green governmentality through ritual: the case of Madagascar's Ranomafana National Park (Paul W. Hanson) - Living with alien invasives: the political ecology of wattle in the eastern highveld Mpumalanga, South Africa (Michelle Aitken, Haripriya Rangan, Christian A. Kull) - Recipes from the past: highland textile dyes in 19th century Merina sources, with a translation of passages from the "Ombiasy's manuscript" (Sarah Fee, Bako Rasoarifetra) - Sur la classification vernaculaire des plantes dans le sud-ouest de Madagascar (Gabriel Lefèvre) - Représentations malgaches du monde vivant: taxinomies empiriques: théorie et pratique (Marguerite Razarihelisoa) - The use of wild and cultivated plants as famine foods on Pemba island, Zanzibar (Martin Walsh)

- "Vary Gasy": folk models of rice and implications for agricultural development in eastern Madagascar (Douglas W. Hume) - Folk food beliefs in Mauritius and Rodrigues (Imtiaz Bahemia, Marie Chan Sun) - Khat in the western Indian Ocean: regional linkages and disjunctures (Neil Carrier, Lisa Gezon) - L'usage des plantes dans le champ de la santé: initiation, cueillette et guérison en Imerina (Hautes Terres centrales de Madagascar) (Delphine Burguet) - Sans la plante, point de devin-guérisseur (Jean Bertin Iréné Ramamonjisoa) - Les plantes dans la fabrication de talismans utilisés en phytothérapie dans le sud-ouest malgache: le cas de Toliara (Jeanne Ravaosolo) - Plantes de la Bible en malgache et plantes "bibliques" dans la culture malgache: directions de recherche à partir de quelques exemples (Solo-Raharinjanahary, N.J. Gueunier) - Notes sur les plantes du Coran en comorien (Mohamed Saïd Assoumani). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MADAGASCAR

422 Neimark, Benjamin D.

Hotspot discourse in Africa : making space for bioprospecting in Madagascar / Benjamin D. Neimark and Richard A. Schroeder - In: *African Geographical Review:* (2009), vol. 28, p. 43-69 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; natural resource management; nature conservation; biodiversity; medicinal plants; medicinal drugs.

The biodiversity hotspot strategy initially pinpointed ten tropical forest regions for conservation protection. It has since mushroomed to include 34 global regions spanning six continents and accounting for nearly 16 percent of the earth's surface area. This paper analyses the coincidence of biodiversity protection efforts and the extraction of biological specimens for drug development within African hotspot regions. It also discusses the work that the hotspot concept does to order and enframe specific locations for the dual purposes of resource conservation and extraction in Madagascar. It maintains that hotspot science has done a great deal to facilitate the bioprospecting industry's access to genetic resources in some of the most well endowed ecological settings in the world. Ultimately, this begs the question of what sort of relationship exists between hotspot conservators and actors whose involvement with hotspot ecologies is geared explicitly toward the extraction of plant and other biological materials for commercial gain. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

423 Rakotonarivo, Andonirina

La solidarité intergénérationnelle en milieu rural malgache : le rôle des personnes âgées dans la migration / Andonirina Rakotonarivo - In: *Autrepart:* (2010), no. 53, p. 111-130 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; elderly; rural poverty; migrants; generations; household composition.

À Sandrandahy, zone rurale pauvre des Hautes Terres de Madagascar, la migration favorise l'émergence de solidarités entre parents âgés et migrants, mettant en lumière le rôle important des personnes âgées restant au village. Ces dernières sont des acteurs à part entière du processus de migration, et leur rôle est incontournable à la fois pour permettre le départ en migration et assurer la continuité des activités du ménage en l'absence des jeunes et des adultes. Des arrangements de résidence sont conclus entre les migrants et leurs parents âgés, et ces derniers sont au cœur des tractations menées auprès des membres de la communauté, afin de rendre les ressources du réseau migratoire communautaire accessibles aux candidats à l'émigration. D'autre part, les personnes âgées sont celles à qui incombent l'exploitation des terres, l'entretien du patrimoine et le maintien du prestige social des familles en l'absence des adultes et des jeunes qui émigrent. Ces derniers les soutiennent financièrement dans ce rôle à travers des transferts monétaires à destination de ces parents âgés. Cette entraide mutuelle, dans le cadre de la situation migratoire, met à jour un des aspects de la solidarité intergénérationnelle en milieu rural malgache. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 194) et en anglais (p. 198). [Résumé extrait de la revue]